सरकारी प्रयोग के लिए / For Official Use / NSO



# क्षेत कर्मचारियों के लिए अनुदेश Instructions to Field Staff

### खण्ड / Volume – I

अभिकल्प, संकल्पनाएँ, परिभाषाएँ एवं प्रक्रियाएँ Design, Concepts, Definitions and Procedures

> समाजार्थिक सर्वेक्षण SOCIO-ECONOMIC SURVEY

एन एस एस 78वॉ दौर NSS 78<sup>th</sup> Round जनवरी - दिसम्बर 2020 January - December 2020



भारत सरकार Government of India सांख्यिकी और कार्यक्रम कार्यान्वयन मंत्रालय Ministry of Statistics & Programme Implementation राष्ट्रीय सांख्यिकीय कार्यालय National Statistical Office

> नवम्बर 2019 November 2019

सरकारी प्रयोग के लिए / For Official Use एनएसओ / NSO



### क्षेत्र कर्मचारियों के लिए अनुदेश Instructions to Field Staff

# खंड / Volume - I अभिकल्प, संकल्पनाएँ, परिभाषाएँ एवं प्रक्रियाएँ Design, Concepts, Definitions and Procedures

### समाजार्थिक सर्वेक्षण SOCIO-ECONOMIC SURVEY

एनएसएस 78वाँ दौर NSS 78<sup>th</sup> Round (जनवरी – दिसम्बर, 2020) (JANUARY – DECEMBER, 2020)



राष्ट्रीय सांख्यिकीय कार्यालय National Statistical Office सांख्यिकी और कार्यक्रम कार्यान्वयन मंत्रालय Ministry of Statistics and Programme Implementation भारत सरकार Government of India

> नवम्बर, 2019 November, 2019

## CONTENTS

	Title	Page No.
Chapter One	: Introduction: Coverage, Concepts, Design and Definition	A1 – A32
Chapter Two	: Questionnaire 0.0: List of Households	B1–B37
Chapter Three	: Questionnaire 21.1: Domestic Tourism Expenditure	C1 - C73
Chapter Four	: Questionnaire 5.1: Multiple Indicator Survey	D1 – D93
	APPENDIX-I APPENDIX-II	E1 – E14 E15 – E29

### **Chapter One**

### Introduction: Coverage, Concepts, Design and Definitions

#### 1.0 Introduction

1.0.1 The National Sample Surveys (NSS) are being conducted by the Government of India since 1950 to collect socio-economic data employing scientific sampling methods. Seventy-eighth rounds of NSS will commence from 1<sup>st</sup> January 2020.

1.0.2 NSS 78<sup>th</sup> round is earmarked for collection of data on 'Domestic Tourism Expenditure' and 'Multiple Indicators'. The last survey on Domestic Tourism was conducted in 72<sup>nd</sup> round of NSS (July 2014 - June 2015). Survey on Multiple Indicators is being conducted for the first time in NSS during this round.

#### 1.1 **Objectives of the survey**

1.1.1 Survey on 'Domestic Tourism Expenditure' (Questionnaire 21.1): In a large and culturally diverse country like India, the importance of tourism in the national economy is manifold: in generating employment in various industries like hospitality, handicrafts, transport services etc., in development of backward areas and thereby restricting migration from rural to urban areas, in the preservation and enhancement of natural resources and historical heritage etc. Tourism, by itself, does not constitute any specific industry in the economy in the way industry is defined in the *System of National Accounts*. Rather, it is a, amalgam of several traditional sectors like transport, accommodation, food and beverage services, recreation and entertainment, etc. Expenditure on domestic tourism (overnight) is an important component for preparation of Tourism Satellite Account (TSA), which is meant to measure these goods and services according to international standards of concepts, classifications and definitions.

1.1.2 Domestic Tourism Expenditure Survey of NSS 78<sup>th</sup> round is designed to collect detailed information on expenditure on domestic tourism along with some information on household characteristics, visitor characteristics and trip characteristics in relation to domestic overnight trips, required for preparation of third Tourism Satellite Account (TSA) which will be done by the Ministry of Tourism (MoT). In addition, some important information on trips and expenditure in connection with domestic same-day trips and information on services of tour operators, tour guides, etc., availed by the domestic tourists will also be collected in this survey.

Besides providing input for preparation of TSA, The survey will cover a wide range of information on the following aspects:

- Month of starting the trip
- Purpose of the trip
- Main destination of the trip
- Means of transport used during trip: Two means of transport considering the maximum distance covered

- Type of accommodation used for stay: Two types of accommodation used considering the highest number of nights spent
- Duration of stay
- Use of various tourism specific products and services for the trip, such as services of tour operators, tour guides and the quality of tourism products/ services (viz. accommodation, food, transport and other services) availed through them.

These constitute a valuable information base for further policy research and for formulation of sector specific policies and programmes for creation and development of infrastructure, tour packages, etc.

1.1.3 **Objective of the Survey on Multiple Indicators (Questionnaire 5.1)**: The objective of Multiple Indicator Survey (MIS) is to collect information for developing some important indicators of Sustainable Development Goals 2030. Information on (i) Migration and (ii) Construction of Houses since 2014-15 will also be collected through MIS as per the request of M/o HUA. In addition to these, information on access to mass media, availability of birth registration certificate will be collected in MIS.

#### 1.2 Outline of the Survey programme

1.2.1 **Geographical coverage:** The survey will cover the whole of the Indian Union except the villages in Andaman and Nicobar Islands which are difficult to access.

1.2.2 **Survey Period:** The survey will commence from  $1^{st}$  January, 2020. The survey period will be of one year duration.

1.2.3 **Sub-rounds:** The survey period of the round will be divided into four sub-rounds of three months' duration each as follows:

sub-round 1 :	January - March 2020
sub-round 2 :	April - June 2020
sub-round 3 :	July - September 2020
sub-round 4 :	October -December 2020

In each of these four sub-rounds equal number of sample First Stage Units (FSUs) will be allotted for survey with a view to ensure uniform spread of sample FSUs over the entire survey period. Attempt should be made to survey each of the FSUs during the sub-round to which it is allotted. *Because of the arduous field conditions, this restriction need not be strictly enforced in Andaman and Nicobar Islands, Lakshadweep, Leh and Kargil districts of Ladakh and rural areas of Arunachal Pradesh and Nagaland.* 

1.2.4 **Questionnaires of enquiry:** During this round, the following Questionnaires of enquiry will be canvassed:

Questionnaire 0.0 :	List of Households
Questionnaire 21.1 :	Domestic Tourism Expenditure
Questionnaire 5.1 :	Multiple Indicator Survey

1.2.5 **Participation of States**: All the States and Union Territories except Andaman & Nicobar Islands, Dadra & Nagar Haveli and Lakshadweep are participating in this round. Following is the matching pattern of the participating States/UTs in this round:

State/UT	Extent of matching	
Nagaland (U)	: triple	
Manipur, Telangana	: double	
Maharashtra (U)	: one and half	
Remaining States/ UTs	: equal	

#### 1.3 Contents of Volume I

1.3.1 The present volume contains four chapters. Chapter One, besides giving an overview of the whole survey operation, discusses the concepts and definitions of certain important technical terms to be used in the surveys. It also describes in details the sample design and the procedure for selection of households adopted in this round. Instructions for filling in different Questionnaires are given in Chapters Two to Four.

1.3.2 Along with the instructions, a list of Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ) is also appended at the end of each of the Chapters Two to Four.

#### 1.4 Sample Design

#### 1.4.1 Formation of sub-units (SUs):

1.4.1.1 <u>**Rural areas**</u>: A rural village will be notionally divided into a number of sub-units (SU) of more or less equal population during the preparation of frame. Census 2011 population of villages will be projected by applying suitable growth rates and the number of SUs to be formed in a village will be determined apriori.

1.4.1.2 The above procedure of SU formation will be implemented in the villages with population *more than or equal to 1000 as per Census 2011*. In the remaining villages, no SU will be formed.

1.4.1.3 The number of SUs to be formed in the villages (with Census 2011 population 1000 or more) of the frame will be decided before selection of the samples following the criteria given below:

projected population of the village	no. of SUs to be formed
less than 1200	1
1200 to 2399	2
2400 to 3599	3
3600 to 4799	4
4800 to 5999	5
and so on	

Instructions to Field Staff, Vol. I: NSS 78th Round

#### 1.4.1.4 Special case:

1.4.1.4.1 For rural areas of (i) Himachal Pradesh, (ii) Sikkim, (iii) Andaman & Nicobar Islands, (iv) Uttarakhand (except four districts Dehradun, Nainital, Hardwar and Udham Singh Nagar), (v) Punch, Rajouri, Udhampur, Reasi, Doda, Kishtwar, Ramban of Jammu and Kashmir (vi) Leh and Kargil districts of Ladakh region and (vii) Idukki district of Kerala, numbers of SUs to be formed in a village will be determined in such a way that each SU contains 600 or less projected population. Further, SUs will not be formed in the villages in the above mentioned districts/States with population less than 500 as per Census 2011. In the remaining villages the number of SUs to be formed for these States/districts will be as follows:

projected population of the village	no. of SUs to be formed
less than 600	1
600 to 1199	2
1200 to 1799	3
1800 to 2399	4
2400 to 2999	5
and so on	

1.4.1.4.2 For rural parts of Kerala, similar procedure as mentioned in para 1.4.1.3 above will be adopted with the modification that the SUs will be formed within Panchayat Wards instead of villages.

1.4.1.5 <u>Urban areas</u>: SUs will be formed in urban sector also. The procedure will be similar to that adopted in rural areas except that SUs will be formed on the basis of households in the UFS frame instead of population, since UFS frame does not have population. Each UFS block with number of households more than or equal to 250 will be divided into a number of SUs. In the remaining UFS blocks, no SU will be formed.

1.4.1.6 The number of SUs to be formed in the UFS blocks of the frame will be decided before selection of the samples following the criteria given below:

number of households of the UFS block	no. of SUs to be formed
less than 250	1
250 to 499	2
500 to 749	3
750 to 999	4
1000 to 1249	5
and so on	

1.4.2 **Outline of sample design**: A stratified multi-stage design will be adopted for the 78<sup>th</sup> round survey. *The first stage units (FSU) will be villages/UFS blocks/sub-units (SUs) as per the situation*. The ultimate stage units (USU) will be households in both the sectors.

#### 1.4.3 Sampling Frame for First Stage Units (FSUs):

1.4.3.1 There will be no SU formation in uninhabited villages and villages (Panchayat wards for Kerala) with population less than 1000 as per Census 2011 (less than 500 as per Census 2011 for the areas mentioned in para 1.4.1.4.1) and entire village will be considered as one FSU. All such villages (Panchayat wards for Kerala) will be the First Stage Units (FSUs).

1.4.3.2 In the remaining villages, notional sub-units (SUs) following the procedure as described in para 1.4.1.1 will be formed. Such SUs will be considered as First Stage Units (FSUs).

1.4.3.3 For the UFS blocks with less than 250 households, the entire UFS block will be considered as one FSU. In the remaining UFS blocks, the SUs will be considered as First Stage Units (FSUs).

1.4.3.4 List of FSUs as described above will be the sampling frame for respective cases.

#### 1.4.4 Stratification of FSUs:

- (a) Each district will be a stratum. Within each district of a State/UT, generally speaking, two basic strata will be formed: (i) rural stratum comprising of all rural areas of the district and (ii) urban stratum comprising of all the urban areas of the district. However, within the urban areas of a district, if there are one or more towns with population one million or more as per Census 2011, each of them will form a separate basic stratum and the remaining urban areas of the district will be considered as another basic stratum.
- (b) A special stratum, in the *rural areas* only, will be formed at *all-India level* before district level strata are formed in each State/UT. This stratum will comprise all the uninhabited villages as per Census 2011 belonging to all States/UTs.

#### 1.4.5 **Sub-stratification of FSUs**:

1.4.5.1 **Rural sector:** Three groups of villages will be formed within each stratum, except special rural stratum at all-India level as mentioned in para 1.4.4(b):

Group 1: all villages (Panchayat wards for Kerala) with Census 2011 population less than 250

Group 2: all villages (Panchayat wards for Kerala) with Census 2011 population more than or equal to 250 but less than 500

#### Group 3: remaining villages

The sample size for a rural stratum will be allocated among 3 groups in proportion to population. Let  $r_1$ ,  $r_2$  and  $r_3$  be the allocations to Group 1, Group 2 and Group 3 respectively. The villages within each group will be first arranged in ascending order of number of population. For all the three groups within each strata, ' $r_1/4$ '>1, ' $r_2/4$ '>1 and ' $r_3/4$ '>1, will imply formation of 2 or more sub-strata in each group. Sub-strata will be demarcated in Group

1, Group 2 and Group 3 respectively in such a way that each sub-stratum will comprise a group of villages (all SUs of a village considered together) of the arranged frame and have more or less equal population.

If number of FSUs in a particular Group is very small, no sub-stratum may be formed in that Group.

1.4.5.2 **Urban sector**: Let 'u' be the sample size allocated for an urban stratum. For all strata, if 'u/4' >1, implying formation of 2 or more sub-strata, all the UFS blocks within the stratum will be first arranged in ascending order of total number of households in the UFS blocks as per urban frame. Then sub-strata will be demarcated in such a way that each sub-stratum will comprise a group of UFS blocks (all SUs of a block considered together) having more or less equal number of households.

1.4.6 **Total sample size (FSUs)**: About 14500 FSUs will be surveyed for the central sample at all-India level. State wise allocation of sample FSUs is given in Table 1 of page A-31.

1.4.7 Allocation of total sample to State/UTs: The total number of sample FSUs will be allocated to the State/UTs in proportion to population as per Census 2011 subject to a minimum sample allocation of 16 FSUs to each State/UT.

1.4.8 Allocation of State/UT level sample to rural and urban sectors: State/UT level sample size will be allocated between two sectors in proportion to population as per Census 2011 with 1.5 weightage to urban sector. A minimum of 4 FSUs, each for rural and urban sector separately, will be allocated to each State/UT. For more urbanised big States like Maharashtra, Tamil Nadu etc., the urban allocation will be limited to rural sample size to avoid undue weightage to urban sector.

1.4.9 **Allocation to strata**: Within each sector of a State/ UT, the respective sample size will be allocated to the different strata in proportion to the population as per Census 2011. Stratum level allocation will be adjusted to multiples of 4 with a minimum sample size of 4.

For special stratum formed at all-India level, 16 FSUs will be allocated.

#### 1.4.10 Allocation to sub-strata:

1.4.10.1 Generally, allocation will be 4 for each sub-stratum in the rural/urban sector. However, allocation will be adjusted in case of constraints of sample size. Thus, allocations may be more than 4 or less than 4 in some cases.

#### 1.4.11 Selection of FSUs within a stratum/sub-stratum:

1.4.11.1 From all the sub-strata in both rural and urban sector within each stratum, required number of FSUs will be selected by Simple Random Sampling Without Replacement (SRSWOR) scheme.

#### 1.4.12 Formation of sub-units and listing of households

1.4.12.1 **Proper identification of the FSU boundaries:** The first task of the field investigators is to ascertain the exact boundaries of the village as per its identification particulars given in the sample list. The village may either itself be a sample FSU or may contain a sample FSU (i.e. SU). For urban samples, the boundaries of the UFS block may similarly be identified by referring to the map for that UFS block.

1.4.12.2 **Procedure of formation of SUs:** After identification of the boundaries of the village/ UFS block which contains the sample FSU, the village/ UFS block is to be divided into the number of SUs (say, D) as given in the sample list by more or less equalising the present population of the village/UFS block in which the sample FSUs are located. It is to be ensured that SUs formed are clearly identifiable in terms of physical landmarks. For villages/blocks where the number of SUs to be formed is 1 as per the sample list, no SU formation is required.

1.4.12.3 **Listing of households:** All the households of the sample FSU will be listed. Temporarily locked households will also be listed after ascertaining the temporariness of locking of households through local enquiry.

1.4.13 Formation of Sub-divisions in the selected SU: It has been observed in the previous rounds that there happen to be some extreme cases where the population/household of the selected SU is very high and listing becomes very difficult. To take care of such extreme situations, such SU may be sub-divided into a number of smaller units (Sub-divisions) and one of them may be randomly selected. Listing and selection of households may be done in the selected Sub-division unit only. The procedure for formation of Sub-divisions is same as that of formation of SUs within village/blocks. The listing of hamlets will not be required but Sub-divisions will be formed such that each Sub-division has more or less equal population and is a compact area.

Approx. population of the SU	no. of Sub-divisions $(D_1)$ to	
	be formed	
less than 1800	1	
1800 to 2399	2	
2400 to 3599	3	
3600 to 4799	4	
4800 to 5999	5	
and so on		

The criteria for determining the number of Sub-divisions  $(D_1)$  to be formed in the selected rural/urban SUs is as follows:

#### 1.4.13.1 Special case:

1.4.13.1.1 For rural areas of (i) Himachal Pradesh, (ii) Sikkim, (iii) Andaman & Nicobar Islands, (iv) Uttarakhand (except four districts Dehradun, Nainital, Hardwar and Udham Singh Nagar), (v) Punch, Rajouri, Udhampur, Reasi, Doda, Kishtwar, Ramban of Jammu (vi) Leh

Questionnaire

Approx. population of the SU	no. of Sub-divisions to be
	formed
less than 900	1
900 to 1199	2
1200 to 1799	3
1800 to 2399	4
2400 to 2999	5
and so on	

and Kargil districts of Ladakh region and (vii) Idukki district of Kerala, the criterion for determining the number of sub-divisions  $(D_1)$  to be formed in rural SUs is as follows:

#### 1.4.14 Formation of second stage strata (SSS) of households and allocation among SSS:

A number of second-stage strata will be formed separately for Questionnaires 21.1 and 5.1 by grouping the households according to specified criteria as described below.

1.4.14.1 **Tourism Survey**: A cut-off points 'A' has been determined from household's usual monthly consumer expenditure collected in Schedule 21.1: Domestic Tourism Expenditure of NSS 72<sup>nd</sup> round (July 2014 – June 2015) data (with proper adjustments using price indices) for each NSS region for both rural and urban areas separately, in such a way that top 40% of the population have Usual Monthly Per capita Consumer Expenditure (UMPCE) more than 'A'. Composition of the SSS and number of households to be surveyed from different SSS, *for both rural and urban sectors*, will be as follows:

SSS	composition of SSS		number of households to be surveyed
	Rural/Urban		
1	households having at least one member who	with UMPCE $>$ A	2
2	completed overnight trip during last 365 days	with UMPCE $\leq$ A	2
	for medical/ holidaying/ shopping purpose		_
3	from the remaining, households having at least	with UMPCE $>$ A	2
4	one member who completed any other overnight trip during last 30 days	with UMPCE $\leq$ A	2
5	5 other households		2
Total			10

#### 1.4.14.2 Multiple Indicator Survey

1.4.14.2.1 Five SSS will be formed in both rural and urban sectors. The composition of the SSS and number of households to be surveyed from different SSS for both rural and urban sectors are as follows:

SSS composition of SSS		number of households to	
		be surveyed	
	Rural/Urban		
1	1 household size more than 7		2
2	from the remaining, households who had	with UMPCE $>$ A	2
3	constructed/purchased any new house/flat for residential purpose after 31 <sup>st</sup> March 2014	with UMPCE $\leq$ A	2
4	from the provision of house helds	with UMPCE $>$ A	6
5	from the remaining households	with UMPCE $\leq$ A	8
Total			20

1.4.15 **Selection of households:** The sample households from each SSS for each of the Questionnaires will be selected by SRSWOR.

#### 1.5 Concepts and Definitions:

1.5.0 Important concepts and definitions used in different Questionnaires of this survey are explained below.

1.5.1 **Population coverage:** The following rules regarding the population to be covered are to be remembered in listing of households and persons:

- 1. Under-trial prisoners in jails and indoor patients of hospitals, nursing homes etc., are to be excluded, but residential staff therein will be listed while listing is done in such institutions. The persons of the first category will be considered as members of their parent households and will be counted there. Convicted prisoners undergoing sentence will be outside the coverage of the survey.
- 2. Floating population, i.e., persons without any normal residence will not be listed. But households residing in open space, roadside shelter, under a bridge, etc., more or less regularly in the same place, will be listed.
- 3. Neither the foreign nationals nor their domestic servants will be listed, if by definition the latter belong to the foreign national's household. If, however, a foreign national becomes an Indian citizen for all practical purposes, he or she will be covered.
- 4. Persons residing in barracks of military and paramilitary forces (like police, BSF, etc.) will be kept outside the survey coverage due to difficulty in conduct of survey therein. However, civilian population residing in their neighbourhood, including the family quarters of service personnel, are to be covered. Permission for this may have to be obtained from the appropriate authorities.

5. Orphanages, rescue homes, ashrams and vagrant houses are outside the survey coverage. However, the residential staff of these institutions may be listed. People staying in old age homes will be covered in the survey.

1.5.2 **House:** Every structure, tent, shelter, etc. is a house irrespective of its use. It may be used for residential or non-residential purpose or both or even may be vacant.

1.5.3 **Household:** A group of persons normally living together and taking food from a common kitchen will constitute a household. It will include temporary stay-aways (those whose total period of absence from the household is expected to be less than 6 months during the survey period) but exclude temporary visitors and guests (expected total period of stay less than 6 months during the survey period). Even though the determination of the actual composition of a household will be left to the judgment of the head of the household, the following procedures will be adopted as guidelines.

(i) Each inmate (including residential staff) of a hostel, mess, hotel, boarding and lodging house, etc., will constitute a single-member household. If, however, a group of persons among them normally pool their income for spending, they will together be treated as forming a single household. For example, a family living in a hotel will be treated as a single household.

(ii) In deciding the composition of a household, more emphasis is to be placed on 'normally living together' than on 'ordinarily taking food from a common kitchen'. In case the place of residence of a person is different from the place of boarding, he or she will be treated as a member of the household with whom he or she resides.

(iii) A resident employee, or domestic servant, or a paying guest (but not just a tenant in the household) will be considered as a member of the household with whom he or she resides even though he or she is not a member of the same family.

(iv) When a person sleeps in one place (say, in a shop or in a room in another house because of space shortage) but usually takes food with his or her family, he or she should be treated not as a single member household but as a member of the household in which other members of his or her family stay.

(v) If a member of a family (say, a son or a daughter of the head of the family) stays elsewhere (say, in hostel for studies or for any other reason), he/ she will not be considered as a member of his/ her parent's household. However, he/ she will be listed as a single member household if the hostel is listed.

1.5.4 Household size: The number of members of a household is its size.

1.5.5 *Household's usual monthly consumer expenditure (Rs.):* This information is collected to classify the households into different UMPCE (Usual Monthly Per Capita Consumption Expenditure) classes. Household consumer expenditure (HCE) is the sum total of monetary values of all goods and services consumed (out of purchase or procured otherwise) by the household on domestic account during a reference period. Procedure for deciding consumption of goods and services by a household is same as that followed in Consumer Expenditure Survey (Schedule 1.0) of NSS. Unusual expenditures, such as expenditure on

social ceremonies, capitation fee, hospitalization, etc., are to be excluded for deriving usual monthly consumer expenditure of the household. However, expenditure on household durable goods is to be included.

Household's usual monthly consumer expenditure will be derived through the following items:

- (i) usual consumer expenditure in a month for household purposes out of purchase of goods and services *excluding items like clothing, footwear* (A)
- (ii) imputed value of usual consumption in a month from home grown stock like, rice, cereals, pulses, vegetables, milk, firewood, chips, cow dung, etc. (B)
- (iii) imputed value of usual consumption in a month from wages in kind, free collection, gifts, etc. (C)
- (iv) expenditure on purchase of items like clothing, footwear, etc. during last 365 days(D)
- (v) expenditure on purchase of household durables like bedstead, furniture, vehicles, TV, fridge, fans, cooler, AC, mobile, computer, kitchen equipment, etc. during last 365 days (E)

In (i) to (v) entry will be made in whole number in rupees.

From the entries in (i) to (v), UMPCE will be derived in whole number of rupees rounded to the nearest rupee as: [A + B + C + (D+E)/12]

# (i) Usual consumer expenditure in a month for household purposes out of purchase of goods and services *excluding items like clothing, footwear* (A)

Regular monthly expenditure incurred by the household for purchase of goods and services for household purposes will be included here *whereas expenses on items like clothing, footwear and purchase of durable goods will be excluded from the coverage of this item.* Further, cash remittances should not be reported under this item.

(ii) Imputed value of usual consumption in a month from home grown stock like, rice, cereals, pulses, vegetables, milk, firewood, chips, cow dung, etc. (B): There are some households, especially in rural areas, who use items of household consumer goods like rice, cereals, pulses, vegetables, milk, firewood & chips, cow dung etc., from home grown stock on a regular basis. For households who use items of household consumer goods from home grown stock on *regular basis*, the imputed value of such usual consumption in a month at ex farm/ex factory price will be recorded here.

(iii) Imputed value of usual consumption in a month from wages in kind, free collection, gifts, etc. (C): There are some households who regularly consume goods and services that are received in exchange of goods and services provided by them. For wage salaried employees, such services received could be perquisites like free electricity, free telephone services, free medical services, etc. For agricultural labourers, such goods and

services received could be food-grains, vegetables, meals etc., as payment for wages in kind. In some cases it may also happen that household regularly consumes goods and services received as gifts or obtained through free collection. For households who regularly consume goods and services received as wages in kind, in exchange of goods provided by them, as gifts or obtained through free collection, etc., the imputed value of such usual consumption in a month at local retail prices will be recorded here. Mid-day meals received by household members also will be considered for making entries against this item.

(iv) Expenditure on purchase of items like clothing, footwear, etc. *during last 365 days*(D): Expenditure on purchase of items like clothing footwear, etc., which generally are not purchased on a regular basis during the last 365 days will be recorded in here.

(v) Expenditure on purchase of household durables like bedstead, furniture, vehicles, TV, fridge, fans, cooler, AC, mobile, computer, kitchen equipment, etc. *during last 365 days* (E): Expenditure incurred by the household during the last 365 days for purchase of household durable goods like, bedstead, furniture, vehicles, TV sets, fridge, fans, cooler, AC, mobile phones, computers, kitchen equipment, etc., will be recorded here. Expenditure for construction of household durable goods will not be considered for reporting in this item.

# Special procedure for expense on tuition fees, hostel room charges and hostel mess charges:

- If these expenses are incurred with a monthly periodicity, they will naturally come under 'A'. But if they are incurred semester-wise, or quarterly or annually, the average expenditure per month is to be calculated and included in 'A'.
- Note, however, that in case of hostel students, these expenditures should be accounted in the student's household and not in the 'parent' household. This is because rent and tuition fees regularly paid by a household (parent household) for a member of another household (usually a hostel student) are covered by the Use Approach.
- For simplicity, the above procedure will be followed for tuition fees paid for nonhostel students as well. That is, if tuition fees are not paid monthly and therefore not reported in 'A', the monthly average over a year will be included in 'A'.

1.5.6 Economic activity: The entire spectrum of human activity falls into two categories: economic activity and non-economic activity. Any activity that results in production of goods and services that adds value to national product is considered as an economic activity. The economic activities have two parts - market activities and non-market activities. Market activities are those that involve remuneration to those who perform it, i.e., activity performed for pay or profit. Such activities include production of all goods and services for market including those of government services, etc. Non-market activities are those involving the production of primary commodities for own consumption and own account production of fixed assets.

1.5.6.1 The full spectrum of economic activities as defined in the UN System of National Accounts (SNA 2008) is not covered in the definition adopted for capturing information on the usual activity particulars of the household members. Production of any good for own consumption is considered as economic activity by UN System of National Accounts but production of only primary goods for own consumption is considered as economic activity in

NSS surveys. While the former includes activities like own account processing of primary products among other things, in the NSS surveys, processing of primary products for own consumption is not considered as economic activity. However, it may be noted that 'production of agricultural goods for own consumption' covering all activities up to and including stages of threshing and storing of produce for own consumption, comes under the coverage of the economic activities in NSS surveys.

1.5.6.2 The term 'economic activity' in the context of collection of information on usual principal activity status particulars of the household members will include:

(i) all the market activities described above, i.e., the activities performed for pay or profit which result in production of goods and services for exchange,

(ii) of the non-market activities,

(a) all the activities relating to the primary sector (i.e., **industry Divisions 01 to 09 of NIC-2008**) which result in production (including free collection of uncultivated crops, forestry, firewood, hunting, fishing, mining, quarrying, etc.) of primary goods, including threshing and storing of grains for own consumption.

and

(b) the activities relating to the own-account production of fixed assets. Own account production of fixed assets include construction of own houses, roads, wells, etc., and of machinery, tools, etc., for household enterprise and also construction of any private or community facilities free of charge. A person may be engaged in own account construction in the capacity of either a labourer or a supervisor.

The activities like prostitution, begging, etc., which may result in earning, will not be considered as economic activities for the survey.

1.5.7 Activity status: It is the activity situation relating to participation in economic and / or non-economic activities in which a person is found engaged during a reference period. According to this, a person will be in one or a combination of the following three broad activity statuses during a reference period:

(i) Working or being engaged in economic activity (work),

(ii) Being not engaged in economic activity (work) and either making tangible efforts to seek 'work' or being available for 'work' if the 'work' is available and

(iii) Being not engaged in any economic activity (work) and also not available for 'work'.

Activity statuses, as mentioned in (i) & (ii) above, are associated with 'being in labour force' and the last with 'not being in the labour force'. Within the labour force, activity status (i) above is associated with 'employment' and activity status (ii) with 'unemployment'. During

the reference period of last 365 days, by adopting the procedure to determine the broad activity statuses, each person is classified in one of the three broad activity statuses. Persons found with the broad activity statuses (i), (ii) and (iii), during the reference period, are employed (worker), unemployed and 'not in labour force', respectively.

1.5.7.1 The detailed activity categories for these broad activity statuses are as below:

(*i*) working or being engaged in economic activity (employed):

- (a) worked in household enterprise (self-employed) as an own-account worker
- (b) worked in household enterprise (self-employed) as an employer
- (c) worked in household enterprise (self-employed) as 'helper'
- (d) worked as regular salaried/wage employee
- (e) worked as casual wage labour in public works
- (f) worked as casual wage labour in other types of works

(ii) not working but seeking or available for work (unemployed)

*(iii) not working and also not available for work (not in labour force) :* 

- (a) attended educational institution
- (b) attended domestic duties only
- (c) attended domestic duties and was also engaged in free collection of goods (vegetables, roots, firewood, cattle-feed etc) sewing, tailing, weaving, etc. for household use
- (d) rentiers, pensioners, remittance recipients, etc.
- (e) not able to work due to disability
- (f) others

1.5.8 The various constituents of 'employed, 'unemployed', 'labour force', 'out of labour force' are as explained below:

(a) *Workers (or employed):* Persons who, during the reference period, are engaged in any economic activity or who, despite their attachment to economic activity, have temporarily abstained from work for reasons of illness, injury or other physical disability, bad weather, festivals, social or religious functions or other contingencies constitute workers. Unpaid helpers who assist in the operation of an economic activity in the household farm or non-farm activities are also considered as workers.

(b) *Seeking or available for work (or unemployed):* Persons, who, during the reference period, owing to lack of work, had not worked but either sought work through employment exchanges, intermediaries, friends or relatives or by making applications to prospective employers or expressed their willingness or availability for work *under the prevailing condition of work and remuneration* are considered as those who are 'seeking or available for work' (or unemployed).

However, if it is found that a student is currently on the *live* register of the Employment Exchange, the person will normally be categorised as a student. But before categorising him/her as a student, further probes should be made as to whether he/she will give up his/her studies the moment he/she gets a job. If it is found that he/she will leave his studies to take up the job for which he/she has registered, he/she will be considered as unemployed.

(c) *Labour force:* Persons who are either 'working' (or employed) or 'seeking or available for work' (or unemployed) during the reference period together constitute the labour force.

(d) *Out of labour force:* Persons who are neither 'working' and at the same time nor 'seeking or available for work' for various reasons during the reference period are considered to be 'out of labour force'. The persons under this category are students, those engaged in domestic duties, rentiers, pensioners, recipients of remittances, those living on alms, infirm or disabled persons, too young or too old persons, prostitutes, etc. and casual labourers not working due to sickness.

1.5.9 It may be noted that workers have been further categorized as *self-employed, regular* wage/ salaried employee and casual wage labourer. These categories are defined in the following paragraphs.

1.5.10 **Self-employed:** Persons who operate their own farm or non-farm enterprises or are engaged independently in a profession or trade on own-account or with one or a few partners are deemed to be self-employed in household enterprises. The essential feature of the self-employed is that they have *autonomy* (i.e., how, where and when to produce) and *economic independence* (i.e., market, scale of operation and money) for carrying out their operation. The remuneration of the self-employed consists of a non-separable combination of two parts: a reward for their labour and profit of their enterprise. The combined remuneration is given by the revenue from sale of output produced by self-employed persons *minus* the cost of purchased inputs in production.

The self-employed persons may again be categorised into the following three groups:

- (i) *own-account workers*: They are the self-employed who operate their enterprises on their own account or with one or a few partners and who during the reference period by and large, run their enterprise without hiring any labour. They may, however, have unpaid helpers to assist them in the activity of the enterprise.
- (ii) *employers*: The self-employed persons who work on their own account or with one or a few partners and by and large run their enterprise by hiring labour are the employers, and
- (iii) *helpers in household enterprise*: The helpers are a category of self-employed persons mostly family members who keep themselves engaged in their household enterprises, working full or part time and do not receive any regular salary or wages in return for the

work performed. They do not run the household enterprise on their own but assist the related person living in the same household in running the household enterprise.

1.5.10.1 There is a category of workers who work at a place of their choice which is outside the establishment that employs them or buys their product. Different expressions like 'home workers', 'home based workers' and 'out workers' are generally used synonymously for such workers. For the purpose of this survey, all such workers will be categorised as 'selfemployed'. The 'home workers' have *some degree of autonomy* and *economic independence* in carrying out the work, and their work is not directly supervised, as is the case for the *employees*. Like the other self-employed, these workers have to meet certain costs, like actual or imputed rent of the space in which they work, costs incurred for heating, lighting and power, storage or transportation, etc., thereby indicating that they have some tangible or intangible means of production. It may be noted that *employees* are not required to provide such inputs for production.

1.5.10.2 It may further be elaborated that the 'putting out' system prevalent in the production process in which a part of production which is 'put out' is performed in different household enterprises (and not at the employer's establishment). For example, *bidi* rollers obtaining orders from a bidi manufacturer will be considered as home workers irrespective of whether or not they were supplied raw material (leaves, *masala*, etc.), equipment (scissors) and other means of production. In some cases, the payment may be based on piece rate. Similarly, a woman engaged in tailoring or embroidery work on order from a wholesaler, or making *pappad* at home on order from some particular unit/ contractor/ trader will be treated as 'home worker'. On the other hand, if she does the work in the employers' premises, she will be treated as an *employee*. Again, if she is not undertaking these activities on orders from outside, but markets the products by herself/ other household members for profit, she will be considered as an own account worker, if of course, she does not employ any hired help more or less on a regular basis.

1.5.11 **Regular wage/ salaried employee:** Persons working in other's farm or non-farm enterprises (both household and non-household) and getting in return salary or wages on a regular basis (and not on the basis of daily or periodic renewal of work contract) are the regular wage/ salaried employees. *This category not only includes persons getting time wage but also persons receiving piece wage or salary and paid apprentices, both full time and part-time.* 

1.5.12 **Casual wage labour:** A person casually engaged in other's farm or non-farm enterprises (both household and non-household) and getting in return wage according to the terms of the daily or periodic work contract is a casual wage labour. Usually, in the rural areas, one category of casual labourers can be seen who normally engage themselves in *'public works'* activities. The concepts related to *'public works'* are discussed later in this chapter.

1.5.13 **Usual principal activity status:** The activity status of a person is determined on the basis of the activities pursued by the person during certain specified reference period. The usual principal activity status of a person is determined with a reference period of 365 days

preceding the date of survey. The activity status on which a person spent relatively long time (major time criterion) during the 365 days preceding the date of survey is considered the *usual principal activity status* of the person. To decide the usual principal activity of a person, he/ she is first categorised as belonging to the labour force or not, during the reference period **on the basis of major time criterion**. Persons, thus adjudged as not belonging to the labour force are assigned the broad activity status 'neither working nor available for work'. For the persons belonging to the labour force, the broad activity status of either 'working' or 'not working but seeking and/ or available for work' is then ascertained again on the basis of the relatively long time spent in the labour force during the 365 days preceding the date of survey. Within the broad activity status so determined, the detailed activity status category of a person pursuing more than one such activity will be determined again on the basis of the 'relatively long time spent' criterion. Thus, if a person categorised as engaged in economic activity (working) is found to be pursuing more than one economic activity during the reference period, the appropriate detailed activity status category will relate to the activity in which relatively more time has been spent. Similar approach is adopted for non-economic activities also.

1.5.14 Procedure for determining household principal industry and occupation: To determine the household principal industry and occupation, the general procedure to be followed is to list all the occupations pertaining to economic activities pursued by the members of the household excluding those employed by the household and paying guests (who in view of their staying and taking food in the household are considered as its normal members) during the one year period preceding the date of survey. Out of the occupations listed that one which fetched the maximum earnings to the household during the last 365 days preceding the date of survey would be considered as the principal household occupation. It is quite possible that one or more members of the household may pursue the household occupation in different industries. In such cases, the particular industry out of all the different industries corresponding to the principal occupation, which fetched the maximum earnings, should be considered as the principal industry of the household. In extreme cases, the earnings may be equal in two different occupations or industry-occupation combinations. By convention, in such cases, priority will be given to the occupation or industry-occupation combination of the senior-most member. For collection of information on industry, National Industrial Classification-2008 (NIC-2008) will be used and for collection of information on occupation, National Classification of Occupations-2004 (NCO-2004) will be used.

1.5.15 **Procedure for determining household type**: The household type, based on the means of livelihood of a household, is decided on the basis of the sources of the household's income during the 365 days preceding the date of survey. For this purpose, only the household's income (net income and not gross income) from economic activities is to be considered; but the income of servants and paying guests are not to be taken into account.

The broad household types in both rural and urban areas to be used in this round are *self-employed*, *regular wage/salary earning*, *casual labour* and *others*. A household which does not have any income from economic activities during last 365 days preceding the date of survey will be classified under *others*. For the household which have income from economic activities during last 365 days preceding the date of survey will be classified depending on the major source of income during the 365 days preceding the date of survey in any of the

following broad household types in both rural and urban areas: (i) self-employed, (ii) regular wage/salary earning and (iii) casual labour.

In urban areas, the household types are:

Household types in <b>urban</b> areas:	
self-employed	
regular wage/salary earning	
casual labour	
others	

In rural areas, within each of the broad category of *self-employed, regular wage/salary earning* and *casual labours* two specific household types will be distinguished, depending on their major income from agricultural activities (sections A of NIC-2008) or non-agricultural activities (rest of the NIC-2008 sections, excluding section A), as follows:

household types in <b>rural</b> areas:					
self-employed in					
	agriculture				
	non-agriculture				
regular wage/sala	ry earning in agriculture				
	non-agriculture				
casual labour in					
	agriculture				
	non-agriculture				
others					

1.5.16 **Travel:** In general, travel is understood as the movement of persons between different geographic locations specifically different geographical administrative areas (like different villages/towns/cities), for any purpose and any duration. Those who travel are referred to as travellers. Travel can occur within a country (domestic travel) or involve more than one country (international travel). Domestic trip (defined later, separately for overnight and same-day) is a subset of domestic travel.

1.5.17 **Usual Place of Residence:** The usual place of residence (UPR) of a person is the place (village/town) where the person has been staying continuously for at least six months immediately prior to the date of survey. Even if a person was not staying in the village/town continuously for six months immediately prior to the date of survey but is presently staying there with intention to stay there continuously for six months then that place should be taken as his/her UPR.

1.5.18 Usual Environment: The usual environment (UE) of an individual refers to the notional geographical space, including his/her UPR, within which he/she moves more or less

regularly and frequently (daily/ every alternate day or at least once in a week repeatedly/ likely to be repeated for more than six months for the same purpose) irrespective of the distance.

The usual environment of an individual includes the usual place of residence of the household to which he/she belongs, his/her own place of work or study and any other place that he/she visits more or less regularly and frequently, even when this place is located far away from his/her usual place of residence.

#### Box 1: Relevance of usual environment in identifying a trip

The purpose of introducing the concept of usual environment is to <u>exclude</u> the travellers who move regularly between their UPR and place of work or study, or more or less regularly and frequently visit places, for instance homes of friends or relatives, shopping centers, religious, health care or any other facilities, between geographical locations irrespective of their distance.

1.5.19 **Domestic Overnight Trip:** A **domestic overnight trip** is one with a main destination within the country of residence of the visitor. It refers to a movement - for a duration of <u>not</u> <u>less than twelve hours (including 12 midnight to 5 A.M.) in two consecutive calendar</u> <u>days (i.e. crossing midnight or 00-00 hours)</u> and of <u>not more than 365days</u>- by one or more household members outside their *usual environment (which includes the usual place of residence (UPR)) and return to the same UPR (a round trip),* irrespective of place of stay during this period.

All the movements of household member by air would constitute an overnight trip, if duration of stay outside the UPR just includes 12 midnight to 5 a.m. spanning two consecutive calendar dates. Thus, in case of air travel, the *minimum 12 hours criterion* as well as the condition for excluding '*more or less frequent and regular movement*' is not necessary for considering as domestic overnight trip.

The movement should be for any of the following purposes:

- Business
- Holidaying, leisure & recreation
- Social
- Pilgrimage&Religious
- Education and Training
- Health and Medical
- Shopping
- Others

For operational convenience, to determine a trip, duration of movement outside UPR may be taken as the time between going out and returning to residence. It is also to be remembered that trip completed, not started, during the reference period of last 365 days/last 30 days from the date of survey should be considered. Trips may have been started beyond the reference period too.

The followings are **<u>excluded</u>** from the purview of domestic trip:

- i. Any movement for the purposes of migration or getting employed or setting up of residence in that place.
- ii. Movements between UPR and the place of work or study.
- iii. All movements, made more or less regularly and frequently from the UPR and back (daily/ every alternate day or at least once in a week) for shopping, visiting family, for religious purpose, health and medical care, education and training, etc., repeatedly/likely to be repeated for a period of more than six months for the same purpose, should not be considered as trips irrespective of the distance travelled.
- iv. All the trips completed during the reference period by former household members who are currently not a member of that selected household.

#### Box 2: Some specific examples for domestic overnight trips

i) An individual attended a social function in a relative's house by leaving his / her UPR at 5 p.m. on 21.08. 2019 and returned to his / her UPR at 5 a.m. on 22.08.2019. This movement will be considered as overnight trip.

ii) An individual (household member) stays in a mess in Mumbai to attend his office. Every weekend he goes to his home at Pune by Bus, where his family leaves. His movements between Pune to Mumbai every weekend will not considered as overnight trip.

iii) A nurse, living in Delhi, performs her night duty daily in a hospital located at Faridabad. Her movements from Delhi to Faridabad will not be qualified as overnight trip as these are due to her work. But if on a particular day she came from Delhi to Faridabad, to attend a social function and spent night there, then that particular movement will be an overnight trip.

iv) A patient visits health centre far away from his UPR every week for medical treatment continuously for three months. He stays at night in his relative's house near the health centre. These movements will be treated as overnight trips.

A trip is uniquely specified by its leading purpose, main destination, number of household members in the trip being together (<u>with variation of up to 3 days</u>). 'Being together' means being in the same town or village for most of the time during the trip and also starting and /or ending trip together. If they did not start and end their trip together, they can either start together but end the trip with a variation of up to 3 days or vice-versa.

In some cases trips may be reported for which the set of destinations differs slightly from person to person (among household members who undertook the trip). Even in such cases, if the persons are together for most of the time in the trip, they will be considered to be on the same trip. But if two members of a household spent most of the time away from each other during the period since leaving their residence to returning to their residence, then they will be considered to have been on two different trips even though their starting and returning dates may be the same.

#### Box 3: Examples to identify separate trips

(i) A couple goes to pilgrimage and at the time of return journey, wife goes to her mother's house which is not in the same UPR while husband returns to his UPR. After staying 10 days at her mother's house, wife returns. It will be considered as two separate trips for husband and wife, as she returns to her UPR after more than 3 days, since her husband had returned.

(ii) A son and his mother residing in Kolkata (their UPR) went to their relatives' residence in Delhi. Within a day, the son went on a trek to Kedarnath. He returned after one week. The mother stayed in Delhi and returned to Kolkata with her son two days after her son's return from the trek. Here the mother and son will be considered to have performed two separate trips because they have not been together for the major part of the period between leaving their UPR and returning back

1.5.20 **Domestic Overnight Visitor:** A *domestic overnight visitor* is a person (household member), residing in the country, who performs an overnight trip.

1.5.21 **Starting month:** The month in which a particular trip has been started from UPR is the starting month of that trip. It may sometimes happen that many members of a household are travelling together on a trip. In some cases, one or more members among those who go on a trip may start later than the rest. In such cases earliest starting date of that trip by any household member shall be considered to determine the starting month of the trip.

1.5.22 **Purpose & Leading Purpose:** The *purpose of a trip* for a household member is that purpose but for which he/she would not have undertaken the trip. Whereas the *leading purpose of a trip* is that purpose without which none of the household members in that trip would have undertaken the trip. Leading purpose of a trip should be same for all the members in that trip.

#### 1.5.23 Different purposes of trip under the survey coverage

(i) Business: This category includes trips of employees of Government, public or private organisations or of self-employed people, trips for installation of equipment, inspection, purchase and sale for enterprise; for attending conferences, congresses, trade fairs and exhibitions; for delivering lectures or concerts; for participation in professional sport activities, etc.

(*ii*) *Holidaying, leisure and recreation*: This category includes sightseeing, attending sporting and cultural events, non-professional active sports, adventure sports, recreational activities, cultural activities, visiting second home, holidays at beaches and hill stations, summer camps, dining out, visiting spas and other establishments specialized in well-being, fitness except in the context of a medical treatment (in which case the purpose would be health & medical), etc.

*(iii) Social:* This category includes visiting friends and relatives, attending marriages / any other family events / other social functions, visiting home town, visits to arrange short-term caring for the baby, sick or old; etc.

*(iv) Pilgrimage & religious activities:* This category includes attending various religious meetings and events, and undertaking pilgrimages to different places of worship or holy places.

(v) Education and training: This category includes trips to join short-term residential educational courses, education and research programmes, acquiring specific skills through formal on-the-job training including paid study, etc.

The trip of a professional academician (e.g. college lecturer/school teacher) for acquiring a certain academic qualification would come under this category. However, if his trip primarily involves delivering academic lectures then the purpose of his trip should be reported not as *education and training* but as *business*.

(vi) Health and Medical: This category includes trips to spa, fitness and health resorts, treatments and cures, ayurvedic and other health resorts of traditional medicines, etc., for getting medical treatment.

(vii) Shopping: This category includes purchasing of consumer goods for own personal use or as gifts but not for resale or for productive purposes (in which case the purpose would be *business*).

#### Box 4: Example of trip for shopping

A household member came to a big city every week for a month from his village (UPR) for shopping for his daughter's marriage. He spent night somewhere in the city on each occasion. Each of these movements will be an overnight trip with leading purpose 'shopping'.

1.5.24 *Others*: This category includes purposes which are not indicated elsewhere but are within the coverage of this survey.

#### Box 5: Example of trip for 'other' purpose

i) Making a trip to render some social service, such as attending a blood donation camp to donate blood or for relief camps after natural calamities etc. will come under this category.

ii) A person (member of sample household) accompanied a patient (not a household member) to Vellore from Kolkata and stayed for 3 nights. This will be an overnight trip with purpose 'others' for the person who was accompanying the patient.

# Box 6: Example showing difference of leading purpose of the trip and purpose of trip by the different members in the trip

A person is going to Benaras from Delhi for an official trip. His wife is also accompanying him to visit the holy city Benaras on pilgrimage. Here leading purpose of this trip will be business and purpose of trip for husband will be 'business' and that for his wife will be 'pilgrimage & religious'.

1.5.25 **Domestic Overnight Tourism:** It covers overnight trips by household members within the territory of India, either as a domestic trip or as domestic part of an international trip.

#### Box 7: Example of domestic part of international trip

One person is going abroad. He travels by train and road from Kharagpur to Kolkata and then avails 'Air' from Kolkata to Bangkok. Here domestic component will be his travel from his UPR to Kolkata airport and from Kolkata airport to his UPR.

1.5.26 **Main Destination:** The *main destination* of a trip is defined as the place, visiting of which is central to the decision to undertake the trip. However, if no such place can be identified by the informant, the main destination is to be defined as the place where the visitors spent most of their time during the trip. If the visitors spent the same amount of time in two or more places during the trip, then the main destination is defined as the one among these places that is the farthest from the usual place of residence of the visitors.

#### Box 8: Example illustrating identification of main destination

A family went for "Char Dham Yatra" located in northern, eastern, southern and western region of India. They stayed 3 days each at three different places and 4 days in another place. The place where they stayed for 4 days will be treated as the main destination. If they stayed 3 days in all the places then main destination will be the place which is farthest from their UPR.

1.5.27 **Type of trip:** A trip could be of two types: *package* and *non-package*. The term package trip, to be used in the survey, is described below.

1.5.28 **Package Trip:** A package trip consists of a "tourism product" provided by a touroperator which elaborates it and sells it directly or through travel agencies. Within a package trip, travellers receive a combination of products associated with a trip, which are made of more than one of the following tourism services: *transportation services, accommodation services, food serving services, sightseeing services, entertainment services, etc.* and other goods and services.

The components of a package trip might be pre-established or tailor-made, in which case, the visitor chooses a combination of services he / she wishes to acquire from a preestablished list of such services. *If such a package is availed of for the major part of time in a trip, such a trip should be considered as a package trip.* 

If the expenditure on more than one chargeable travel services *availed for some time during the trip* does cover only a minor time of the duration of the trip then such a trip should **not** be considered as package trip although the trip has a package component. A package trip may

have a non-package component in addition to package component, e.g., a visitor may avail himself of accommodation and other services in the package through some tour operator but make some special sight-seeing arrangements in some places of visit in the trip on his own. Similarly, a trip, which is non-package, may also have package component in addition to nonpackage component.

#### Box 9: Package and non-package components of a trip

(i) A trip can be either package or non-package but not both simultaneously. Package trip can have package component and non-package component. Similarly a non-package trip can also have package component and non-package component.

(ii) A video coach operator charged for transport and sightseeing along with guide while the tourists have met expenses for food etc. This trip is considered as package trip.

(iii) One person went to Delhi and returned by Rajdhani Express after one day. This will not be a package trip though food is included with ticket price.

1.5.29 **Mode of travel:** *Mode of travel* refers to means of transport used by visitor(s) to travel in a trip. The travel relevant here is the travelling done to cover the distances to the destinations and not joyrides or movement for adventure, as in skiing or boating for pleasure, or walking inside a museum, fort or maze. Visitor(s) may be using one or more means of transport in a trip.

1.5.30 **Major and minor mode of travel:** The means of transport by which maximum distance was travelled will be treated as 'major' *mode of travel* for that trip. In case more than one such mode was there [e.g. train, air] for which equal distance was travelled then entry to be recorded for that means which was more expensive.

The means of transport by which second maximum distance was travelled will be treated as 'minor' *mode of travel* for that trip.

1.5.31 **Type of stay:** The *type of stay* refers to the accommodation used for stay by visitor(s) in an overnight trip. Accommodation refers to the space, whether paid or unpaid, where the visitor(s) spent some considerable time for spending night, taking rest, spending some leisure time, refreshing oneself, etc. during the trip. It could be hotel, guest house, dharamshala, rented house, friends & relatives, homestay, others (carriages / coaches, railway station, ship/boat, waiting rooms, airport lounge etc.)

1.5.32 **Major and minor type of stay:** The place where the maximum number of nights was spent will be treated as 'major' type of stay. In case more than one such place was there (e.g. hotel, Dharamshala) where same number of nights was spent then entry to be recorded for that type which was more expensive. The place where second highest number of nights was spent will be treated as 'minor' type of stay.

1.5.33 Number of nights spent outside usual place of residence (including journey): The number of nights spent by the visitor outside his/her usual place of residence from starting of the trip to the completion of the trip, including the nights spent in transit.

1.5.34 **Tourism Expenditure:** For the purpose of this survey tourism expenditure shall include expenditure made not just during the trip but also the expenditure related to the trip even if made before or after the trip. It shall include all expenses related to the trip **paid or payable** by the household. It shall also include expenditure related to the trip, whether directly paid or reimbursed, by some institution like Government, other agencies or other households on behalf of the selected household. All expenditure in connection with the trip **except** those to be used / intended to be used for productive purposes/enterprises shall be included. All the **expenditure incurred and/ or to be incurred relating to the trip completed by the member (s) of the sample household during the reference period is to be included irrespective of the source of expenditure, i.e. whether the expenditure has been incurred and / or to be incurred by the sample household or not. The total expenditure, irrespective of mode of payment, should be recorded.** 

The component of tourism expenditure shall be classified as under:

- a) Package component
- b) Non-package component, which may be further sub-divided as below:
  - i. Accommodation
  - ii. Food and drink
- iii. Transport
- iv. Recreation, religious, cultural, sporting and health related activities
- v. Shopping
- vi. Others

Expenditure on Tourism will be collected from the household that undertook the trip irrespective of whether the expenditure is paid or payable by them or by some other agency/ household on their behalf

#### Tourism expenditure shall include

- Monetary expenditure on goods and services paid or payable by the visitor out of his/her own pocket or reimbursed by some institution like Government or other agencies/individuals or expenses related to the trip directly paid by such institutions/individuals;
- Expenditure incurred on items of high unit values like cars, computers, etc. during a trip if those are used for consumption purpose and not for productive purpose.

#### Tourism expenditure shall exclude

- The payment of taxes and duties not levied on products (goods and services);
- The purchase of financial and non-financial assets, including land, housing and real estate
- All transfers of cash or used goods such as donations to charities or to members of other households as these do not correspond to the purchase of consumption goods or services from these charities or individuals. Alms, bribes, cash tips, cash gifts, etc. are also excluded.
- The payment of all classes of interest, including those on expenditures made during and for trips
- The course fee paid during the educational trips

1.5.35 **Domestic Same-day Trip:** A **domestic same-day trip** is one that does not involve an overnight stay (i.e., duration of more than12 hrs and incl. 12 midnight to 5 A.M.) but fulfil other conditions of overnight trips, irrespective of the number of hours spent on the trip.

Same-day trip can be either completed on a same calendar date or spread over two consecutive calendar dates with a main destination within the country of residence of the visitor, for any of the following purposes:

- Business
- Holidaying, leisure & recreation
- Social
- Pilgrimage & Religious
- Education and Training
- Health and Medical
- Shopping
- Others

Like in overnight trips, all movements of persons, whose nature of work/job is regular touring outside their UPR to different places, like, mobile hawkers, on-board staff of airlines /ship/ railways or of buses or of hired taxis and other public transports, etc. would **not** be considered as trips (overnight or same-day). However movements of medical representatives, sales executives, field investigators, who have to travel to different places, other than their main place of work from where they report to their controlling officer/ get salary etc., in relation to their official work/ business, shall be considered as trips.

#### Box 10: Illustrations of same-day trip

i) A person had to go to a doctor's chamber away from his UPR due to some ailment for 15 consecutive days and returned back on the same-day. All these movements will be taken as same-day trip.

ii) Movements of a field investigator to the field and returning back to UPR on the same-day for surveys, would qualify as same-day trips, irrespective of the places visited are same or not. However, movements performed by them to attend office for reporting, salary, etc. would not be considered as same-day trip.

iii) A person went to attend a marriage party outside his UPR at 7 p.m. He returned back to his home at 1 a.m. on the next calendar date. This movement will be considered for same-day trip. iv) It may be noted that trips may have started before the reference period but should be completed within the reference period for consideration within the coverage of trip in this survey.

1.5.36 **Domestic Same Day Visitor:** A *domestic same-day visitor* is a person (household member), residing in the country, who performs a same-day trip.

1.5.37 Land possessed: The area of land possessed will include land 'owned', 'leased in' and 'land neither owned nor leased in' (i.e. encroached) by the household but exclude land 'leased

out'. The total land area possessed by the household as on the date of survey is taken into account. Note that

- A piece of land is considered to be owned by the household if permanent heritable possession with or without the right to transfer the title vests in a member or members of the household. Land held in owner-like possession say, under perpetual lease, hereditary tenure, long-term lease for 30 years or more, etc., will also be considered as land owned.
- As regards lease, land given to others on rent or free by owner of the land without surrendering the right of permanent heritable title is defined as land leased out. Land leased in is defined as land taken by a household on rent or free without any right of permanent or heritable possession. The lease contract may be written or oral.
- For a piece of public/institutional land under the possession of the household, if the household lacks title of ownership and also does not have lease agreement for the use of land transacted, either verbally or in writing, such land will be considered as 'neither owned nor leased in'. Private land (i.e. land owned by the household sector) possessed by the household without title of ownership and occupancy right will *not* be considered in the 'otherwise possessed' category. All private land encroached upon by the household will be treated as leased-in land.
- Land possessed by the household members by virtue of family ties with the owner who stays elsewhere (forms a different household), is also to be treated as a case of land leased in. For such owners (those found to be living away from their family members who are in possession of the land), the land is to be recorded as owned and leased out.
- Land owned, leased in, etc., by a particular household does not include the area of land owned, leased in, etc., by the servants/paying guests who are considered as normal members of the household. However, land owned/cultivated jointly by two or more households may be apportioned to determine the land owned/cultivated by any one of them.
- Land possessed by the households living in a block of flats is to be calculated by apportioning the total area occupied by the building among the households in proportion to the size of the flats.

1.5.38 **Notified slums:** These are areas notified as slums by the concerned State governments, municipalities, corporations, local bodies or development authorities.

1.5.39 **Non-notified slums:** Any compact settlement with a collection of poorly built tenements, mostly of temporary nature, crowded together, usually with inadequate sanitary and drinking water facilities in unhygienic conditions, is considered a slum by the survey, provided at least 20 households live there. *If such a settlement is not notified as a slum, it will be called a non-notified slum.* Note that while a non-notified slum must consist of at least 20 households, no such restriction is imposed in case of notified slums.

1.5.40 **Slums:** The word "slum" will refer to *both notified slums and non-notified slums*.

1.5.41 **Squatter settlement:** Slum like settlements with less than 20 households are considered as squatter settlements. The criteria of 20 households is not restricted within an FSU only but by considering the whole of such an area, which may cut across more than one FSU.

1.5.42 **Computer:** For this survey, a computer will include devices like, desktop computer, laptop computer, notebook, netbook, palmtop, tablet (or similar handheld devices). The description of these are given below:

- I. **Desktop:** A desktop computer (or desktop PC) is a computer that is designed to put in a single location without portability. Generally, the monitor, keyboard and mouse in a desktop computer are separate units.
- II. **Laptop:** A laptop is small, portable personal computer. A laptop computer can be powered by battery or plugged into the unit. Laptop is suitable for use while travelling.
- III. **Notebook:** A notebook is an extremely lightweight portable personal computer, smaller than a laptop model.
- IV. Netbook: A netbook is a portable computer that is about half the size of a traditional laptop. These are for the use of those who want a basic computer for Internet and for basic applications such as a word processing. The main difference between netbook and notebook is its functionality. Netbook is used for content consumption such as listening to music or watching movies while Notebook is used for content making.
- V. **Palmtop:** A small computer that literally fits in the palm of one's hand is called a Palmtop. Other names for Palmtops are 'hand-held computers' or 'Personal Digital Assistants (PDAs)'.
- VI. **Tablet:** A tablet computer, or simply tablet, is a one-piece mobile computer. Devices typically have a touch screen, with finger or stylus gestures replacing the conventional computer mouse. An on-screen concealable virtual keyboard is usually used for typing.

1.5.43 **Coverage of Education:** Education covers non-formal education which can be acquired through NFEC/TLC/AEC etc and formal education which can be acquired through formal schooling. Formal education covers general, technical, professional, vocational courses offered by schools, colleges, university or other institutions.

#### 1.5.44 **Type of institution:**

1.5.44.1 **Government institutions**: All schools/ institutions run by central and state governments, public sector undertakings, autonomous organisations, municipal corporations, municipal committees, notified area committees, zilla parishads, panchayat samitis, cantonment boards, etc., completely financed by the government are treated as government institutions. It may be noted that a government institution may be run by either the government directly or through a governing body/managing committee, etc., set-up by the government.

1.5.44.2 **Private aided by Government**: A private institution aided by Government is one, which is run by an individual or a private organisation and receives maintenance grant from Government.

1.5.44.3 **Private un-aided**: A private unaided institution is one, which is managed by an individual or a private organisation and is not receiving maintenance grant from Government.

1.5.45 **Course:** A course is a structured educational programme having a specified syllabus, duration, level, etc. and it necessarily involve appearing in some kind of examination/ performance appraisal for getting the degree/diploma/certificate or advancing to the next class/level. Courses are broadly categorised as (i) general and (ii) technical (iii) professional (iv) vocational.

1.5.46 **Attendance and enrolment:** The current attendance status refers to whether a person is currently attending any educational institution or not. While every person, who is attending an educational institution is necessarily enrolled in that institution, it may so happen that a person, who is enrolled is not currently attending the institution.

1.5.47 **Vocational/ Technical Training:** A vocational/ technical training may broadly be defined as training through which knowledge and skills for the world of work is acquired. The main objective of vocational/ technical education and training is to make individuals employable for a broad range of occupations in various industries and other economic sectors. Vocational/ Technical Training may be formal or non-formal.

1.5.48 **Formal Training**: For this survey, formal vocational/technical training refers to structured training programmes outside school, college, university, recognised institutions which leads to diploma/certificate.

1.5.49 **Non formal Training:** The training which is not structured and does not lead to certification will be considered as non formal vocational/ technical training in MIS. This occurs in daily life, in the family, in the workplace, in communities, and through the interests and activities of individuals.

1.5.50 **Household premises:** For MIS, household premises is defined as the dwelling unit of the household together with the courtyard, compound, garden, out-house, place of worship, garage, family graveyard, guest house, shop and offices for running household enterprises, tanks, wells, latrines, drains and boundary walls annexed to the dwelling unit which are under the possession of the household (possessed exclusively or possessed with some other households).

1.5.51 **Dwelling unit:** It is the accommodation availed of by a household for its residential purpose. It may be an entire structure or a part thereof or consisting of more than one structure. There may be cases of more than one household occupying a single structure such as those living in independent flats or sharing a single housing unit, in which case, there will be as many dwelling units as the number of households sharing the structure. There may also be

cases of one household occupying more than one structure (i.e. detached structures for sitting, sleeping, cooking, bathing etc) for its housing accommodation. In this case, all the structures together constitute a single dwelling unit. In general, a dwelling unit consists of living room, kitchen, store, bath, latrine, garage, open and closed veranda etc. A structure or a portion thereof used exclusively for non-residential purposes or let out to other households does not form part of the dwelling unit of the household under consideration. However, a portion of a structure used for both residential and non-residential purposes is treated as part of the dwelling unit except when the use of such portion for residential purpose is very nominal. The dwelling unit covers all pucca, semi-pucca and katcha structures used by a household. Households living more or less regularly in tents, under bridges, in pipes, under staircase, in purely temporary flimsy improvisations built by the road side (which are liable to be removed at any moment) etc., are considered to have no dwelling.

1.5.52 **Building:** Building is a free-standing structure comprising one or more rooms or other spaces covered by a roof and usually enclosed within external walls or dividing walls which extend from the foundation to the roof. Dividing walls refer to the walls of adjoining buildings, which are practically independent of one another and likely to have been built at different times and owned by different persons. If more than one physically separated structure constitute one living unit, all of them together also form a building. Usually, building will have four external walls. But in some areas the nature of building construction is such that it has no walls. Instead, it has a roof which almost touches the ground and it is provided with an entrance. Such structures and also structures standing only on pillars will also be treated as buildings for the purpose of the survey.

1.5.53 **Independent house:** A dwelling unit is considered as an independent house if it has a separate structure and the structure is not shared with any other household. In other words, if the dwelling unit and the entire structure of the house are physically the same, it should be considered as an independent house. In some parts, particularly in rural areas, two or more structures together may constitute a single housing unit. While the main residence may be in one of the structures, the other structures may be used for sleeping, sitting and for store, bath etc. In all such cases, all the structures together will form a single housing unit and will be treated as an independent house.

1.5.54 **Flat:** A dwelling unit is considered as a flat if it is a part of a structure which is shared with at least one other household and the dwelling unit has housing facilities of water supply, bathroom and latrine, which are used exclusively by the households or shared with households residing in that structure. If the household reports that the facilities of water supply, bathroom and latrine are shared with households residing in other structures, in such cases also such dwelling units will be considered as flat. If the households residing in flat-like structure without any one of the housing facilities of water supply, bathroom and latrine, these dwelling units will not be classified as flat.

1.5.55 **Room:** A constructed area with walls or partitions on all side with at least one door way and a roof overhead. Wall / partition means a continuous solid structure (except for the doors, windows, ventilators, air-holes, etc.) extending from floor to ceiling. A constructed

space with grill or net on one or more sides in place of wall or partition is not treated as a room. In case of conical shaped structures in which the roof itself is built to the floor level, the roof is also regarded as wall.

1.5.56 Living room: A room with floor area (carpet area) of at least 4 square metres (i.e., approximately 43 square feet), a height of at least 2 metres (i.e., approximately 6.6 feet) from the floor to the highest point in the ceiling and used for living purposes will be considered as a living room. Thus, rooms used as bedroom, sitting room, prayer room, dining room, servant's room - all are considered as living rooms provided they satisfy the size criterion. Kitchen, bathroom, latrine, store, garage etc. are not living rooms. A room used in common for living purpose and as kitchen or store is also considered as living room.

1.5.57 **Other room:** It is a room which does not satisfy the specification of 4 square metres floor area and 2 metres height from the floor to the highest point of the ceiling or a room which though satisfies the specification, not used for living purposes. A room satisfying the size criterion when shared by more than one household or when used for both residential and business purposes is to be treated as other room.

1.5.58 **Veranda:** It is a roofed space adjacent to living/other room along the outside of the house and is not walled from all sides. In other words, at least one side of such space is either open or walled only to some height or protected by grill, net, etc. A veranda is considered as a 'covered veranda', if it is protected from all sides and an 'uncovered veranda', if is not protected at least from any one of the sides. A covered veranda may have a door also. Sometimes veranda is used as an access to the room(s). Corridor or passage within the dwelling unit is treated as portion of a room or a veranda depending on its layout. A common corridor or passage used mainly as an access to the dwelling unit will not be considered as veranda.

1.5.59 **Last usual place of residence (lpr)**: Last usual place of residence is referred to be the village/town/country where the household member stayed continuously for 6 months or more before coming to the present village/ town at the place of enumeration.

1.5.60 **Migrant**: A household member whose last usual place of residence is different from the present place of enumeration is considered as a migrant member in a household.

Table 1: allocation of sample FSUs in NSS 78 <sup>th</sup> round							
State/UT	number of sample FSUs						
	cen	tral samp	le	state sample			
	total	rural	urban	total	rural	urban	
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	
ANDHRA PRADESH	580	356	224	580	356	224	
ARUNACHAL PRADESH	240	164	76	240	164	76	
ASSAM	468	336	132	468	336	132	
BIHAR	948	768	180	948	768	180	
CHHATTISGARH	280	160	120	280	160	120	
GOA	32	16	16	32	16	16	
GUJARAT	632	316	316	632	316	316	
HARYANA	276	152	124	276	152	124	
HIMACHAL PRADESH	132	84	48	132	84	48	
JHARKHAND	352	224	128	352	224	128	
KARNATAKA	712	372	340	712	372	340	
KERALA	400	200	200	400	200	200	
MADHYA PRADESH	780	472	308	780	472	308	
MAHARASHTRA	1288	644	644	1612	644	968	
MANIPUR	324	176	148	648	352	296	
MEGHALAYA	164	112	52	164	112	52	
MIZORAM	192	88	104	192	88	104	
NAGALAND	156	104	52	260	104	156	
ODISHA	500	368	132	500	368	132	
PUNJAB	332	172	160	332	172	160	
RAJASTHAN	756	488	268	756	488	268	
SIKKIM	104	80	24	104	80	24	
TAMIL NADU	804	404	400	804	404	400	
TELANGANA	368	188	180	736	376	360	
TRIPURA	248	168	80	248	168	80	
UTTAR PRADESH	1680	1100	580	1680	1100	580	
UTTARAKHAND	144	88	56	144	88	56	
WEST BENGAL	1004	588	416	1004	588	416	
A & N ISLANDS	48	28	20				
CHANDIGARH	24	4	20	24	4	20	
D & N HAVELI	24	12	12			-	
DAMAN & DIU	24	12	12	24	12	12	
DELHI	200	12	188	200	12	188	
JAMMU & KASHMIR	188	96	92	188	96	92	
LADAKH	24	12	12	24	12	12	
LAKSHADWEEP	24	8	16				
PUDUCHERRY	48	16	32	48	16	32	
ALL - INDIA	14500	8588	5912	15524	8904	6620	

Note: (i) 16 more rural FSUs will be allocated to rural special stratum at all-India level

(ii) Minor changes in allocations may be necessary at the time of actual sample selection work.

### **Chapter Two**

### **QUESTIONNAIRE 0.0:** List of Households

2.0.0 **Introduction**: Questionnaire 0.0 is meant for listing of all the houses and households residing in the sample first stage unit (FSU). Some household information like household size, usual monthly consumer expenditure of a household, whether household members made any overnight trip during last 365 days or 30 days, whether household members constructed/purchased any new house/flat for residential purpose after 31<sup>st</sup> March 2014 etc. will also be collected in this questionnaire. These auxiliary information will be used for grouping the households will be prepared and details of the selection of sample households will be recorded in this questionnaire. Whenever sub-units (SU) are required to be formed, particulars relating to the formation of SUs and identification of the selected SU are also to be recorded in this questionnaire. Concepts and definitions of various items have been given in Chapter One.

#### 2.0.1 Description of the different Sections of the Questionnaire:

- Section 0: descriptive identification of sample FSU
- Section 1: identification of sample FSU
- Section 2: particulars of field operations
- Section 3: sketch map of sub-units (SU) formation
- Section 3.1: sketch map of Sub-division formation
- Section 4.1: list of hamlets (only for rural sample with SU formation)
- Section 4.2: list of sub-units (SU) and identification of selected SU
- Section 4.3: list of Sub-divisions of selected SU with population equal to or more than 1800 (900 for special cases) and selection and identification of selected Subdivision
- Section 5: list of households and structures
- Section 6: particulars of sampling of households
- Section 7: remarks by JSO/FI
- Section 8: comments by supervisory officer(s)

2.0.2 **Unit of survey**: The first stage unit (FSU) is the village/UFS block/SU depending on the sampling frame. The Junior Statistical Officer (JSO)/Field Investigator (FI), on arrival at a sample FSU, will ascertain the exact boundaries of the village/UFS block which contains the SU. This may be done with the help of the village officials like patwari, panchayat authorities etc. for rural areas and with the help of UFS maps/ ward maps/ town maps in the urban areas.

2.0.3 Formation of sub-units (SUs) in rural areas: Sub-unit formation will be resorted to in the villages with census 2011 population more than or equal to 1000. A village will be divided into a certain number (D) of sub-units (SUs). The number of SUs to be formed (i.e. the value of D) will be mentioned in the sample list. The criterion for deciding the number of SUs to be formed in a village has been discussed in details in Chapter One.

The procedure for listing hamlets and forming SUs is outlined below.

2.0.3.1 **Procedure:** In a large village, there exist usually a few localities or pockets where the houses of the village tend to cluster together. These are called 'hamlets'. In case there are no such recognised hamlets in the village, the census sub-divisions of the village (e.g. enumeration blocks or groups of census house numbers or geographically distinct blocks of houses) may be treated as 'hamlets'. Large hamlets may be divided artificially to achieve more or less equal population content for the purpose of SU formation. The procedure for formation of SU is best described, perhaps, by listing sequentially the steps involved:

(i) Identify the hamlets as described above.

(ii) Ascertain approximate present population of each hamlet.

(iii) Draw a notional map in Section 3 showing the approximate location of the hamlets and number them in a serpentine order starting from the northwest corner and proceeding southwards. While drawing this map, uninhabited area (non-*abadi* area) of the village will be included as part of nearby hamlet, so that no area of the village is left out. The boundaries of the hamlets may be defined with the help of some landmarks like canals, footpaths, railway lines, roads, cadastral survey plot numbers etc., so that it would be possible to identify and locate the geographical boundaries of the SUs to be formed in the village.

(iv) List the hamlets in Section 4.1 in the order of their numbering. Indicate the present population content in terms of percentages.

(v) Group the hamlets into D number of SUs. *The criteria* to be adopted for SU formation are *equality of population content and geographical contiguity* (numbering of hamlets is not to be adopted as a guideline for grouping). *In case there is a conflict* between the two aspects, *geographical contiguity is to be given priority*. However, difference between the population of the smallest and the largest SU formed may be kept at minimum to the extent possible. Indicate the grouping in the map.

(vi) Number the SUs serially in column (1) of Section 4.2. The SU containing hamlet number 1 will be numbered as 1, the SU with next higher hamlet number not included in SU 1 will be numbered as 2 and so on. Indicate the numbers also in the notional map. It is quite possible that an SU may not be constituted of hamlets with consecutive serial numbers.

2.0.4 **Formation of SUs in urban areas**: If an UFS block has 250 or more households, it will be necessary to form SUs. Procedure for formation of SU is the same as that for the formation of

SUs in the case of villages. Here the SUs are to be formed artificially by dividing the block into a certain number (say, D) of groups *by more or less equalizing the population giving priority to geographical compactness* within each SU as per the criterion specified in Chapter One. The number of SUs to be formed (i.e. the value of D) will be provided in the sample list. SUs will be numbered serially in column (1) of Section 4.2. After formation of SU's in the sample village/block, the selected sample SU will be identified as per the sample list.

2.0.5 Formation of Sub-divisions of SU: If the approximate present population of a selected SU is found to be equal to or more than 1800 (900 for special cases in rural), Sub-divisions will be formed in the selected SU to control the workload of listing. The selected SU will be divided into a number of Sub-divisions (D<sub>1</sub>) depending on the approximate population of the SU as described in Chapter One. The procedure will be similar to the formation of SU within the block as described in para 2.0.4. Each of the Sub-divisions will have more or less equal population and will be geographically compact.

2.0.6 **Starting point for listing**: Having determined the area unit to be surveyed, the JSO/FI will proceed to list the houses and households in this area unit. The listing may be done in the same order as that of the 2011 Census order of house listing. If the census order of house listing is not available, the listing may be started from the northwest corner of the FSU and proceeding southwards in serpentine order. While listing the households, some essential minimum particulars about the households will be collected for the purpose of formation of second stage strata.

2.0.7 The procedures to be followed for filling up the various Sections of the Questionnaire 0.0 are described in the following paragraphs.

# 2.1 SECTION 0: Descriptive identification of sample FSU

# ✓ OBJECTIVES AND SCOPE

This section is meant for recording descriptive identification particulars of the sample FSU such as State/UT, district, sub-district/ tehsil/ town name, village name, investigator unit no, block no, sample SU no.

# ✓ IMPLEMENTATION NOTES

• These items will be auto populated from the sample list prepared as per the sample design described in Chapter one.

# 2.2 **SECTION 1: Identification of sample FSU**

## ✓ OBJECTIVES AND SCOPE

This Section is meant for recording the identification particulars of the sample FSU in terms of codes or numbers.

## ✓ IMPLEMENTATION NOTES

- Items 1.1, 1.4 1.13, 1.15 will be auto populated from the sample list.
- Item 1.11 will be blank for the States of Arunachal Pradesh, Manipur, Mizoram and Tripura for which field work is carried out by the respective States.
- Item 1.14, 1.16 1.19 will be ascertained in the field and entered.
- Item 1.16 will be filled in only when the approximate present population of the selected SU is equal to or more than 1800 (900 for special areas in rural).
- Item 1.17 will be filled in only when item 1.16 has some entry.
- Item 1.19 will be filled in only when code in item 1.18 is 4 7.

## > Some items of the Section are explained below.

#### 2.2.1 Item 12: frame code:

The different types of frames used for selection of FSUs are indicated by 'frame code' available in the sample list. The frame codes are:

**Rural:** 2011 census – 16 **Urban:** 2007-12 UFS – 15, 2012-17 UFS – 17

## 2.2.2 Item 13: population of village/ number of households of UFS block:

This item will contain the Census 2011 population of the village (in which the sample SU is located) or the number of households of the UFS block (in which the sample SU is located).

# 2.2.3 Item 1.14: approximate present population of the entire village/ UFS block (in which the SU is situated) :

The JSO/FI will first ascertain the approximate present population of the entire village/UFS block containing the sample SU taking into consideration the normal growth of population along with any abnormal influx of population into or exodus of population from the village/UFS block. This may be ascertained mainly from the knowledgeable persons by putting certain probing questions. The starting point can be 2011 Census population. In the case of large difference with census population, it may be asked whether there has been any abnormal influx into or exodus from the village after the census or the village has been split or partly merged with other village/ urban area. If so, the approximate increase or decrease of population due to such events or any new settlements that have come up in the rural/urban area after the census is to be ascertained. In the case of large difference between frame population and approximate present population, adequate remarks for such differences should be recorded in Section 7/ 8.

## 2.2.4 Item 1.16: approximate population of SU:

This is to be filled only when approximate present population of the selected SU is equal to or more than 1800 (900 for special cases in rural areas as discussed in Chapter One). Otherwise, this item may be left blank.

## 2.2.5 Item 1.17: number of Sub-divisions of SU to be formed (D<sub>1</sub>):

The total number of Sub-divisions to be formed will be determined according to the criterion given in Chapter One and will be entered here as the value of  $D_1$ . This item may be filled only when item 1.16 is filled in.

#### 2.2.6 Item 1.18: Survey code:

The survey codes are:

selected FSU surveyed:	
inhabited	1
uninhabited	2
zero case	3
originally selected FSU not surveyed but substitute FSU surveyed:	
inhabited	4
uninhabited	5
zero case	6
selected FSU casualty	7

Some examples of zero cases are: FSUs comprising wholly the barracks of military and paramilitary forces (like CRPF, BSF etc.), rural areas declared as urban areas and now forming part of UFS frame used for urban sampling, FSUs wholly submerged under water in a dam or FSUs with the whole population evicted because of acquisition of land to construct a new factory or other project work etc. with no chance of habitation in future. As against this, the FSU whose entire population has shifted elsewhere due to some natural calamities like fire, cyclone etc., but is likely to return in the future, will be considered as uninhabited FSU and will be given code 2 or 5 as the case might be. If the substitute FSU cannot be surveyed, survey code will be 7. *If a substitute FSU is surveyed (i.e. survey codes 4 – 6), the name of the village, its frame population must be mentioned in the remark/comments in Section 7/8. Also the items 1.13 and 1.15, which were auto populated from the sample list, will be revised as per latest information regarding the substitute FSU.* 

#### 2.2.7 Item 1.19: Reason for substitution of original sample:

In all the cases where the *originally* selected sample FSU is a casualty irrespective of whether it has been substituted and subsequently surveyed or not surveyed (i.e. for codes 4 to 7 against item 1.18), the reason for its becoming a casualty will be recorded in terms of code against item 1.19. The codes are:

Original sample FSU:	
not identifiable/ traceable	1
not accessible	2
restricted area (not permitted to survey)	3
others (specify)	9

If code in item 1.18 is 1 - 3, this item will be left blank. Cases of FSUs comprising wholly the barracks of military and paramilitary forces will not be considered as restricted area for providing code 3 against item 1.19. As stated earlier, such cases will be considered as surveyed and will be treated as zero cases.

# 2.3 Section 2: Particulars of field operations

# ✓ OBJECTIVES AND SCOPE

This Section will record the details of field work by JSO/FI/SSO/FO for canvassing the questionnaire / supervising the survey work such as name, code, date of commencement and completion etc.

# ✓ IMPLEMENTATION NOTES

- Name/ employee code of JSO/FI will be recorded in the items no 2.1 and 2.2.
- Name and code of the SSO / FO will be recorded in item 2.3.
- In item 2.4, date of commencement of survey, date of completion of survey, receipt of questionnaires by SSO from JSO/FI, scrutiny and despatch of questionnaire by SSO/FO will be recorded in DDMMYY format. For entering date of commencement of survey/ inspection the date when commencement of identification of FSU was started will be recorded. But while entering date of completion of survey/inspection, the date when completion of listing and selection of households is completed will be recorded.
- Total time taken (in hours) to canvass the questionnaire 0.0 by the team of field officials will be recorded in item 2.5.
- Relevant remarks/comments will be recorded in item 2.6 and 2.7 by JSO/FI and SSO/FO.

# 2.3 Section 3: Sketch map for sub-units (SUs) formation

# ✓ OBJECTIVES AND SCOPE

To draw a notional map to show the location, boundaries, etc. of hamlets, SUs in the village/block. This will help in formation of SUs and identification of selected SU.

# ✓ IMPLEMENTATION NOTES

- For villages/UFS blocks requiring SU formation, the space provided in the Section shall be used to draw a free hand sketch-map of the village/UFS block showing the boundaries of the hamlets and SUs formed so that they may be identifiable in the field afterwards with the help of this map. It need not be drawn to scale. For villages, the serial numbers of the hamlets as given in column (1) of Section 4.1 will be written down on the map against each hamlet. The SU number given in column (1) of Section 4.2 to which the hamlet belongs will also be shown against each hamlet within brackets on the right side of the hamlet number. For urban areas also, the SUs will be numbered in the map. The area for the selected SU shall be shaded in the map.
- The sketch map will be drawn on paper and uploaded after scanning.
- No need to draw map when the value of D is 1.

# 2.4 Section 3.1: sketch map of Sub-division formation

# ✓ OBJECTIVES AND SCOPE

To draw a notional map to show the location and boundaries of Sub-divisions formed in the selected SU when its population is 1800 or more (900 or more for special areas in rural). This will help in formation of Sub-divisions and identification of selected Sub-division.

# ✓ IMPLEMENTATION NOTES

- For SU requiring formation of Sub-divisions, a freehand sketch map of the SU showing the boundaries of the Sub-divisions will be drawn in the spaces provided in this Section. The Sub-division number will be marked against each Sub-division corresponding to the number in column (1) of Section 4.3. The area of selected Sub-division will be shaded in the map.
- The sketch map of the Sub-division will be drawn on paper and scanned image uploaded.
- No need to draw map if selected SU has approximate population less than 1800 (900 for special areas in rural)

# 2.5 Section 4.1: List of hamlets (only for villages with SU formation)

# ✓ OBJECTIVES AND SCOPE

To list all the hamlets in the village and form SUs.

# ✓ IMPLEMENTATION NOTES

- This Section is to be filled in only for the villages requiring formation of SU (i.e. for D>1). All the hamlets located in the village will be listed in the specified procedure described in para 2.0.3.
- There are three columns in the table provided in this Section which may be filled in.

# > Three columns of the table are explained below

2.5.1 Column 1 : Serial number

This will be auto generated.

- 2.5.2 **Column 2**: Name of the hamlet Name of the hamlet will be entered here.
- 2.5.3 **Column 3**: Percentage of population of each hamlet

Present population of each hamlet will be ascertained from the knowledgeable person and percentage in respect of total approx population of the village will be entered against each hamlet in whole number. Sum of all entries of column 3 will be equal to 100.

# 2.6 Section 4.2: List of sub-units (SU) and identification of selected SU

# ✓ OBJECTIVES AND SCOPE

This section is meant for recording the details of formation of sub-units and their selection. Reference may be made to paragraphs 2.0.3, 2.0.3.1 and 2.0.4 for the procedures of formation and numbering of SUs.

# ✓ IMPLEMENTATION NOTES

- To be filled only if D>1 in item 1.15 of Section 1.
- Each row in the table will contain information for one SU only
- The number of rows in this Section will be equal to the value of D as recorded in item 1.15 of Section 1.
- Column 2 will be entered for rural samples only.
- > Various columns of the table are explained below.

2.6.1 Column (1): serial no. of SU: Serial number of SU will be auto generated.

2.6.2 Column (2): serial no. of hamlet(s) in the SU (rural only): This column is to be filled up only for rural FSUs. The serial numbers of the hamlets recorded in column (1) of Section 4.1 constituting each SU are to be recorded in column (2).

2.6.3 Column (3): percentage (%) of population in the SU: Approximate present population of the SU in terms of percentage to total approximate village/UFS block population will be recorded in column (3) in whole number. Entries in this column should always add up to 100.

2.6.4 **Column (4): selected SU**: '1' will be recorded against the selected SU. This will be auto populated once the formation of SU is complete and SU numbers are assigned to each SU.

2.7 Section 4.3: List of Sub-divisions of selected SU with population equal to or more than 1800 (900 for special cases) and identification of selected Subdivision

# ✓ OBJECTIVES AND SCOPE

This Section is meant for recording the details of formation of Sub-divisions within the selected SU and their selection. Reference may be made to paragraph 2.0.5 for the procedures of formation of Sub-divisions. The criterion of formation of Sub-division is described in paragraph 1.4.13 and 1.4.13.1 of Chapter one.  $D_1$  number of Sub-divisions will be formed.

# ✓ IMPLEMENTATION NOTES

- To be filled only when  $D_1 > 1$  in item 1.17 of Section 1.
- The number of rows in the table in this section will be equal to the value of  $D_1$ .
- There are three columns of each row to be filled in.

# > Various columns of the table are explained below.

# 2.7.1 Column (1): serial no. of Sub-divisions:

Serial number of Sub-divisions will be auto generated.

# 2.7.2 Column (2): percentage (%) of population in the Sub-divisions:

Approximate present population of the Sub-divisions in terms of percentage to approximate population of selected SU will be recorded in column (2) in whole number. Entries in this column should always add up to 100.

#### 2.7.3 Column (3): selected Sub-division:

One Sub-division will be selected randomly. '1' will be recorded against the selected Subdivisions in this column. The random number used for selection of the Sub-division will be recorded in appropriate place.

# 2.8 Section 5: list of households and structures

# ✓ OBJECTIVES AND SCOPE

Listing of all the houses and households along with collection of a few particulars for identification, preparation of sampling frame for Questionnaire 21.1 and 5.1 and formation of second stage strata for Questionnaires 21.1 and 5.1 are to be done in this Section.

# ✓ IMPLEMENTATION NOTES

- In this block, various information are to be recorded for selected SU/Sub-division of SU.
- It is essential to ensure that there is no omission or duplication of any house or household. A house to house enquiry will be made to list all the houses and households. Households, which are found to be locked at the time of listing (including such households which are absent in the present place for a period of less than six months during last one year) are also to be listed and included in the frame of households before sample selection. After obtaining from the neighbours as much details as possible about the absentee households, attempt should be made to contact the households at the appropriate hours (even outside the normal working hours of the JSO/FI) and if required, by revisiting the households during the survey period in the sample FSU. While listing a house the JSO/FI shall find out how many households (including locked households) reside there and list all of them. After this, the JSO/FI will proceed to list the next house. In order to ensure complete listing of houses/ households, it is better to follow some definite order for listing. The order followed in 2011 Population Census may be adopted, wherever possible, taking care that any house that has come up later is not omitted; otherwise, listing may be done in serpentine manner starting from the north-west corner and moving southwards.

## > Various items of Section 5 are described below.

## 2.8.1 Item 5.0: serial number of row:

Serial number of row will be auto generated.

#### 2.8.2 Item 5.1: house number:

All houses including vacant ones shall be listed by giving a house number. The 2011 Population Census house number or the number given by the local panchayat, municipality or other local bodies, may be used if available. The houses without such numbers will be given a separate running serial number starting from 1 within brackets. Wherever house numbers are available, even if not for all the houses, the actual house numbers shall be recorded without any bracket. After listing all the households associated with a house, the next house shall be listed. For family living under a tree or bridge etc. (i.e. without any house), a '-' may be put in this column.

#### 2.8.3 Item 5.2: is the house used only for non-residential purposes? (Yes- 1, No- 2)

Code will be 1 if the house /structure have no households residing in it. Otherwise code will be 2.

#### **Branching and skipping :**

- If 1 in item 5.2 go to 5.0 and list the next house.
- If 2 in item 5.2 go to 5.3 and list the households.

#### 2.8.4 Item 5.3: household serial number:

The household(s) normally residing in the house or in a fixed location (e.g. under a tree/ bridge/ open space etc.) listed in item 5.1 will be numbered in item 5.3. All households (including those found temporarily absent) will be given a running serial number starting from 1. In case of persons staying in, say, hostels and forming single member households, each of them will be listed as separate household giving a household serial number. Continuous serial number starting from 1 will be given in item (5.3) for the households in the FSU. This item will be left blank for vacant houses, non-residential buildings, etc.

## 2.8.5 Item 5.4: name of head of the household:

For a household having serial number in item 5.3, the name of head of the household shall be recorded here.

## 2.8.6 household size:

The size of the listed household is the total number of persons normally residing together and taking food from the same kitchen. It includes temporary stay-away and excludes temporary

visitors. Domestic servants and paying guests staying with the households will be treated as household members. Any person staying or intending to stay for less than 6 months will be considered as temporary resident. For locked household information may be obtained from the neighbours as far as possible. If no information is available 1 may be entered in item 5.4.1 with adequate remark in section 7/8 and items 5.4.2, 5.4.3 may be kept blank.

# 2.8.6.1 Item 5.4.1: how many persons (including domestic servants / paying guests, etc.) are currently staying with household?

Total number of person who are living together and taking food from common kitchen will be recorded here.

## 2.8.6.2 Item 5.4.2: How many persons are staying temporarily with the household?

Temporary visitors and guests who are expected to stay in the household for less than 6 months will be recorded in this item. They will not be considered as member of household.

#### 2.8.6.3 Item 5.4.3: How many family members are staying away temporarily?

It is possible that some family members are staying out temporarily. Temporary stay away persons (whose total period of absence from household is less than 6 months) will be recorded here. They will be considered as member of household.

#### 2.8.6.4 Item 5.4: Compute: household size = 5.4.1 - 5.4.2 + 5.4.3:

It will be auto generated as per given formula.

## 2.8.6.5 Item 5.5: household size code (codes 1 - 2):

If entry in item 5.4 is equal to or more than 7, code 1 will be auto generated. Otherwise code 2 will be auto generated

#### 2.8.7 Household's usual consumer expenditure (Rs. in whole number) in a month:

2.8.7.1 Household consumer expenditure is the sum total of monetary values of all goods and services consumed (out of purchase or procured otherwise) by the household on domestic account with a monthly regularity during a reference period of last 365 days. Unusual expenditures, such as, expenditure on social ceremonies, capitation fee, hospitalization, tours, etc. are to be excluded for deriving usual monthly consumer expenditure of the household. However, expenditure on household durable goods is to be included and monthly expenditure on

durable goods is to be derived by apportioning the total expenditure made by the household on durable goods during last 365 days.

For deriving household's usual monthly consumer expenditure, information on regular monthly expenditure of the household for household purposes out of purchase, home grown and wages in kind, free collection gift etc. is collected along with the information on expenditure of the household for purchase of clothing, footwear, durable goods during last 365 days. The usual monthly consumer expenditure of the household may be collected as:

A: usual consumer expenditure in a month for household purposes out of purchase

- B: imputed value of usual consumption in a month from home grown/home produced stock
- C: imputed value of usual consumption in a month from wages in kind, free collection, gifts etc.
- D: expenditure on purchase of items like clothing and footwear during last 365 days.

E: expenditure on purchase of household durables during last 365 days

The sum of A+B+C+ (D+E)/12 is to be entered as usual monthly consumer expenditure of the household in whole number of rupees.

Imputation of goods received in kind:

- (a) The value of home produce will be imputed at ex-farm or ex-factory price,
- (b) The value of consumption out of wages in kind, gifts, free collections etc. will be imputed at the average local retail prices prevailing during the reference period.

Some Examples of Household durables are:

- (a) Bicycles and motorised vehicles such as motor cars, motorcycles and tractors
- (b) Computers, including desktop, laptop, notebook, netbook, palmtop, smartphone (but not ordinary cellphones) and tablets
- (c) Other household appliances running on electricity such as television, refrigerator, air conditioner, air cooler, geyser & hot water system, microwave oven and water purifier
- (d) Inverters/ generators
- (e) Large furniture such as bedsteads, almirahs, etc. (excluding folding cots, cots with nylon or rope as the base material)

2.8.7.2 Items 5.6.1 to 5.6.9 are for collecting information on different components of household's usual monthly consumer expenditure. Entries in items 5.6.1 to 5.6.9 will be made in whole number in Rupees. Household usual monthly consumer expenditure will be auto generated in item 5.6 in whole number of rupees rounded to the nearest rupee. The related concepts and

procedure for deriving household's usual monthly consumer expenditure are given in Chapter one.

#### > The items 5.6.1 to 5.6.9 are explained below.

2.8.7.3 Item 5.6.1: usual consumer expenditure (in Rs.) in a month for household purposes out of purchase of goods and service *excluding items like clothing, footwear* (say, A). Usual monthly consumption out of goods and services purchased by the household will be reported. Clothing and footwear items will not be included in this item of reporting.

2.8.7.4 Item 5.6.2: do you usually consume any home grown products like rice, cereals, pulses, vegetables, milk, firewood, chips, cow dung, etc.? (Yes-1, No-2)

If there is usual consumption of home grown produce of items such as rice, cereals, pulses, vegetables, milk, firewood, chips, cow dung, etc., code 1 will be entered. Otherwise code 2 will be reported.

Branching and Skipping If code is 1 in item 5.6.2, go to item 5.6.3. If code is 2 in item 5.6.2, go to item 5.6.4.

# 2.8.7.5 Item 5.6.3: imputed value (in Rs.) for the home grown produce usually consumed in a month (say, B)

Imputed value of home grown produces consumed will be calculated at ex-farm or ex-factory prices and reported here.

# 2.8.7.6 Item 5.6.4: do you usually receive wages in kind, or collect/consume anything for household consumption free of cost, gift, etc.? (Yes-1, No-2)

If the household usually receives wages in kind or anything for consumption as gift or free of cost, code 1 may be reported. Otherwise code 2 may be reported.

Branching and Skipping: If code is 1 in item 5.6.4, go to item 5.6.5. If code is 2 in item 5.6.4, go to item 5.6.6.

# 2.8.7.7 Item 5.6.5: imputed value (in Rs.) of wages/free collection/gift in kind received in a month (say, C)

The value of consumption will be imputed at average local retail prices prevailing during the reference period and reported here.

# 2.8.7.8 Item 5.6.6: did you purchase items like footwear, clothing for the household during last 365 days? (Yes-1, No-2)

If the household purchased footwear, clothing items during last 365 days, code 1 will be entered. Otherwise code 2 may be entered.

Branching and Skipping: If code is 1 in item 5.6.6, go to 5.6.7. If code is 2 in item 5.6.6, go to 5.6.8.

2.8.7.9 Item 5.6.7: Expenditure (in Rs.) on purchase of footwear and clothing during last 365 days (D, say)

Footwear and clothing items purchased for household use during the reference period will be reported here.

2.8.7.10 Item 5.6.8: did you purchase any durable goods like bedstead, furniture, vehicles, TV, fridge, fans, cooler, AC, mobile, computer, kitchen equipment, etc., for the household during last 365 days? (Yes-1, No-2)

If the household had purchased any durable goods during last 365 days for household consumption, then code 1 will be entered. Otherwise code 2 may be entered.

Branching and Skipping: If code is 1 in item 5.6.8, go to 5.6.9. If code is 2 in item 5.6.8, go to 5.6

## 2.8.7.11 Item 5.6.9: Expenditure (in Rs.) on purchase of household durable goods (E, say)

Expenditure incurred on purchase of durable goods for the household will be reported here.

## 2.8.7.12 Item 5.6: usual monthly consumer expenditure of the household (Rs.):

It will be auto generated as A+B+C+(D+E)/12.

For locked household the item may be kept blank.

# 2.8.7.13 Item 5.7: Usual monthly per capita expenditure (UMPCE) of the household (Rs. in whole numbers):

Usual monthly per capita consumer expenditure of the household will be auto generated in whole numbers of rupees. The figure will be derived by dividing household's usual monthly consumer expenditure (item 5.6) by the household size (item 5.4) and rounding it off to the nearest whole number.

For locked household the item may be kept blank.

2.8.7.13 **Item 5.8:** UMPCE code: (UMPCE > A =1 : UMPCE≤ A =2 )

It will be auto generated after comparing the value of item 5.7 with value of A.

Cut-off point 'A' (in Rs.) has been determined from Domestic Tourism (Questionnaire 21.1) data of NSS 72<sup>nd</sup> round (with proper adjustments using price indices) for **each NSS region** for both rural and urban areas in such a way that top 40% of the population have monthly per capita expenditure (UMPCE) more than 'A'. The values of 'A' are given as follows:

Table 1: The values of cut-off point A (UMPCE in Rs.) for each NSS region						
	NSS		cut-off values			
State/UT	Region	description	rural	urban		
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)		
Andhra Pradesh	281	Coastal Northern	2110	3700		
	282	Coastal Southern	2220	3530		
	283	Inland Southern	1730	2570		
Arunachal Pradesh	121	Arunachal Pradesh	1850	2550		
Assam	181	Plains Eastern	1730	2470		
	182	Plains Western	1850	3700		
	183	Cachar Plain	1540	2060		
	184	Central Brahmaputra Plains	1730	2160		
Bihar	101	Northern	1480	1850		
	102	Central	1450	1970		
Chhattisgarh	221	Northern Chhattisgarh	1050	2060		
8	222	Mahanadi Basin	1230	1970		
	223	Southern Chhattisgarh	850	2310		
Goa	301	Goa	3080	3700		

Table 1: The values of cut-off point A (UMPCE in Rs.) for each NSS region           cut-off values							
State/UT	NSS Region	description	rural	urban			
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5			
Carity and	241	Sardh Frankrig	2220	420			
Gujarat	241	South Eastern	2220	432			
	242	Plains Northern	2310	392			
	243	Dry areas	1760	247			
	244	Kachchh	1970	388			
	245	Saurashtra	2470	327			
Haryana	061	Eastern	2470	370			
2	062	Western	2310	308			
Himachal Pradesh	021	Central	2470	370			
	021		2470	411			
	022	Trans Himalayan & Southern	2100	41			
Jammu & Kashmir	011	Mountainous	2640	370			
	012	Outer Hills	2050	247			
	013	Jhelam Valley	1850	274			
Jharkhand	201	Ranchi Plateau	1430	274			
	202	Hazaribagh Plateau	1480	206			
Karnataka	291	Coastal & Ghats	2100	329			
	292	Inland Eastern	1850	210			
	293	Inland Southern	1850	462			
	294	Inland Northern	1700	210			
Kerala	321	Northern	2400	263			
Kelala	321	Southern	3170	382			
Madhara Duadaah	221	Via dhaa	1600	104			
Madhya Pradesh	231	Vindhya		185			
	232	Central	1500	218			
	233	Malwa	1580	247			
	234	South	1150	247			
	235	South Western	1450	224			
	236	Northern	1760	211			
Maharashtra	271	Coastal	1850	448			
	272	Inland Western	2210	321			
	273	Inland Northern	1850	277			
	274	Inland Central	2000	288			
	275	Inland Eastern	1390	273			
	276	Eastern	1230	282			
Manipur	141	Plains	1850	197			

Table 1: The values of cut-off point A (UMPCE in Rs.) for each NSS region         cut-off values							
State/UT	NSS Region	description	rural	urban			
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)			
	142	Hills	1440	1440			
Meghalaya	171	Meghalaya	2280	3550			
Mizoram	151	Mizoram	2470	3700			
Nagaland	131	Nagaland	2540	3080			
Odisha	211	Coastal	1480	2470			
	212	Southern	1180	2470			
	213	Northern	1180	2100			
Punjab	031	Northern	2820	3700			
	032	Southern	3080	3700			
Rajasthan	081	Western	1850	2880			
	082	North-Eastern	2050	3210			
	083	Southern	1230	3700			
	084	South Eastern	1730	2470			
	085	Northern	2190	2640			
Sikkim	111	Sikkim	2260	4010			
Tamil Nadu	331	Coastal Northern	2030	3700			
	332	Coastal	1780	3120			
	333	Southern	2470	3270			
	334	Inland	2340	3390			
Telangana	361	Inland North Western	2190	4200			
	362	Inland North Eastern	2100	3130			
Tripura	161	Tripura	2050	3080			
Uttar Pradesh	091	Northern Upper Ganga Plains	1750	2470			
	092	Central	1440	2260			
	093	Eastern	1480	2190			
	094	Southern	1480	1970			
	095	Southern Upper Ganga Plains	1600	1960			
Uttarakhand	051	Uttarakhand	2050	2960			
West Bengal	191	Himalayan	1540	3450			
	192	Eastern Plains	1540	2060			
	193	Southern Plains	1970	3290			

Table 1: The values of cut-off point A (UMPCE in Rs.) for each NSS region							
	NSS		cut-off values				
State/UT	Region	description	rural	urban			
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)			
	194	Central Plains	1730	2470			
	195	Western Plains	1750	2220			
A & N Islands	351	A & N Islands	3080	4620			
Chandigarh	041	Chandigarh	3940	4930			
Delhi	071	Delhi	3940	4110			
Dadra & N. Haveli	261	Dadra and Nagar Haveli	2020	4160			
Daman & Diu	251	Daman & Diu	2770	4270			
Ladakh	371	Ladakh	2880	3080			
Lakshadweep	311	Lakshadweep	2310	2770			
Puducherry	341	Puducherry	3730	4140			

For entry in item 5.8, UMPCE of the households in item 5.7 may be compared with the values of 'A'. The households with UMPCE > 'A' will be given code 1 in item 5.8. Otherwise, code '2' will be recorded in item 5.8.

For locked households, code 2 may be generated in item (5.8).

# 2.8.14 Item 5.9: did any household member complete any overnight trip during last 365 days for medical / holidaying / shopping purposes? (Yes -1, No -2):

From each household, first it will be ascertained if any household member has completed any domestic overnight trip during the last 365 days for medical or holidaying or shopping purpose. Chapter one may be referred to for definition of 'trip' and different types of trips. If the reply is in the affirmative, code 1 will be reported, else code 2 will be recorded. For locked household code 2 may be entered.

Branching and Skipping: If code is 2 in item 5.9, go to 5.10. If code is 1 in item 5.9, go to 5.11 2.8.15 Item 5.10: did any household member complete any other overnight trip during last 30 days for any other purpose? (Yes – 1, No – 2): For the households with code '2' in item (5.9), it will be enquired if any household member has completed any other domestic overnight trip during last 30 days for any purpose (except for medical, holidaying and shopping). If such a member is found, code 1 will be reported in this item, else code 2 will be given.

For locked household code 2 may be entered.

2.8.16 Item 5.11: whether the household constructed/purchased any new house/ flat for residential purpose after 31st March, 2014? (Yes - 1, No - 2): From each household, it will be ascertained if any household member has constructed/purchased any new house/ flat for residential purpose after 31st March, 2014. If the reply is in the affirmative, code 1 will be entered in this item, otherwise code 2 will be recorded.

## 2.8.17 Item 5.12: SSS number for Questionnaire 21.1:

SSS numbers for questionnaire will be auto generated considering the entries in items 5.8, 5.9 and 5.10.

	SSS number for Questionnaire 21.1								
entry in item 5.8	entry in item 5.9	SSS number in item 5.12							
1	1	-	1						
2	1	-	2						
1	2	1	3						
2	2	1	4						
1/2	2	2	5						

#### 2.8.18 Item 5.13: SSS number for Questionnaire 5.1:

The SSS formation for questionnaire 5.1 will be auto generated based on item 5.5, 5.8 and 5.11.

	SSS number for questionnaire 5.1							
entry in	SSS number in							
item 5.5	item 5.8	item 5.11	item 5.13					
1	1/2	1/2	1					
2	1	1	2					
2	2	1	3					
2	1	2	4					
2	2	2	5					

2.9 On completion of item 5.13, next household will be taken up for listing and filling up of all the items. This process will be continued till all the households in the SU/Sub-division are listed.

## 2.10 Sampling of households

2.10.1 Number of households in the frame of each SSS (the count of households for each SSS of each Questionnaire) will be auto generated from item 5.12 for Questionnaire 21.1 and from item 5.13 for Questionnaire 5.1. A number of sample households will be selected from each SSS of each Questionnaire.

2.10.2 **Shortfall and compensation for Questionnaires 21.1 and 5.1:** The numbers of sample households to be selected from different SSS of Questionnaires 21.1 and 5.1 have been given in Chapter one. However, there may be situations where number of households in the frame of an SSS is less than the required allocation leading to a shortfall. A procedure for compensation of shortfall so that the total number of sample households over all the SSS for a Questionnaire is not reduced, is given below for each Questionnaire. The compensation and final allocations for each SSS of each Questionnaire will be auto generated.

The procedures may be implemented following steps 1 and steps 2.

**step 1**: Allocate the required number of households to each SSS wherever possible and identify the SSS having shortfall.

**step 2**: Find the SSS where additional households are available following the priority order given as follows and compensate.

SSS having shortfall			priority order of SSS for compensation				
	Questionnaires 21.1						
overnight trips	with UMPCE > A	1	2, 3, 4, 5				
during 365 days	with UMPCE $\leq A$	2	1, 4, 3, 5				
overnight trips	with UMPCE > A	3	4, 1, 2, 5				
during 30 days	with UMPCE $\leq$ A	4	3, 2, 1, 5				
remaining	, household	5	1, 2, 3, 4				

SSS having shortfall			priority order of SSS for compensation
	Ques	tionnai	res 5.1
large h	ousehold	1	2, 3, 4, 5
construction/	with UMPCE > A	2	3, 4, 5, 1
purchase of new house	with UMPCE $\leq$ A	3	2, 5, 4, 1
from remaining	with UMPCE > A	4	5, 2, 3, 1
household	with UMPCE $\leq$ A	5	4, 3, 2, 1

Find the SSS where additional households are available as per the above priority order of SSS and compensate. The step may be repeated for **all** SSS having shortfall after step 1.

SSS	no. of households to be surveyed	Н	Step 1	Step 2	h
1	2	12	2	1+1	4
2	2	32	2		2
3	2	4	2	1	3
4	2	1	1*(1)	C (SSS 3)	1
5	2	0	0*(2)	C (SSS 1, SSS1)	0
total	10	<i>49</i>	7	3	10
	shortfall		3	0	×

Example 1: Compensation of shortfall for Questionnaire 21.1

\* indicates the SSS having shortfall (the number of shortfall);

C - indicates compensation made (SSS from which compensation is made)

Example 2. Compensation of shortun for Questionnune ett							
SSS	no. of households to be surveyed	Н	Step 1	Step 2	h		
1	2	3	2		2		
2	2	1	1*(1)	C (SSS 5)	1		
3	2	0	0*(2)	C (SSS 5, SSS 5)	0		
4	6	5	5*(1)	C (SSS 5)	5		
5	8	65	8	1 + 1 + 1 + 1	12		
total	20	74	16	4	20		
	shortfall		4	0	×		

Example 2: Compensation of shortfall for Questionnaire 5.1

\* indicates the SSS having shortfall (the number of shortfall);

C – indicates compensation made (SSS from which compensation is made)

The final number of sample household (h) will be auto generated.

#### 2.11 Section 6: particulars of sampling of households

## ✓ OBJECTIVES AND SCOPE

Particulars of sampling of households will be auto generated in this Section for selected FSU for Questionnaires 21.1 and 5.1.

## ✓ IMPLEMENTATION NOTES

- Column 2 will be auto generated as total of item 5.4 for each household.
- Columns 4 and 5 will be auto generated from the items 5.12 and 5.13 for each SSS of each Questionnaire.
- Columns 6 and 7 will be auto generated from Section 15 of Questionnaire 21.1 and Section 10 of Questionnaire 5.1.
- Column 8 = column 6 Column 7.
- Column 9 =Column 5 -Column 8.
- Column 10 for Questionnaire may be auto generated at the time of sample selection

## > Various items of Section 6 are described below.

#### 2.11.1 Column (2): population:

It is the total population of the listed households of the SU/Sub-division. It will be auto generated as total of item 5.4 for all households.

#### 2.11.2 Column (4): number of households listed (H):

Total number of households listed in the frame of each SSS of the Questionnaire 21.1 and 5.1 will be auto generated from the entries in item 5.12 and item 5.13 respectively

#### 2.11.3 Column (5): number of households selected (h):

It is the allocation (after compensation of shortfalls) of sample households. It will be auto generated.

## 2.11.4 Columns (6), (7), (8) and (9):

All these columns will be auto generated. Columns 6 and 7 may be filled up on the basis of survey codes given in item 1.14 of Questionnaire 21.1 and 5.1. The entries in columns (6) and (7) will be the number of filled-in questionnaires with the survey codes 1 & 2 for respective Questionnaire and SSS. Relations between columns are

(i) column (8) = column (6) + column (7) and (ii) column (9) = column (5) - column (8).

Entry against 'all (9)' will be auto generated as sum of entries in SSS 1 - 5 for Questionnaire 21.1 and sum of entries in SSS 1 - 5 for Questionnaire 5.1.

2.11.5 Column (10): number of households replaced: It will be auto generated. Total number of households replaced for Questionnaire 5.1 (being already selected for Questionnaire 21.1) will be recorded against the respective rows for Questionnaire 5.1.

#### 2.12 Section 7: remarks by investigators (JSO/FI):

The Junior Statistical Officer (JSO)/ Field Investigator (FI) may give remarks here on any abnormal situation or entry in the questionnaire.

#### 2.13 Section 8: comments by supervisory officer(s):

The supervising officer inspecting the work relating to this questionnaire may give comments here.

2.14 **Substitution of sample households**: If a sample household of a particular questionnaire cannot be surveyed due to some reason or the other, it will be substituted by the next non-selected household (i.e. the one which has not already been selected for any other questionnaire) having higher sampling serial number of the same SSS. The substitute for the one having last sampling serial number of an SSS will be the one having smallest sampling serial number within the same SSS. If the substituted household becomes a casualty, it will be substituted by another in the same manner. If this household also turns out to be a casualty, further substitute need not be taken. Substitution may be attempted more than twice in a few cases to prevent occurrence of void SSS. In such cases, the fact has to be recorded in the remarks Sections (Section 7 & 8).

#### 2.15 Substitution of sample FSU:

(a)If a sample FSU cannot be surveyed due to say, it being not uniquely identifiable or traceable, not accessible or for any other reason, it will be substituted. All such cases will be referred to:

The Deputy Director General (TC), DQAD, NSO Mahalanobis Bhawan, 164, Gopal Lal Tagore Road, Kolkata- 700108. e-mail address: tc.dpd@mospi.gov.in fax: 033-25771025

A copy of the letter may be given to:

The Deputy Director General (Co-ordination), SDRD, NSO Mahalanobis Bhawan, 164, Gopal Lal Tagore Road, Kolkata- 700108. e-mail address: tc.sdrd-mospi@gov.in fax: 033-25776439 If the substituted FSU has same problem as the original, correspondences may be made immediately so that another substitute can be provided to prevent stratum/sub-stratum from being void. In case no substitute FSU could be surveyed even with best efforts [i.e. code 7 in item 1.18, Section 1], a blank Questionnaire 0.0 will be submitted with only Sections 0, 1, 2, 7 and 8 filled in.

# All efforts must be made to ensure that at least one FSU is always surveyed from each stratum/ sub-stratum so as to prevent occurrences of void strata.

(b) If a sample FSU is found to be depopulated at the time of survey, or its population has shifted elsewhere due to some natural calamity, or it is treated as a "zero-case", it will not be substituted. It will be treated as a valid sample and blank Questionnaire 0.0 with only Sections 0, 1, 2, 7 and 8 filled in will be submitted in such cases. The word 'UNINHABITED' or 'ZERO CASE', as appropriate will be written on the top of the front page of the questionnaire in such cases. However, in Arunachal Pradesh and possibly elsewhere also in the hill tracts of North Eastern States where, for example, jhum cultivation is prevalent, whole village may shift from place to place. In such cases the sample village will be surveyed in the place where it is currently located and not treated as uninhabited if found absent in its original location.

(c) If a village in which the sample FSU is situated is found to have been declared as urban (as a town by itself or as merged in another town) either by State Govt. notification or by census authorities after Census 2011 and if it is covered in the urban frame used for selection of FSUs, it will be treated as a zero case and the procedure given in the previous para will be followed in this case. However, if it is not included in the urban frame, it is to be surveyed as per the rural programme. If the boundaries of the original village are not identifiable, it may be substituted. If only a part of the village has been merged in the town, the remaining part will be surveyed as per rural programme even in this situation. *It is suggested* to write to SDRD before treating any sample as a zero case.

(d) *It is important* to note that a listing questionnaire has to be submitted for every sample FSU irrespective of whether it is surveyed/ substituted (including uninhabited and zero cases) or a casualty.

2.16 Selection of more than one SU from same village/UFS block: If more than one SU belonging to a particular village/UFS block is selected as sample, each of them will be treated as an independent sample.

2.16.1 If more than one SU is selected from same village/UFS block *in same sub-round*, formation of SUs may be done when listing questionnaire for the first of the sample FSUs of the village/UFS block is filled-in. That is, *Sections 3, 4.1, 4.2 and 4.3 may be filled-in for the first* 

instance and when any other SU is selected from the same village/UFS block, information may be copied from Sections 3, 4.1, 4.2 and 4.3 of the previously filled-in listing questionnaire.

2.16.2 If, however, the SUs are canvassed in different sub-rounds, they are to be surveyed just like a new sample with fresh SU formation, listing and sample selection.

	An illustration for SSS formation           Section 5: list of households and structures         Procedure for SSS formation															
Sect	ion 5:	list o	of hou	seho	lds and	1	Procedure for SSS formation									
serial number of row (item 5.0)	lber (item 5.1)	household serial number (item 5.3)	household (hh) size ( <b>item 5.4</b> )	household (hh) size code (item 5.5)	ode (item 5.8)	did any household member complete any overnight trip during last 365 days for medical/ holidaying/ shopping purpose? (yes-1, no-2) (item 5.9)	did any household member complete any overnight trip during last 30 days for any other purpose? (yes-1, no-2) (item 5.10)	whether the household constructed purchased any new house/ flat for residential purpose after 31st March, 2014? (yes=1, no=2) (item 5.11)	SSS number for Questionnaire 21.1 (item 5.12)	SSS number for Questionnaire 5.1 (item 5.13)	Questionn	Questionnaire 21.1		Questionnaire 21.1 Questionnaire 5.		
	house number (item				UMPCE code						entry in col.8, col. 9, col.10	SSS no. (col.13)	entry in col.5, col. 8, col.11	SSS no. (col.14)		
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)	(10)	(11)	10.1	1		1		
1	51	1	5	2	1	2	1	2	3	4	col.8=1 col.9=1	1	col.5=1 col. 8=1/2	1		
2	52	2	8	1	2	1	-	2	2	1			col.11=1/2			
3	53/1	3	4	2	1	1	-	2	1	4	col.8=2	2	col.5=2	2		
4	53/2	-									col.9=1		col. 8=1 col.11=1			
5	54	4	3	2	2	2	2	1	5	3	col.8=1	3	col.5=2	3		
6	54	5	2	2	1	2	2	2	5	4	col.9=2 col.10=1		col. 8=2 col.11=1			
7	54	6	3	2	2	2	1	2	4	5	col.8=2	4	col.5=2	4		
8	(1)	7	2	2	1	2	2	2	5	4	col.9=2 col.10=1		col. 8=1 col.11=2			
9	55/1	8	5	2	2	1	-	2	2	5	col.8=1/2	5	col.5=2	5		
10	55/2	9	5	2	2	2	1	1	4	3	col.9=2 col.10=2		col. 8=2 col.11=2			

	An illustration for SSS formation														
Sect	ion 5:	list	of hou	seho	lds and	Procedure for SSS formation									
serial number of row (item 5.0)	ber (item 5.1)	household serial number (item 5.3)	(hh) size (item 5.4)	household (hh) size code (item 5.5)	ode (item 5.8)	any household member complete overnight trip during last 365 days medical/ holidaying/ shopping ose? (yes-1, no-2) <b>n 5.9</b> )	did any household member complete any overnight trip during last 30 days for any other purpose? (yes-1, no-2) (item 5.10)	whether the household constructed /purchased any new house/ flat for residential purpose after 31st March, 2014? (yes=1, no=2) (item 5.11)	SSS number for Questionnaire 21.1 (item 5.12)	SSS number for Questionnaire 5.1 (item 5.13)	Questionnaire 21.1				naire 5.1
serial num	house number (item		household (hh)		UMPCE code	did any for purp (iter					entry in col.8, col. 9, col.10	SSS no. (col.13)	entry in col.5, col. 8, col.11	SSS no. (col.14)	
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)	(10)	(11)					
11 12	55/3 55/4	10 -	4	2	2	1	-	2	2	5	col.8=1 col.9=1	1	col.5=1 col. 8=1/2 col.11=1/2	1	
13	56	11	2	2	2	2	1	2	4	5	col.8=2	2	col.5=2	2	
14	57	12	1	2	1	2	1	2	3	4	col.9=1		col. 8=1 col.11=1		
15	58	13	1	2	2	2	2	1	5	3	col.8=1 col.9=2	3	col.5=2 col. 8=2	3	
16	59/1	14	2	2	1	2	1	2	3	4	col.9=2 col.10=1		col. 8=2 col.11=1		
17	59/2	15	2	2	1	1	-	1	1	2	col.8=2	4	col.5=2	4	
18	59/3	16	2	2	2	1	-	2	2	5	col.9=2 col.10=1		col. 8=1 col.11=2		
19	(2)	17	3	2	2	2	2	2	5	5	col.8=1/2 col.9=2	5	col.5=2 col. 8=2	5	
20	(3)	18	5	2	2	1	-	2	2	5	col.9=2 col.10=2		col. 8=2 col.11=2		

						An il	lustration	for SSS	forn	natio	n				
Sect	Section 5: list of households and structures											Procedure for SSS formation			
serial number of row (item 5.0)	ber ( <b>item 5.1</b> )	household serial number (item 5.3)	household (hh) size (item 5.4)	household (hh) size code (item 5.5)	code (item 5.8)	any household member complete overnight trip during last 365 days medical/ holidaying/ shopping ose? (yes-1, no-2) ( <b>item 5.9</b> )	did any household complete any overnight trip during last 30 days for any other purpose (yes-1, no-2) (item 5.10)	whether the household constructed /purchased any new house/ flat for residential purpose after 31st March, 2014? (yes=1, no=2) (item 5.11)	SSS number for Questionnaire 21.1 (item 5.12)	SSS number for Questionnaire 5.1 (item 5.13)	Questionnaire 21.1 Questionnaire 5			naire 5.1	
serial numb	house number (item	household	household	household	UMPCE oc	did any for purp					entry in col.8, col. 9,	SSS no. (col.13)	entry in col.5, col. 8,	SSS no. (col.14)	
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)	(10)	(11)	col.10		col.11		
21	60	19	5	2	2	2	2	2	5	5	col.8=1 col.9=1	1	col.5=1 col. 8=1/2	1	
22	60	20	3	2	2	2	1	2	4	5	001.9		col.11=1/2		
23	60	21	2	2	2	1	-	2	2	5	col.8=2	2	col.5=2	2	
24	61/1	22	9	1	2	2	1	1	4	1	col.9=1		col. 8=1 col.11=1		
25	61/1	23	5	2	2	1	-	2	2	5	col.8=1	3	col.5=2	3	
26	61/1	24	2	2	1	2	2	1	5	2	col.9=2 col.10=1		col. 8=2 col.11=1		
27	61/1	25	2	2	2	1	-	2	2	5	col.8=2	4	col.5=2	4	
28	61/1	26	6	2	2	2	2	1	5	3	col.9=2 col.10=1		col. 8=1 col.11=2		
29	62	27	8	1	1	2	2	2	5	1	col.8=1/2	5	col.5=2	5	
30	(4)	28	1	2	1	2	1	2	3	4	col.9=2 col.10=2		col. 8=2 col.11=2		

							lustration	for SSS	forn	natio					
Sec	Section 5: list of households and structures											Procedure for SSS formation			
serial number of row (item 5.0)	ber (item 5.1)	household serial number (item 5.3)	household (hh) size ( <b>item 5.4</b> )	household (hh) size code (item 5.5)	ode (item 5.8)	any household member complete overnight trip during last 365 days medical/ holidaying/ shopping ose? (yes-1, no-2) ( <b>item 5.9</b> )	d     complete       g     last 30 days       es-1, no-2)     es-1, no-2)       es-1, no-2)     es-1, no-2)       mather 31st Ma     after 31st Ma       after 31st Ma     itiem 5.11       d     stionnaire 5.1				Questionnaire 21.1		naire 5.1		
serial num	house number ( <b>item</b>				UMPCE code	did any for purp					entry in col.8, col. 9, col.10	SSS no. (col.13)	entry in col.5, col. 8, col.11	SSS no. (col.14)	
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)	(10)	(11)					
31	63	29	4	2	2	1	-	2	2	5	col.8=1 col.9=1	1	col.5=1 col. 8=1/2	1	
32	63/1	30	3	2	2	2	1	2	4	5			col.11=1/2		
33	64	31	5	2	1	2	1	1	3	2	col.8=2	2	col.5=2	2	
34	64A	32	4	2	1	2	2	2	5	4	col.9=1		col. 8=1 col.11=1		
35	65	33	6	2	1	1	-	2	1	4	col.8=1	3	col.5=2	3	
36	66	34	7	2	2	2	2	1	5	3	col.9=2 col.10=1		col. 8=2 col.11=1		
37	67	35	6	2	1	2	1	2	3	4	col.8=2	4	col.5=2	4	
38	67A		0	2	1		1	2	5	- T	col.9=2		col. $8=1$		
		-		+					-		col.10=1 col.8=1/2	5	col.11=2 col.5=2	5	
39	68	36	1	2	2	2	2	1	5	3	col.9=1/2	5	col. 3=2 col. 8=2	5	
40	69	37	2	2	2	1	-	2	2	5	col.10=2		col.11=2		

# FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS AND THEIR REPLIES

#### **Questionnaire 0.0: List of Households**

sl. no.			col.	query	reply
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
1.	Concep	ots, Defin	itions	How to treat a census village for this survey, if the village is urbanized after census 2011?	yet included in the urban frame, it should be surveyed as a rural FSU.
2.	Concep	ıts, Defin	itions	A whole village is to be listed and census 2011 listing order is unavailable. In this situation, if it is difficult to find out the starting house for listing, can the listing be started from northwest corner of the village?	best to follow census 2011 listing order. If the census order is not available, listing
3.	Concepts, Definitions			When a sample FSU needs to be substituted?	If a sample FSU cannot be surveyed because of not being uniquely identifiable or traceable or not accessible or for any other reason, it will be substituted. However if the FSU is treated as casualty i.e. could not be surveyed with best effort, the same need not be substituted.
4.	Concepts, Definitions			What are the criteria of paying guest?	A person will be considered as a paying guest only when he/she stays with the household, takes breakfast and major meals from the household. He/she should also pay a lump sum amount for the expenses.
5.	Concep	ots, Defin	itions	If some students living in a hostel and pool their income for expenditure on food and other consumable items, will they constitute a single household?	

sl. no.	block	item	col.	query	reply
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
6.	Concep	ıts, Defin	itions	A person has been visiting his home town which is outside his UPR every week for the last 4 months and he is having his house constructed there. Will it be considered as an overnight trip for the last 30 days if he stays there for one night every time and he is likely to make such visits for a period beyond 6 months?	such visits for a period beyond six months, those will not be treated as an overnight trip.
7.	Concep	ots, Defin	itions	A person goes on shopping away from his home in the same town/village and stays there overnight at his relative's house. Whether it will be considered an overnight trip?	trip as the UPR of the person is in the same town/village.
8.	Concep	ots, Defin	itions	A household has undertaken International Holiday Package and completed the trip within 6 months. How this household will be treated?	will not be considered as a
9.	Concep	ts, Defin	itions	A person starts a trip ten days before last 365 days and the trip ends after first 5 days of last 365 days. Whether it is to be considered a trip? What will be the duration of such trip?	trip of duration 15 days.
10.	Concep	ıts, Defin	itions	If a household member has been picked up from his house and held at a police station beyond his UPR for 2 days and returned home, whether it will be treated as overnight trip?	will be considered for this household member.
11.	Concep	ts, Defin	itions	A person left his UPR for holidaying and while returning back to the village met with an accident. He was immediately admitted to a hospital in his UPR. Will this be treated as a round trip?	since returning back to the town/village (i.e. UPR) is
12.	Concep	ts, Defin	itions	A person goes on an overnight trip for shopping away from his UPR after every 15 days and is doing this for over a period of 2 years. Whether it will be considered an overnight trip?	overnight trip.
13.	Concep	ots, Defin	itions	A person visits his parental house every alternate day and stays there overnight. The person is doing this for the last three months and is likely to continue it for over a period of six months. Whether it will be	an overnight trip.

sl. no.	block	item	col.	query	reply
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
				considered an overnight trip?	
14.	Concep	ts, Defin	itions		criteria of domestic overnight trip.
15.	Concep	ts, Defin	itions	A household member visits a religious place on LTC. Is the purpose of trip holidaying or pilgrimage?	
16.	5A	-	6		or annually, the average expenditure per month may be calculated and included while
17.	5A	-	6	A household sending Rs. 10,000/- to his son for education. Son is residing in a hostel in some other place. Whether this amount will be taken into consideration while determining the usual monthly consumer expenditure of the household?	children staying in students' hostels will not be considered as a usual monthly consumer
18.	5A	-	6	A household collects firewood free of cost from local forest and consumes it during the reference period. For the purpose of recording usual monthly consumer expenditure of the household whether imputed value of firewood will be considered?	firewood will be considered and it will be as per the average local retail prices prevailing in the market
19.	5A	-	6	If a household incurs expenditure on medicines regularly (viz., for blood pressure, diabetes), whether it should be included in computing usual monthly consumer expenditure of the household?	medicines will be considered for computing usual monthly
20.	5A	-	6	Why will the expenses of birthday celebration which occurs on regular basis (once in each year), be not considered for the computation of usual monthly consumer expenditure of household?	social ceremonies will not be considered while computing

Chapter Two

sl. no.	block	item	col.	query	reply
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
21.	5A	-	8	For locked house what will be the UMPCE code?	locked households.
22.	5A	-	9/10	During her last vacation, a working lady, along with her two children, visited Bangalore where her husband is working. Will this trip be considered for holidaying purpose?	about her purpose of visit to Bangalore. Entry in col. (9) or
23.	5A	-	9/10	A person travelled by air from Mumbai to Delhi at 6 am and returned back to Mumbai around 5 pm. Whether this trip will be considered as overnight trip?	considered as an overnight trip
24.	5A	-	9	Which code is to be given if a household member accompanied a patient (who is not a member of the household) to a hospital and satisfy conditions of overnight trip?	
25.	5A	-	9	A household member who lives in Rishikesh and spent 2 months in Kedarnath on official deputation and came back. Will it be treated as a trip?	Yes. It will be considered as an overnight trip.
26.	5A	-	9	A household during listing reported that they have come here a month ago and will stay at this place for 2 years. They also reported an overnight trip 3 months ago from their previous UPR. Will this be treated as a trip?	overnight trip provided it satisfies all other criteria of domestic overnight trip.
27.	5A	-	9	A man and his son had gone to Delhi where the son met with an accident. Hearing this, the mother went to Delhi to see her son. Will the trip of the mother be an overnight trip for medical purpose, provided the other criteria are fulfilled?	considered for medical purpose in col. (9). However, the trip will be treated as an
28.	5A	-	9	A household member who is a teacher by profession accompanied his students on a trip. Since the household member's trip is part of his duty, will this be considered for affirmative coding in this column?	a trip if the trips are not repeated frequently as mentioned in the definition of domestic overnight trip.
29.	5A	-	9	1 7	

Chapter Two

sl. no.	block	item	col.	query	reply
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
				medical/holidaying/shopping?	then only, it will be considered; otherwise it will not be considered as overnight trip in col. (9).
30.	5A	-	9	A lady is staying away from her UPR because of child birth in hospital. Can it be treated as overnight trip for medical purpose?	an overnight trip for medical
31.	5A	-	9	household member gets transferred from	purpose of our survey.
32.	5A	-	9	A member of the household has gone to another city for attending a marriage function. He stayed there for 14 hours approximately. Whether this trip will be considered as overnight trip?	includes 12 midnight to 5 a.m. in two consecutive calendar
33.	5A	-	9	A shopkeeper had been offered a gift in form of free trip to Goa in lieu of bumper sale of a product of a company. What will be the purpose of such trip?	asked about the leading
34.	5A	-	9	A mentally retarded person has left his home. After few days his brother searched and found the retarded person out of UPR and brought his brother back home. What are the purposes of the trips performed by the retarded person and his brother?	is 'others' whereas for the retarded person the movement/journey is not to be considered trip as there is no destination and no purpose.
35.	5A	-	9	While listing of households, different members may have different purposes of overnight trips. Whether code 1 will be recorded in this column for leading purpose of the journey or simply a member having trip for medical/holidaying/shopping purpose will be considered?	will be considered here.

Chapter Two

sl. no.	block	item	col.	query	reply
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
36.	5A	-	9	A household member went to a relative's place for marriage. After staying there for 4 days the person fell ill and was admitted to hospital for 2 days. Whether this will be treated as overnight medical trip in col. (9)?	undertaking the trip was social. So, even with the hospitalization of the member
37.	5A	-	10	A person has been asked to report to the police station (outside UPR) once in 15 days. Whether this will be treated as an overnight trip?	overnight trip provided it
38.	5A		10	A household member who is a singer performs trips for his stage performances to different places not regularly. Whether this can be considered as a trip?	places at different time

#### **Chapter Three**

#### QUESTIONNAIRE 21.1: DOMESTIC TOURISM EXPENDITURE

#### **3.0. Introduction**

3.0.0 National Statistical Office (NSO) conducted a survey on Domestic Tourism during 65<sup>th</sup> round (July 2008-June 2009). Again in 72<sup>nd</sup> round (July, 2014 to June, 2015), NSO carried out a survey on 'Domestic Tourism Expenditure'. Data on different aspects of overnight trips obtained from the survey on Domestic Tourism Expenditure are important input for preparation of Tourism Satellite Account. Tourism Satellite Account (TSA) of India and Regional TSAs for all State/UTs are prepared by Ministry of Tourism (MoT) with an approximate gap of 5 years. Ministry of Tourism used data of Domestic Tourism Surveys conducted by NSO during 65<sup>th</sup> (2008-09) and 72<sup>nd</sup> (2014-15) rounds extensively to obtain necessary inputs for deriving 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> Tourism Satellite Accounts (TSA).

In NSS Domestic Tourism Surveys, in addition to the details of tourism expenditure, information is collected on different aspects like *purpose of the trip, mode of transport and accommodation used during the trip, final destination within the country*, use of various tourism specific products and services for the trip, etc. These constitute a valuable source of input for further policy research and for formulation of sector specific policies and programmes for creation and development of infrastructure, tour packages, etc. Some important results obtained from the Domestic Tourism Expenditure Survey of NSS 72<sup>nd</sup> round (July, 2014 to June, 2015) are given in *Statement -1* at the end of this Chapter.

3.0.1 NSO, as part of its 78<sup>th</sup> round, will conduct a survey on Domestic Tourism Expenditure. The survey period of the 78<sup>th</sup> round will be from January to December, 2020.

Domestic Tourism Expenditure Survey of NSS 78<sup>th</sup> round is designed to collect detailed information on expenditure on domestic tourism along with some information on household characteristics, demographic particulars of the household members, visitor characteristics and trip characteristics in relation to domestic overnight trips, required for preparation of Tourism Satellite Account (TSA) which will be done by the Ministry of Tourism (MoT). In addition, some important information on trips and expenditure in connection with domestic same-day trips and information on services of tour operators, tour guides, etc., availed by the domestic tourists will also be collected in this survey.

3.0.2 In 78<sup>th</sup> round of NSS, for the first time, Questionnaire format will be used for data collection instead of the conventional Schedule format used in NSS surveys.

#### **3.0.3** Some features of the Questionnaire

- (i) The questionnaire has 15 Sections for recording information
- (ii) Branching and skipping of questions/sections are provided wherever applicable
- (iii) Sub-total will automatically be generated.
- (iv) For the questions wherever check boxes are appearing, multiple selection is possible as applicable (for example Q5.3 in Section 5) but for the radio buttons only one selection can be made (for example, gender code)
- (v) Different Sections of the questionnaire will have to be filled in sequentially. Similarly, questions in a Section will also be filled in sequentially.
- (vi) There are some Sections which will function as control to ensure that all the relevant details are filled in the subsequent detailed Sections. For example Section 2 will be the control Section to ensure that details of all the household members are recorded in Section 3.
- (vii) In Sections 9, 10, 11 and 12, details latest trip are to be filled in first followed by the next latest trip until details of all the trips recorded in the respective control Section are recorded.

Section	description		
Number	-		
Section 1	Identification of sample household		
Section 2	Household size		
Section 3	Details of the household members		
Section 4	Household characteristics		
Section 5	Number of domestic overnight trips of duration less than or equal to 180 days completed		
	during the last 365 days		
Section 6	Number of domestic overnight trips of duration less than or equal to 180 days completed		
	during the last 30 days		
Section 7	Number of domestic same-day trips completed during the last 30 days		
Section 8	8 Number of domestic overnight trips of duration more than 180 days but less than or equa		
	to 365 days completed during the last 365 days		
Section 9	Details of overnight trips of duration less than or equal to 180 days completed during the		
	last 365 days (for health & medical; holidaying, leisure and recreation; and shopping)		
Section 10 Details of overnight trip of duration less than or equal to 180 days completed du			
last 30 days [for business; social (including visiting friends and relatives,			
	marriages, etc.); pilgrimage & religious activities; education & training; others]		
Section 11	Details of domestic same-day trips completed during the last 30 days		
Section 12			
	to 365 days completed during the last 365 days		
Section 13	remarks by investigator (FI/JSO)		
Section 14	comments by SSOs		
Section 15	particulars of field operations		

#### 3.0.4 Description of the different Sections of the Questionnaire

#### 3.1 Section 1: Identification of sample household

3.1.0 This Section contains identification particulars of the sample household. Information relating to items 1.1 to 1.7 and 1.10 will be available from the sample list. Information on items 1.11, 1.12 and 1.13 will be available from the Questionnaire used for listing households (Questionnaire 0.0). Items 1.8 (round number) and 1.9 (questionnaire number) are already generated.

Item 1.14: survey code:

3.1.1 Select the survey code from among the following codes. The survey codes are as follows:

household, surveyed:

If the originally selected sample household has been surveyed, code 1 will be selected. However, if the originally selected household could not be surveyed for whatever might be the reason, a substituted household will be surveyed and in such cases, code 2 will be selected. If neither the originally selected household nor the substituted household could be surveyed, i.e., if the sample household is a casualty, code '3' will be selected. In such cases, only the Sections 1, 13, 14 and 15 will be filled in.

**Branching and skipping:** If 2 or 3 in Item 1.14, go to Item 1.15

#### Item 1.15: reason for substitution of original household

3.1.2 This item is applicable if item 1.14 either code 2 or 3 is selected. Otherwise, this item is to be left blank. In case the originally selected sample household could not be surveyed, the reason for not surveying the original household will selected, irrespective of whether or not a substituted household could be surveyed.

The codes are as follows:

informant busy	1
members away from home	2
informant non-cooperative	3
others	9

Instructions to Field Staff, Vol. I: NSS 78th Round

### 3.2 Section 2: Household size

**Objectives and Scope**: In this section, household size of the sample household will be determined.

**Implementation Notes:** For each of the selected household total household size will be ascertained in this Section.

Q2.1. How many persons are in the household, who are normally living together for six months or more or are expected to stay for six months or more and taking food from a common kitchen?

3.2.1 This item will be automatically generated from the list the names of the household members recorded in this Section.

3.2.2 In this Section, the names of the household members will be listed. The head of the household will appear first followed by head's spouse, the first son, first son's wife and their children, second son, second son's wife and their children and so on. After the sons are enumerated, the daughters will be listed followed by other relations, dependents, servants, etc. Serial number of the members will automatically be generated in Column 1.

List the names of the household members		
serial number	Name of the household member	

3.2.3 While listing the members of the household the following may be considered:

- All the members of the sample household will be listed and a continuous serial number starting with 01 will be automatically generated.
- The head of the household will appear first followed by head's spouse, the first son, first son's wife and their children, second son, second son's wife and their children and so on. After the sons are enumerated, the daughters will be listed followed by other relations, dependents, servants, etc.
- Paying guests domestic servants, other relations and non-relations who are normally living together for six months or more or are expected to stay for six months or more and taking food from a common kitchen will be included in members of the selected household.

- Temporary stay-aways (i.e., persons whose total period of absence from the household is expected to be less than 6 months) will be included in members of the selected household.
- Temporary visitors and guests (expected total period of stay in the household less than 6 months) will not be included in members of the selected household.

#### Branching and skipping:

After filling up Section 2, fill up Section 3

#### **3.3 Section 3: Details of the household members**

#### **Objectives and Scope**

- To record basic demographics on gender, age, relationship to head of household, marital status, education level, usual principal activity status for each member of the household listed in Section 2.
- Religion and social group will be recorded only for the head of the household and for other members of the household these will not be recorded.

#### **Implementation Notes**

- All the household members of the selected household will be listed and their related information will be recorded.
- Total number of members listed in Section 3 will be same as household size in Section 2.
- Section 3 will be filled in for each household.
- The set of questions in Section 3 will be canvassed for each of the household member. Thus, these set of questions will be repeated as many times as the number of household members in the selected household.

#### **Q3.1:** Name of the household member

3.3.1 The name of the household member will be auto generated from the information in Section 2.

#### Q3.2: Serial number of the household member

3.3.2 The serial number of the member will be auto generated from Section 2.

#### **Q3.3:** What is the relationship of the household member to the head of the household?

3.3.3 This is for recording the relationship of the household member with the head of the household. For the head of the household, code 1 will be automatically generated. The list of codes for relation to the head of the household is as follows:

self (i.e., head of the household)	1
spouse of head	2
married child	3
spouse of married child	4
unmarried child	5
grandchild	6
father/mother/father-in-law/mother-in-law	7
brother/sister/brother-in-law/sister-in-law/other relatives	8
servant/employee/other non-relatives	9

#### Q3.4: Record the gender of the household member

3.3.4 The gender code of each member is to be recorded with code 1 for male and code 2 for female. *Hijras*, Eunuchs or transgender are to be treated as "transgender" and in such cases code 3 will be recorded.

#### Q3.5: How old is the household member considering completed number of years of age?

3.3.5 Age, in completed years, of the household member will be ascertained and will be recorded in whole number of years. For infants below one year of age, '0' will be entered.

#### Q3.6: What is the religion of the head of the household?

3.3.6 Religion of the head of the household will be recorded against this question. This Question is not applicable for other members of the household.

The codes are:

Hinduism 1	Jainism 5
Islam 2	Buddhism 6
Christianity 3	Zoroastrianism 7
Sikhism 4	others 9

#### Q3.7: What is the social group of the head of the household?

3.3.7 Social group of the head of the household will be recorded against this question. This Question is not applicable for other members of the household. The codes are:

scheduled tribe (ST) - 1,	other backward class (OBC) - 3,
scheduled caste (SC)- 2,	others - 9

Instructions to Field Staff, Vol. I: NSS 78th Round

Those who do not come under any one of the first three social groups will be assigned code 9, meant to cover all other categories.

#### Q3.8: What is the present marital status of the household member?

3.3.8 The marital status of each member will be recorded in this column. The codes are:

never married - 1, currently married - 2, widowed - 3, divorced/separated - 4.

Couples living together will be treated as *currently married*.

### Q 3.9: What is the highest level of education that the household member has successfully completed?

3.3.9 Highest level of education successfully completed by the household member (and not the education level of currently attending, if the household member is currently attending education) will be ascertained recorded in terms of the following codes:

highest level of education successfully completed	Code
not literate (i.e. not able to read or write a simple message with	01
understanding in any language)	
literate with non-formal education (like, NFEC, AEC, TLC,	02
literate without any schooling, etc.)	
literate with formal education	
below primary	03
primary	04
upper primary/middle	05
secondary	06
higher secondary	07
diploma /certificate course (up to secondary)	08
diploma/certificate course (higher secondary)	10
diploma/certificate course(graduation & above)	11
graduate	12
post graduate and above	13

A person is considered *literate* if he/she can read and write a simple message in any language with understanding. Persons who are not able to read and write a simple message with understanding in at least one language is to be considered *not literate* and would be assigned

code 01. Those who are literate with non-formal education or without any schooling, code will be 02. Non-formal education includes education with Non-formal Education Courses (NFEC), Total Literacy Campaign (TLC), Adult Education Centres (AEC), etc. Persons, who are literate with formal education, will be given any of the codes 03 to 08, 10 to 13. Those who are literate through formal education but who are yet to pass primary standard examination, would be assigned code 03. Similarly codes 04 to 08, and 10 to 13 should be assigned to those who have passed the appropriate levels. Persons who have attained proficiency in Oriental languages (e.g., Sanskrit, Persian, etc.) through formal but not through the general type of education will be assigned to those who have obtained degree, which is equivalent to graduation level. Similarly, code 13 will be assigned to those who have obtained degree, which is equivalent to post-graduation level and above.

It may be noted that for the purpose of this survey, the primary level is defined as Class I-V for all the States/UTs uniformly.

**3.3.10 Questions Q3.10 to Q3.14:** Usual principal activity status of the household member will be ascertained from the answers to the questions Q3.10 to Q3.13. On the basis of the answers given to these questions, usual principal activity status will be automatically generated in Q3.14. The concepts regarding economic activity, seeking or being available for work, activity status, self-employed, regular wage/salaried employees, casual labour, etc. are given in Chapter One.

### Q 3.10: Whether total time spent by the household member in economic activities, seeking work or being available for work was 6 months or more in last 365 days?

3.3.11 For each household member it will be ascertained whether total time spent by him/her in economic activities or seeking work or being available for work was 6 months or more in the last 365 days and depending on the answer either *yes* (code 1) or *no* (code 2) will be selected.

It may be noted that in determining whether during last 365 days, total time in economic activities, seeking work of being available for work was 6 months or more, it is not essential to consider the time disposition in respect of various activities pursued by the person on a day-today basis. The objective is to determine whether these activities (economic activities, seeking work of being available for work) kept the person engaged for a longer period during the reference period of last 365 days. This may largely be understood from the functional role of the individual in daily life or normal attachment of the individual to an activity or the activity situation in which an individual disposes himself or herself. This may even be understood by the response to the question generally asked 'what he/she normally does or did during the reference period?' such as, teaching or housekeeping or tutoring others or studying or farming or renting, etc. For example, the dominant activity of a person whose normal attachment is with household chores, even though gives tuition for some time – maybe for three/ four hours in a day, will be considered as performing 'domestic duties' or, that of a boy who disposes himself as a student though performs some work activity regularly will be considered as 'student'.

(i) If 1 in Q 3.10 then Q3.11 will be asked
(ii) If 2 in Q 3.10 then Q3.13 will be asked

### Q3.11: Of the total time in economic activities, seeking work or being available for work in last 365 days, in which activity major time was spent by the household member?

3.3.12 If the household member was engaged in economic activities or seeking work or being available for work for 6 months or more, it will be ascertained in which of the following activity, major time was spent the household member and selection of the appropriate code will be made accordingly.

economic activities -1

seeking work/available for work-2

If equal amount of time was spent in both of these activities, code 1 will be selected.

Branching and skipping: (i) If 1 in Q 3.11 then Q3.12 will be asked (ii) If entry 2 in Q3.11 then Q3.12 an Q3.13 will not be filled in.

#### Q3.12: In which activity status did the household member spend major time?

3.3.13 If answer to the question Q3.11 is *yes* (code 1), i.e., if the household member was found to be engaged in economic activities, it will be ascertained in which of the following activities highest time was spent. If in more than one of the following activities highest and same time was spent, the activity status code which appears first among those codes will be selected.

self-employment in household enterprise as own account worker	11
self-employment in household enterprise as employer	12
self-employment in household enterprise as unpaid helper	21
regular salaried/wage employee	31
casual labour in public works	41
casual labour in work other than public works	51

Branching and skipping:

If entry in Q3.12 then Q3.13 will not be filled in.

### Q3.13: What the household member usually did considering major time during last 365 days?

3.3.14 This question will be asked to the household members for whom code is 2 in Q3.10, i.e., those did not spend 6 months or more during last 365 days in economic activities or seeking work or being available for work. For such household members, the appropriate code depending on what he/she usually did during last 365 days will be recorded.

attended educational institution	91
attended domestic duties only	92
attended domestic duties and was also engaged in free collection of goods (vegetables, roots, firewood, cattle-feed, etc) sewing, tailing, weaving, etc. for household use	93
was rentier, pensioner, remittance recipient, etc	94
did not work due to disability	95
others	97

Some special cases for determining usual principal activity status are listed below:

(i) It is to be noted that availability for work being more of a status than an activity, a person being available for work may well be engaged in one or more of the activities denoted by codes 91 to 97. In all such cases except those engaged as students (code 91), persons will be categorised as 'unemployed' if he/she reports to be available for work for a relatively long period in spite of his/her being engaged simultaneously in a non-economic activity. But, if a person who is available for work is reported to have attended educational institution more or less regularly for a relatively long period during the preceding 365 days, further probing as to whether he will give up the study if the job is available is to be made before considering him as 'unemployed'.

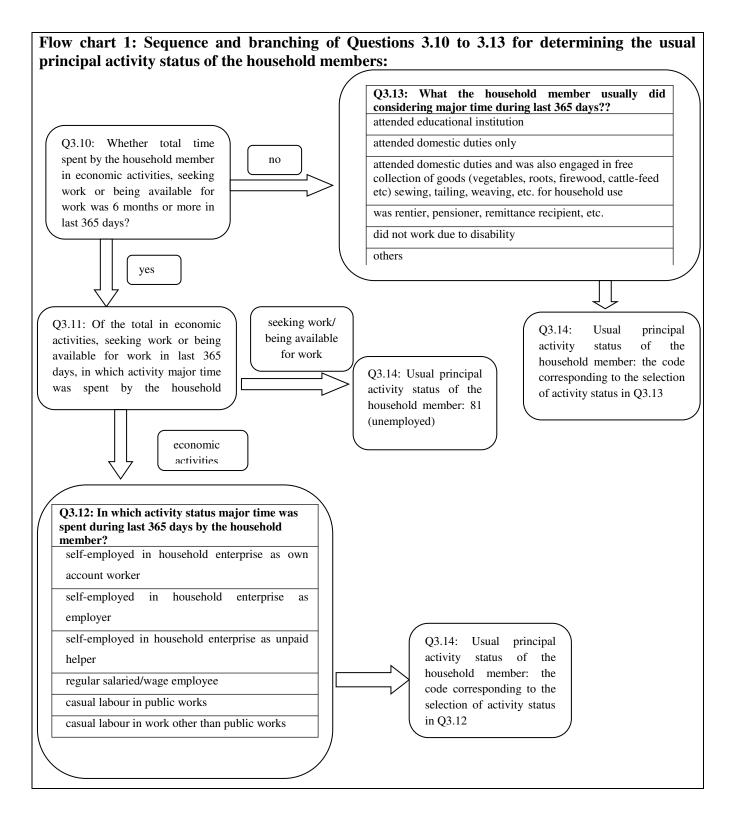
(ii) Again, it also needs to be emphasised that the procedure to be followed in ascertaining the activity status of a domestic servant who is a member of the employer's household is different from that adopted for other members of the household. It may be noted that engagement in domestic duties by such household members is not considered economic activity as defined for the survey. On the other hand, although a domestic servant staying in the employer's household and taking food from the common kitchen is, by definition, a member of the employer's household, he/she is also *engaged in domestic duties in return for wages* in cash and/or kind.

Thus, as a special case, domestic duties pursued by a domestic servant will be considered as an economic activity and the activity status code as is applicable will be assigned to him/her.

(iii) Carpenters, masons, plumbers, etc., who move from place to place in search of work and carry out the work on a contract basis (not on wage basis) whenever work is available, will be considered as 'own-account worker'. But if such persons are working on a wage basis under a contractor, they will be considered as employee.

#### Q3.14: Usual principal activity status of the household member

3.3.15 Usual principal activity of the household member will be automatically generated from the information collected in Q 3.10 to Q3.13. For persons of age 0 - 4 years, code 99 will be generated as the usual principal activity status.



### 3.4 Section 4: Household characteristics

#### **Objectives and Scope**

- To record household characteristics and to determine usual monthly consumer expenditure
- Household religious group and household social group will automatically filled in Q4.11 and Q4.12 from Q3.6 and Q3.7 of Section 3 corresponding to the head of the household.

#### **Implementation Notes**

• To be canvassed for all the selected households.

3.4.0 In this section household principal occupation and household principal industry will be ascertained from the answers to the questions Q4.1 to Q4.5 and household type will be ascertained from the answers to the questions Q4.6 to Q4.9.

The concepts regarding household principal industry, household principal occupation and household type are given in Chapter One.

### Q4.1: Whether any household member (excluding those employed by the household and paying guests) was engaged in economic activities during last 365 days?

3.4.1 It will be ascertained whether any of the household members (excluding paying guests and domestic servants who by definition are members of the household) was engaged in economic activities. If any household member was engaged in economic activity, select *yes* (code 1) else select *no* (code 2).

### **Branching and skipping:** If code is 1 in Q4.1 fill up Q4.2 to Q4.6 else go to Q4.10

## Q4.2: Write the description of the occupation of the economic activity of the household members which fetched the maximum earnings to the household during the last 365 days preceding the date of survey

3.4.2 In the text box, the description of the occupation of the economic activity of the household members which fetched maximum earnings to the household during last 365 days will be recorded, which will be the principal household occupation. As in case of principal household industry, the description of the principal occupation, too, should be recorded in as specific terms as possible based on the description given by the informant. In other words, the occupation description should not be copied from the NCO booklet if the informant's description gives a clearer idea of the principal occupation pursued by the household.

### Q4.3 Record the 3-digit code of the occupation (as per National Classification of Occupation (NCO 2004)) recorded in Q4.2.

3.4.3 From the drop down list, the 3 digit code of the occupation which fetched maximum earning to the household during last 365 days preceding the date of survey will be selected.

## Q4.4: Write the description of the industry of activity corresponding to the occupation recorded in Q4.2, which fetched the maximum earnings to the household during the last 365 days preceding the date of survey.

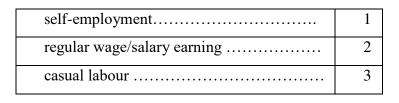
3.4.4 The description of the principal household industry will be recorded in the space provided. The description of the principal industry should be recorded in as specific terms as possible based on the description given by the informant. In other words, the industry description should not be copied from the NIC booklet if the informant's description gives a clearer idea of the industrial activity which determines the principal industry of the household.

### Q4.5: Record the 5-digit code of the National Industrial Classification (NIC-2008) for the Industry of activity recorded in Q4.4

3.4.5 From the drop down list, the 5-digit code of the National Industrial Classification (NIC 2008) corresponding to the occupation recorded in Q4.2 will be selected.

### Q4.6: From which of the following broad activities maximum income was derived by the household during last 365 days preceding the date of survey?

3.4.6 Select the activity of the household members from which maximum income was derived by the household during last 365 days preceding the date of survey. The code list is given below:



Branching and skipping:	
For rural samples,	
• if 1 in Q4.6, go to Q4.7	
• if 2 in Q4.6, go to Q4.8	
• if 3 in Q4.6, go to Q4.9	

### Q4.7: Whether the major income from self-employment was from agricultural sector or non-agricultural sector?

3.4.7 This question will be asked to the households from rural sample whose major income was from self-employment activity.

If major income of the self-employment activity was from agricultural sector code 1 will be selected, else code 2 will be selected.

Codes applicable for Q 4.7

self-employment in agriculture .....1

self-employment in non-agriculture.....2

### Q4.8: Whether the major income from regular wage/ salary earning was from agricultural sector or non-agricultural sector?

3.4.8 This question will be asked to the household from rural sample whose major income was from regular wage/ salary earning.

If major income of regular wage/ salary earning was from agricultural sector code 3 will be selected, else code 4 will be selected.

Codes applicable for Q 4.8

regular wage/salary earning in non-agriculture......4

### Q4.9: Whether the major income from casual labour was from agricultural sector or non-agricultural sector?

3.4.9 This question will be asked to the household from rural sample whose major income was from casual labour.

If major income of casual labour was from agricultural sector code 5 will be selected, else code 6 will be selected.

Codes applicable for Q 4.9

casual labour in agriculture......5 casual labour in non-agriculture......6

#### **Q4.10: Household type**

3.4.10 Household type will be automatically generated from the entries in Questions Q4.1 to Q4.9 as follows:

For rural samples:

- (i) Household type will be code 9 if code 2 is selected in Q4.1
- (ii) else household type will be the code corresponding the entry in Q4.7/Q4.8/Q4.9 as the case may be

For urban samples:

- (i) household type will be code 9 if code 2 is selected in Q4.1
- (ii) else household type will be the code corresponding the entry in Q4.6

#### Q4.11: Religion of the head of the household

3.4.11 The entry for this field will be automatically generated from religion of the head of the household selected in Q3.6

#### Q4.12: Social group of the head of the household

3.4.12: The entry for this field will be automatically generated from social group of the head of the household selected in Q3.7

#### 3.4.13 Household's usual monthly consumer expenditure (Rs.):

Q4.13 to Q4.17 are for collecting information on different components of household's usual monthly consumer expenditure and from the entries in Q4.13 to Q4.17 households usual monthly consumer expenditure will be generated in Q4.18 in whole number of rupees rounded to the nearest rupee. The descriptions of the questions Q4.13 to Q4.17 are given below. The related concepts and procedure for deriving household's usual monthly consumer expenditure are given in Chapter One. Entries in Q4.13 to Q4.17 will be made in whole number in Rupees.

Q4.13: What is the usual consumer expenditure in a month for household purposes out of purchase of goods and services excluding items like clothing, footwear (A):

Q4.14: What is the imputed value of usual consumption in a month from home grown stock like, rice, cereals, pulses, vegetables, milk, firewood,, chips, cow dung, etc. (B):

Q4.15: What is the imputed value of usual consumption in a month from wages in kind, free collection, gifts, etc. (C):

Q4.16: What is the expenditure on purchase of items like clothing, footwear, etc. during last 365 days (D):

Q4.17: What is the expenditure on purchase of household durables like bedstead, furniture, vehicles, TV, fridge, fans, cooler, AC, mobile, computer, kitchen equipment, etc. during last 365 days (E):

Q4.18: usual monthly household consumer expenditure: [A + B + C +(D+E)/12]

**3.5 SECTION 5: Number of domestic overnight trips of duration less than or equal to 180 days completed during the last 365 days** 

#### **Objectives and Scope**

- This Section is for identifying the households which have completed any domestic overnight trip of duration less than or equal to 180 days during the last 365 days.
- To record the total number of domestic overnight trips completed by the households during last 365 days of duration less than or equal to 180 days for leading purposes of *business; holidaying, leisure and recreation; social (including visiting friends and relatives, attending marriages, etc.); pilgrimage & religious activities; education & training; health & medical; shopping and others.*
- This Section will be used as a control for collecting details of domestic overnight trips of duration less than or equal to 180 days for the leading purposes of *health & medical; holidaying, leisure and recreation; and shopping* completed during the last 365 days.

#### **IMPLEMENTATION NOTES**

• To be canvassed for all the selected households.

## Q5.1: Did any member of the household complete any domestic overnight trip during last 365 days, which was outside the usual environment and was not frequent or periodic in nature?

3.5.1 Through this question it will be ascertained whether the household completed any domestic overnight trip during last 365 days. If the household has completed any domestic overnight trip during last 365 days *yes* will be selected else, *no* will be selected. The concepts regarding

domestic overnight trip is given in Chapter One. In case of air travel, if the duration of stay outside the UPR just includes 12 midnight to 5 a.m. spanning two consecutive calendar dates it will be considered as a domestic overnight trip and *yes* will be selected in this question even if the duration of the trip is *less than 12 hours* or such trips are '*more or less frequent and regular*'.

**Branching and skipping:** If 1 in Q5.1 go to Q5.2, else Go to Section 7

### Q5.2: Whether any of these completed domestic overnight trip was of duration of less than or equal to 180 days?

3.5.2 For those households which reported that they completed any domestic overnight trip during last 365 days, it will be enquired whether any of these completed trips was of duration of less than or equal to 180 days. If the household has completed any domestic overnight trip during last 365 days which is of duration less than or equal to 180 days, *yes* will be selected, else, *no* will be selected.

**Branching and skipping:** If 1 in Q5.2 go to Q5.3, else Go to Section 7

# Q5.3: For the domestic overnight trips completed during last 365 days which were of less than or equal to 180 days duration, the number of such trips completed during last 365 days for each of the leading purposes [*in column 3 select the check boxes corresponding to all the applicable leading purposes*]

3.5.3 For the households which completed any domestic overnight trip during last 365 days of duration of less than or equal to 180 days, the number of such trips will be recorded in Q5.3.

It may be noted that the trips for the followings purposes are not to be considered within the coverage of domestic overnight trips.

- i. Movements for the purposes of migration
- ii. Movements for the purposes of getting employed
- iii. Movements for the purposes of setting up of residence in that place
- iv. Movements between UPR and the fixed place of work or study (school/ colleges/ universities/educational institutions etc.)
- v. More or less regular and frequent movements (daily/ every alternate day or at least once in a week repeatedly/likely to be repeated for a period of more than six months with the same purpose) outside UPR for shopping, visiting family, for religious purpose, health and medical care, education and training, etc. (if not by air).

3.5.3.1 *Method of making entry in Q5.3*: In Q5.3, a list of leading purposes is given, in column 2. Out of these, those in serial numbers 1 to 4 are not treated as trips for the coverage of tourism

in this survey. If the household (any member of the household) has completed a domestic overnight trip with the leading purposes given in column 2, the corresponding check box will be selected in column 3. For the trips with leading purposes 'to reach a fixed place of work/study', 'migration', getting employed' or 'setting up of residence outside usual place of residence' only the check box will be selected in column 3 if the household has completed such trips but no entry will be made in column 4 corresponding these trips. For all other leading purposes, if a household has completed such trips, the check box in column 3 corresponding to those leading purposes will be selected and the number of trips completed during last 365 will be recorded in column 4.

Recording in Q5.3 will be in the following format:

Sl.No.	Leading purpose	please select the check box if completed the trip during last 365 days	If selected in col.3, number of trips completed during last 365 days
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1	to reach a fixed place of work/study		
2	migration		
3	getting employed	$\mathbf{N}$	
4	setting up of residence outside usual place of residence		
5	health and medical		
6	holidaying, leisure and recreation	$\mathbf{N}$	2
7	shopping		
8	business	$\mathbf{N}$	1
9	social (including visiting friends and relatives, attending marriages, etc.)	Ŋ	3
10	pilgrimage & religious activities	V	3
11	education & training		
12	others		

#### Branching and skipping:

If entry in col.4 is greater than zero for any of srl.no. 5, 6 or 7 in Q5.3, fill up Section 9 for all these trips.

### **3.6 SECTION 6: Number of domestic overnight trips of duration less than or equal to 180 days completed during the last 30 days**

#### **Objectives and Scope**

- This Section is for identifying the households which have completed any domestic overnight trip of duration less than or equal to 180 days during the last 30 days.
- To record the total number of domestic overnight trips completed during last 30 days of duration less than or equal to 180 days for leading purposes of *business; social (including visiting friends and relatives, attending marriages, etc.); pilgrimage & religious activities; education & training; and others.*
- This Section will be used as a control for collecting details of domestic overnight trips of duration less than or equal to 180 days for the leading purposes of *business; social* (*including visiting friends and relatives, attending marriages, etc.*); *pilgrimage & religious activities; education & training; and others* completed during the last 30 days.

#### **Implementation Notes**

- To be canvassed for all the selected households.
- This block will be skipped if 'no' is selected in Q5.1

## Q6.1: Did any member of the household complete any domestic overnight trip during last 30 days, which was outside the usual environment and was not frequent or periodic in nature?

3.6.1 Through this question it will be ascertained whether the household completed any domestic overnight trip during last 30 days. If the household has completed any domestic overnight trip during last 30 days *yes* will be selected else, *no* will be selected. The concepts regarding domestic overnight trip is given in Chapter One. In case of air travel, if the duration of stay outside the UPR just includes 12 midnight to 5 a.m. spanning two consecutive calendar dates it will be considered as a domestic overnight trip and *yes* will be selected in this question even if the duration of the trip is *less than 12 hours* or such trips are '*more or less frequent and regular*'.

#### **Branching and skipping:**

If 1 in Q6.1 go to Q6.2, else Go to Section 7

### Q6.2: Whether any of these completed trip was of duration of less than or equal to 180 days?

3.6.2 For those households which reported that they completed any domestic overnight trip during last 30 days, it will be enquired whether any of these completed trips were of duration of less than or equal to 180 days. If the household has completed any domestic overnight trip during last 30 days which is of duration less than 180 days, *yes* will be selected else, *no* will be selected.

**Branching and skipping:** If 1 in Q6.2 go to Q6.3, else go to Section 7

# Q6.3: For the domestic overnight trips completed during last 30 days which were of duration less than or equal to 180 days, the number of such trips completed during last 30 days for each of the leading purposes [*in column 3 select the check boxes corresponding to all the applicable leading purposes*]

3.6.3: For the households which completed any domestic overnight trip during last 30 days of duration of less than or equal to 180 days, the number of such trips will be recorded in column 4 of Q6.3.

**3.6.3.1:** Method of making entry in Q6.3: In Q6.3, a list of leading purposes of the trips is given, in column 2. If the household has completed a domestic overnight trip with the leading purposes given in column 2, the corresponding check boxes will be selected in column 3. Trips with leading purposes 'to reach a fixed place of work/study', 'migration', getting employed' or 'setting up of residence outside usual place of residence' are not to be considered for within the coverage of trips and for these only the check box will be selected in column 3 if the household has completed such trips but no entry will be made in column 4 corresponding these trips Similarly, for trips with leading purposes 'health and medical', 'holidaying, leisure and recreation' and 'shopping' also number of trips with these leading purposes completed during last 30 days will not be required. Thus, column 4 of the serial numbers 1 to 7 are shaded. For leading purposes of the trips given in serial numbers 8 to 12, the corresponding check box will be selected in column 3 and the number of the trips for the corresponding check box will be recorded in column 4.

Recording in Q6.3 will be in the following format:

Sl.No.	Leading purpose	please select the check box if completed the trip during last 30 days	If selected in col.3, number of trips completed during last 30 days
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1	to reach a fixed place of work/study	$\mathbf{\nabla}$	
2	migration		
3	getting employed	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	
4	setting up of residence outside usual place		
	of residence		
5	health and medical		
6	holidaying, leisure and recreation	M	
7	shopping		
8	business		
9	social (including visiting friends and	$\checkmark$	2
	relatives, attending marriages, etc.)		
10	pilgrimage & religious activities	$\checkmark$	1
11	education & training		
12	others		

#### Branching and skipping:

If entry in col.4 is greater than zero for any of srl. no. 8, 9, 10, 11 and 12 in Q6.3, fill up Section 10

**3.7 SECTION 7: Number of domestic same-day trips completed during the last 30 days** 

#### **Objectives and Scope**

- This Section is for identifying the households which have completed any domestic sameday trip during the last 30 days.
- To record the total number of domestic same-day trips completed during last 30 days for leading purposes of *business*, *holidaying*, *leisure and recreation*, *social (including visiting friends and relatives, attending marriages, etc.)*, *pilgrimage & religious activities*, *education & training, health & medical, shopping* and *others*.

• This Section will be used as a control for collecting details of domestic same-day trips for the leading purposes of *business, holidaying, leisure and recreation, social (including visiting friends and relatives, attending marriages, etc.), pilgrimage & religious activities, education & training, health & medical, shopping and others completed during the last 30 days.* 

#### **Implementation Notes**

• To be canvassed for all the selected households.

## Q7.1: Did any member of the household complete any domestic same-day trip during last 30 days, which was outside the usual environment and was not frequent or periodic in nature?

3.7.1 Through this question it will be ascertained whether the household completed any domestic same-day trip during last 30 days. If the household has completed any domestic same-day trip during last 30 days *yes* will be selected else, *no* will be selected. The concepts regarding domestic same-day trip is given in Chapter One.

**Branching and skipping:** If 1 in Q7.1 go to Q7.3, else Go to Section 8

3.7.2 It may be noted that unlike Sections 5 and 6, there is no question Q7.2 in Section 7. However, to keep the number of the questions same in this Section as those of Sections 5 and 6, this Section Q7.2 is shaded.

Q7.3: For the households which completed domestic same-day trip during last 30 days, the number of such domestic same-day trips for each of the leading purposes completed during last 30 days [*in column 3 select the check boxes corresponding to all the applicable leading purposes*]

3.7.3 For the households which completed any domestic same-day trip during last 30 the number of such trips will be recorded in column 4 of Q7.3.

3.7.3.1 *Method of making entry in Q7.3*: In Q7.3, a list of leading purposes of the trips is given, in column 2. If the household has completed a domestic same-day trip with the leading purposes given in column 2, the corresponding check boxes will be selected in column 3. Trips with leading purposes 'to reach a fixed place of work/study', 'migration', getting employed' or 'setting up of residence outside usual place of residence' are not to be considered within the

coverage of trips. For such trips, only the check boxes will be selected in column 3 but no entry will be made in column 4 (column 4 is shaded corresponding to the trips for these leading purposes). If a household has completed domestic same-day trip for the leading purposes given in serial numbers 5 to 12, the corresponding check boxes will be selected in column 3 and number of trips will be recorded against the corresponding trip in column 4.

Recording in Q7.3 will be in the following format:

Sl.No.	Leading purpose	please select the check box if completed the trip during last 30 days	If selected in col.3, number of trips completed during last 30 days
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1	to reach a fixed place of	$\checkmark$	
	work/study		
2	migration		
3	getting employed		
4	setting up of residence outside		
	usual place of residence		
5	health and medical	$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$	1
6	holidaying, leisure and	N	1
	recreation		
7	shopping	$\mathbf{\nabla}$	3
8	business		
9	social (including visiting friends	V	5
	and relatives, attending		
	marriages, etc.)		
10	pilgrimage & religious activities	V	1
11	education & training		
12	others	V	1

#### Branching and skipping:

If entry in col.4 is greater than zero for any of srl. no. 5 to 12 in Q6.3, fill up Section 11

#### **3.8 SECTION 8: Number of domestic overnight trips of duration more than 180 days but less than or equal to 365 days completed during the last 365 days**

#### **Objectives and Scope**

- This Section is for identifying the households which have completed any domestic overnight trip of duration more than 180 days but less than or equal to 365 days during the last 365 days.
- To record the total number of domestic overnight trips completed during last 365 days of duration more than 180 days but less than or equal to 365 days for leading purposes of *business; holidaying, leisure and recreation; social (including visiting friends and relatives, attending marriages, etc.); pilgrimage & religious activities; education & training; health & medical; shopping; and others.*
- This Section will be used as a control for collecting details of domestic overnight trips of duration more than 180 days but less than or equal to 365 days for the leading purposes of *business; holidaying, leisure and recreation; social (including visiting friends and relatives, attending marriages, etc.); pilgrimage & religious activities; education & training; health & medical; shopping; and others completed during the last 365 days.*

#### **Implementation Notes**

To be canvassed for all the selected households.

3.8.1 The question Q8.1 is shaded to keep uniformity with the structure of this Section with Sections 5/6/7

### Q8.2: Whether any of these completed trip was of duration of more than 180 days but less than or equal to 365 days?

3.8.2 Please note that in Q5.2 information has already been collected on whether any of the domestic overnight trips that the household completed during last 365 days was less than or equal to 180 days. Some of these trips may be of duration more than 180 days but less than or equal to 365 days.

In Q8.2, it will be ascertained whether any of these completed trips were of duration of more than 180 days but less than or equal to 365 days. If any of the domestic overnight trips completed during last 365 days was of duration more than 180 days but less than or equal to 365 days, *yes* will be selected in Q8.2 else *no* will be selected.

Branching and skipping:	
If 1 in Q8.2 or 2 in Q5.2 go Q8.3	

# Q8.3: For the overnight trips which were of duration more than 180 days but less than or equal to 365 days, the number of such trips for each of the leading purposes during last 365 days [in column 3 select the check boxes corresponding to all the applicable leading purposes]

3.8.3 Question Q8.3 will be filled in on the following two situations:

- If 1 in Q8.2 or
- if 2 in Q5.2.

Both of these two situations imply that household has completed domestic overnight trips during last 365 days of duration more than 180 days but less than or equal to 365 days. If the household has completed the trips which were of duration more than 180 days but less than or equal to 365 days during the last 365 days for leading purposes given in serial numbers 5 to 12, the corresponding check boxes will be selected in column 3 and the number of such trips will be recorded in column 4.

Sl.No.	Leading purpose	please select the check box if completed the trip during last 365 days	If selected in col.3, number of trips completed during Last 365 days
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1	to reach a fixed place of work/study		
2	migration		
3	getting employed		
4	setting up of residence outside usual		
	place of residence		
5	health and medical		
6	holidaying, leisure and recreation		
7	shopping		
8	business		
9	social (including visiting friends and		
	relatives, attending marriages, etc.)		
10	pilgrimage & religious activities		
11	education & training	$\checkmark$	1
12	others		

**3.9 SECTION 9: Details of overnight trips of duration less than or equal to 180 days completed during the last 365 days (for leading purposes health & medical; holidaying, leisure and recreation; and shopping)** 

#### **Objectives and Scope**

- To record the details of domestic overnight trips of duration less than or equal to 180 days completed during last 365 days for the leading purposes of health & medical; holidaying, leisure and recreation; and shopping.
- The details of the trip includes, number of household members in the trip, purpose of the trip for the member, type of trip, mode of travel, type of stay, number of nights spent outside usual place of residence, leading purpose, starting month, main destination, specific services used, etc. and expenditure related to the trips.

#### **Implementation Notes**

- To be canvassed for all the selected households which completed domestic overnight trips during last 365 days for the leading purposes of health & medical; holidaying, leisure and recreation; and shopping.
- This Section will be repeated as many times as the number of overnight trips completed during last 365 days for leading purposes of health & medical; holidaying, leisure and recreation; and shopping as reported against srl. no. 5, 6 and 7 in item Q5.3.
- The investigator should start with the details of the latest trip completed and continue till the details of all the trips are recorded.
- Questions Q9.3 to Q9.29 of this section are trip related for which the trip as a whole will be considered while Q9.30 and Q9.31 (Q9.31.1 to Q9.31.10) will relate to individual members who were on the trip

Please note that total number of trips recorded in Section 9 for each of the leading purposes should exactly match with the number of such trips recorded against srl. no. 5, 6 and 7 in column 4 of Q5.3

#### **Q9.1: Serial number of trip**

3.9.1 This will be automatically generated

#### Q9.2: How many household members were on this trip?

3.9.2 This will be automatically generated from the number of the household members who were in the trip as selected in Q9.30.

### Q9.3: What was the leading purpose for the trip as a whole without which none of the members in the household in that trip would have undertaken the trip?

3.9.3 Leading purpose of trip as a whole is that purpose without which none of the members in that trip would have undertaken the trip. If purposes for all the members in a trip are same, then that common purpose will be the leading purpose of the trip. There may be exceptional situations where any purpose cannot be identified as the leading purpose. For example, there could be two or more purposes, say, pilgrimage and health, recorded for different trip members. In such a case, the leading purpose will be identified as that purpose which the informant considers to be the most important for different household members who were in that trip. For Section 9, in Q9.3 the applicable leading purposes are:

holidaying, leisure and recreation	2
health & medical	6
shopping	7

### **Q9.4:** What was the starting month of the trip from the Usual Place of Residence (UPR) considering the earliest starting date of that trip by any household member in that trip?

3.9.4 The month in which a particular trip has been started from UPR is the starting month of that trip. It may sometimes happen that more than one member of a household are travelling together on a trip. In some cases, one member (or more) among those who go on a trip may start later than the rest. In such cases, earliest starting date of that trip by any household member shall be considered for deciding the starting month. The starring month of the trip will be selected from the list given below:

January01	May05	September09
February02	June06	October10
March03	July07	November11
April04	August08	December12

### **Q9.5:** What was the main destination of the trip visiting of which was central to the decision to undertake the trip?

3.9.5 Main destination is a place visiting of which was central to the decision to undertake the trip. However, if no such place can be identified by the informant, the main destination is to be

taken as the place where the members spent maximum number of nights during the trip. If the visitors spent the same number of nights in two or more places during the trip, then the main destination is that one among these places which is the farthest from the UPR of the visitor. Obviously, the main destination of a trip will be the same for all the members who undertook that trip. The main destination of the trip will be selected from the list given below:

destination within the district	1
destination outside the district but within the State	2
destination outside the State but within the country	3
final port of departure in Indian Territory for International trip	4

It may be noted that Code 4 is applicable only for the domestic part of an International trip. For example, an individual staying in Jaipur is going to Australia by taking flight from New Delhi. Then for this, trip from the UPR to New Delhi Airport will be the domestic part of the international trip.

#### Branching and skipping:

If code '3' or '4' in Q9.5, go to Q9.6

### **Q9.6:** What was the State/UT of the main destination or in case of an international trip, the State/UT of the final port of departure?

3.9.6 This question will be asked only if code is either 3 or 4 in Q9.5, i.e., if the main destination was *outside the state in which the sample household was located but within the country* or *final port of departure in Indian Territory for International trip*. The State/UT of the main destination or State/UT of the final port of departure in case of an international trip will be selected from the Drop Down Menu (DDM). In the Drop Down Menu, the following list will be displayed

Andhra Pradesh	28	Karnataka	29	Tamil Nadu	33
Arunachal Pradesh	12	Kerala	32	Tripura	16
Assam	18	Madhya Pradesh	23	Uttar Pradesh	09
Bihar	10	Maharashtra	27	Uttarakhand	05
Chhattisgarh	22	Manipur	14	West Bengal	19
Delhi	07	Megahlaya	17	A & N Islands	35
Goa	30	Mizoram	15	Chandigarh	04
Gujarat	24	Nagaland	13	Dadra & Nagar Haveli	26

Haryana	06	Odisha	21	Daman & Diu	25
Himachal Pradesh	02	Punjab	03	Lakshadweep	31
Jammu & Kashmir	01	Rajasthan	08	Puducherry	34
Jharkhand	20	Sikkim	11	Telangana	36
				Ladakh	37

Q9.7: Does the trip include package component, like transportation services, accommodation services, food serving services, sightseeing services, entertainment services, etc.?

3.9.7 A trip can have expenditure on package component as well as non-package component. I package component, the visitors receive a combination of products associated with a trip, which are made of more than one of the following tourism services: *transportation services, accommodation services, food serving services, sight/seeing services, entertainment services, etc.* and other goods and services.

If the trip has a *package* component, then select *yes* (code '1') otherwise select *no* (code '2').

**Branching and skipping:** If 1 in Q9.7 fill up Q9.8 and Q9.9 (Q9.9.1 to Q9.9.4), else go to Q9.10

### **Q9.8:** What was the total expenditure paid/payable by the household or by others on package component for this trip?

3.9.8 Entry against this Question will be made in whole number of rupees. A particular trip may have both package and non-package components. For example, for a particular trip a package may be availed of for transport, breakfast and sightseeing, etc., for which separate break-up may or may not be available. The lump-sum expenditure on package component which is either paid/payable by the household or by others will be recorded here.

#### **Q9.9:** This question has four parts: **Q9.9.1** to **Q9.9.4**.

3.9.9 Through these questions it will be ascertained which of the components of package were used in that trip. These are described below:

#### **Q9.9.1:** Whether transport was a part of the package component for this trip?

3.9.9.1 If transport was part of the package component for this trip, select *yes* (code 1) else select *no* (code 2)

#### Q9.9.2: Whether accommodation was a part of the package component for this trip?

3.9.9.2 If accommodation was part of the package component for this trip, select *yes* (code 1) else select *no* (code 2)

#### Q9.9.3: Whether meals/ food was a part of the package component for this trip?

3.9.9.3 If meals/ food was part of the package component for this trip, select *yes* (code 1) else select *no* (code 2)

### Q9.9.4: Whether sightseeing and entertainment was a part of the package component for this trip?

3.9.9.4 If sightseeing and entertainment was part of the package component for this trip, select *yes* (code 1) else select no (code 2)

Example for reporting in Q9.8 and Q9.9: A family of three went to Rajasthan with XYZ Travels.

They made a one-time payment (for food, accommodation, transport and sight-seeing) of Rs.

30000 to the tour operator. Rs. 30000 will be reported against Q9.8 (Package component) along with code 1 in Q9.9.1 to Q9.9.4 for that trip.

### **Q9.10:** Whether for the trip any expenditure other than package (i.e., non-package) component was paid/ payable by the household or by others?

3.9.10 All expenditure, which do not come under package component related to the trip are to be considered for recording answer in Q9.10. Sometimes the expenditure related to transport, accommodation, meals, entertainment, and sightseeing, etc. may be partly covered in the package component. In such situation the non-package component of such expenditure should be recorded under the non-package component in this Section. If the trip has a non-package component select *yes (code 1)*, else select *no (code 2)*. In most cases, there will be non-package component for a trip. If code 2 is selected then appropriate remarks may be given in the comment box below this question.

**Branching and skipping:** If 1 in Q9.10 fill up Q9.11 to Q9.24, else go to Q9.25

Questions Q9.11 to Q9.24 are for recording expenditure on different items of non-package components of the trip.

### **Q9.11:** Whether any expenditure (non-package) on accommodation relating to the trip was paid/ payable by the household or by others?

3.9.11 If any non-package expenditure relating to the trip on accommodation was paid/ payable by the household or by others relating to the trip select *yes (code 1)*, else select *no (code 2)*.

**Branching and skipping:** If 1 in Q9.11 fill up Q9.12 else go to Q9.13

#### Q 9.12 (Q9.12.1 to Q9.12.6): Non-package expenditure on accommodation

3.9.12 For the trips with code 1 in Q9.11, the amount of non-package expenditure paid/payable by the household or by others for this trip on accommodation will be reported in Q9.12.1 to Q9.12.6 in whole number of rupees, as given below.

Q9.12	Types of accommodation expenditure	Amount of expenditure (non-package) (in Rs.)
Q9.12.1	hotel	
Q9.12.2	guest house	
Q9.12.3	dharamshala	
Q9.12.4	rented house	
Q9.12.5	homestay	
Q9.12.6	others	
Q9.12.0	Sub-total: accommodation	

Entry in Q9.12.0 will be automatically generated from the total of amount of expenditure reported in Q9.12.1 to Q9.12.6

Descriptions of the different types of accommodation are given below:

**Q9.12.1:** Hotel: A hotel is an establishment that provides paid lodging, usually on a short-term basis. At times, hotels provide a number of additional guest services such as a restaurant, a swimming pool, childcare, etc., with or without extra cost. If the respondent claims that he/she stayed in a hotel, expenditure on such stay should be recorded against this item. Separate cost of additional guest services which are not included in the accommodation charge should not be recorded here.

**Q9.12.2:** Guest house: These are the accommodation units owned and managed by Central or State Governments/ local bodies/PSUs, autonomous bodies funded by govt. like ISI, IIPS, etc. or private entrepreneurs/ bodies. Expenditure on such accommodation will come under this item.

**Q9.12.3:** Dharamshala: A Dharamshala is a rest house usually for accommodation of visitors during their pilgrimage. It is generally a dormitory for pilgrims located near religious places. Accommodation may be free or at some charge. Expenditure, if any, on such accommodation should come under this item.

**Q9.12.4: Rented house:** If any part or whole of any residential unit, owned solely or jointly by an individual or a group of individuals, is rented to tourists then the expenditure towards that type of accommodation will come under this item. If accommodation charges relating to the trip were paid for accommodation provided by friends and relatives, the visitors should be regarded as having stayed in a *rented house* and the expenditure should be reported against Q9.12.4.

**Q9.12.5:** Homestay: Homestay is an accommodation unit where the owner/promoter resides in the premises and has a minimum of one or maximum of six lettable rooms. The expenditure on accommodation for such *homestay* will be reported against Q9.12.5.

**Q9.12.6:** Others: Amount spent on all other types of accommodation except on those mentioned in Q9.12.1 to Q9.12.5 will come under this item. Examples are carriages/coaches, tents, etc. Sometimes expenditure on accommodation may not be available separately in cases of carriages/coaches, which is generally included in the cost of transportation itself.

### **Q9.13:** Whether any expenditure (non-package) on food and drink was paid/ payable by the household or by others for immediate consumption during the trip?

3.9.13 If any non-package expenditure relating to the trip on food & drink was paid/payable by the household or by others relating to the trip select *yes (code 1)*, else select *no (code 2)*. In Q9.13 only consider those expenses on food and drink which are for immediate consumption during the trip. These food and drink items may be consumed as breakfast, lunch, tiffin, dinner, etc. The word 'drink' includes water, *lassi*, milk, alcohol, and other beverages.

**Branching and skipping:** If 1 in Q9.13 fill up Q9.14 else go to Q9.15

#### Q 9.14 (Q9.14.1 and Q9.14.2): Non-package expenditure on food and drink

3.9.14 For the trips with code 1 in Q9.13, the amount of non-package expenditure paid/payable by the household or by others for this trip on food and drink will be reported in Q9.14.1 and Q9.14.2 in whole number of rupees, as given below.

Q9.14	Place of consumption	Amount of expenditure (non-package) (in Rs.)
Q9.14.1	in the accommodation unit	
Q9.14.2	outside accommodation unit and during journey and transit	
Q9.14.0	Sub-total: food & drink	

Entry in Q9.14.0 will be automatically generated from the total of amount of expenditure reported in Q9.14.1 and Q9.14.2.

Descriptions of Q9.14.1 and Q9.14.2 are given below:

**Q9.14.1:** In the accommodation unit: This includes the expenditure incurred on purchase of food and drinks in the accommodation units where the household members stayed during the trip.

**Q9.14.2:** Outside accommodation unit and during journey and transit: This includes the expenditure incurred on purchase of food and drinks outside the accommodation units where the household members stayed during the trip, or during transit or journey time.

### **Q9.15:** Whether any expenditure (non-package) on transport relating to the trip was paid/payable by the household or by others?

3.9.15: If any non-package expenditure on transport relating to the trip was paid/ payable by the household or by others select *yes (code 1)*, else select *no (code 2)*.

**Branching and skipping:** If 1 in Q9.15 fill up Q9.16 else go to Q9.17

#### Q 9.16 (Q9.16.1 to Q9.16.8): Non-package expenditure on transport

3.9.16 For the trips with code 1 in Q9.15, the amount of non-package expenditure paid/payable by the household or by others for this trip on transport will be reported in Q9.16.1 to Q9.16.8 in whole number of rupees, as given below.

Q9.16	Type of transport	Amount of expenditure (non-package) (in Rs.)
Q9.16.1	railways	
Q9.16.2	public transport for road journey including tonga, rickshaw, camel-cart, etc.	
Q9.16.3	own road transport including fuel, driver's cost, repair & maintenance, if any	
Q9.16.4	rental/hiring of vehicle for road journey	
Q9.16.5	water transport (ship/boat/ferry/cruise, etc.)	
Q9.16.6	air transport (scheduled/chartered/ private flights, helicopter, etc.)	
Q9.16.7	service charges for travel agency services/tour operators	
Q9.16.8	others and supporting services	
Q9.16.0	Sub-total: transport	

Entry in Q9.16.0 will be automatically generated from the total of amount of expenditure reported in Q9.16.1 to Q9.16.8.

Descriptions of the items Q9.16.1 to Q9.16.8 are given below:

**Q9.16.1:** *Railways:* All expenditure on railway fare, including super fast charges, reservation charges, *tatkal* charges, etc. paid to railway authorities is to be recorded against this item. Amount paid to travel agencies, etc. for booking railway tickets is not to be recorded here. This expenditure is to be recorded against Q9.16.7. If the travel is made by hired railway coach/carriage/saloon, the cost of such travel should come here. In some places the Railways may provide rail-cum-road services which are included in the total payment to be made to the railway authorities. In such cases, the entire amount paid to the railways should be recorded against Q9.16.1. Expenditure towards travelling by toy train will come under this category provided it is necessary for travelling; if it is for joyride, the corresponding expenditure should be recorded against Q9.20.1.

**Q9.16.2:** *Public transport for road journey including tonga, rickshaw, camel-cart, etc.:* Public transport is a shared passenger-transport service which is available for use by the general public, as distinct from modes such as taxicab, carpooling or hired buses. Public transport for road journey includes buses, trams, etc. This will also include *animal driven transport* such as horse-carts (*tongas*), bullock-carts, camel-carts, etc.

**Q9.16.3:** Expenditure by own road transport including fuel, driver's cost, repair & maintenance if any: Expenditure towards cost of fuel, engagement of drivers, and repair and maintenance of vehicle in case of own transport is also to be included.

**Q9.16.4: Rental/hiring of vehicle for road journey:** This includes expenditure on hired motorised or non-motorised road transport like *bicycle, two-wheeler, rickshaw, auto rickshaw, taxi, car/jeep, tractor/truck, animal driven transport*, etc.). The transport equipment must be hired with or without the services of the operator (driver). If it is shared with any other person(s) who is/are not member(s) of the trip, except for the driver and helper, then only the part of the expenditure related to member(s) of the trip should be considered. If the transport equipment is hired without fuel and/or operator services, then expenditure towards cost of fuel, engagement of driver, etc. should also be recorded here.

**Q9.16.5:** Water transport (ship/boat/ferry/cruise, etc.): This includes expenditure on water transport by ship/steamer/ boat / catamaran, etc. Note that availing oneself of water transport for the purpose of joyride, water sports, river rafting, yachting, water-biking, adventure, etc., will not come under this item.

**Q9.16.6:** Air transport (scheduled/chartered/ private flights, helicopter, etc.): This includes expenditure on air transport by flights/helicopter etc. Note that availing air transport for the purpose of adventure sport like ballooning, Para-gliding, Para-sailing, etc. will not come under this item. All payments made to airlines relating to transport tax, insurance, passenger tax, etc. should also be recorded here.

**Q9.16.7:** Service charges of travel agency services/tour operators: Expenditure relating to the services of travel agencies used for the trip will be considered here. They play the role of providing information and access to the visitor in the purchase of certain services. Tour operators render services that combine one or more chargeable travel services (e.g., transport, accommodation, meals, entertainment, and sightseeing) and sell them through travel agencies or directly to final consumers. The expenditure incurred for booking of travel services like transport, accommodation, etc. including the commission levied by travel agencies for selling the package tours to the visitors is to be considered here. It may be noted that only the cost of booking these services through travel agencies/tour operators related to a trip should come here. Tour operator also includes online service providers, such as, Make my Trip, Yatra.com, etc.

Example for reporting in Q9.16.7: A person booked air-ticket online, through Yatra.com for his trip. Total fare is Rs. 8000. In the break-up of the expenditure, service charge for Yatra.com is mentioned as Rs. 250. Then entry against Q9.16.6 (air) will be Rs. 7750 and in Q9.16.7 Rs. 250 for that trip.

**Q9.16.8:** Others and supporting services: This category includes expenditure on other motorised and non-motorised modes of transport not included elsewhere related to a trip like transport by animal like horseback, pony-back, etc.; transport by humans such as *palki* (palanquin), *doli* carriages and transport by cable car/ropeway, etc.

### **Q9.17:** Whether any expenditure (non-package) on shopping was paid/ payable by the household or by others relating to the trip?

3.9.17 If any non-package expenditure relating to the trip on shopping was paid/payable by the household or by others, select *yes (code 1)*, else select *no (code 2)*. Shopping relate to purchase of any consumer good for own consumption or for gifts but not for resale or for productive purposes. The consumption may be during the trip or after the trip but not before the trip. This purchase may be made before, during or after the trip but it must be related to that trip.

**Branching and skipping:** If 1 in Q9.17 fill up Q9.18 else go to Q9.19

#### Q 9.18 (Q9.18.01 to Q9.18.10): Non-package expenditure on shopping

3.9.18: For the trips with code 1 in Q9.17, the amount of non-package expenditure paid/payable by the household or by others for this trip on shopping will be reported in Q9.18.01 to Q9.18.10 in whole number of rupees, as given below.

Q9.18	Types of shopping	Amount of expenditure (non-package) (in Rs.)
Q9.18.01	clothing and garments	
Q9.18.02	processed food (for future consumption)	
Q9.18.03	alcohol &tobacco products(for future consumption)	
Q9.18.04	travel related consumer goods	
Q9.18.05	footwear	
Q9.18.06	toiletries	
Q9.18.07	gems and jewellery	
Q9.18.08	books, journals, magazines, stationery, etc.	
Q9.18.09	memento, souvenir, etc.	
Q9.18.10	others	
Q9.18.0	sub-total: shopping	

Entry in Q9.18.0 will be automatically generated from the total of amount of expenditure reported in Q9.18.01 to Q9.18.10.

Description of items covered in Q9.18.01 to Q9.18.10 are given below

**Q9.18.01:** Clothing and garments: This includes expenditure on clothes, viz. dhoti, sari, chaddar, dupatta, shawl, lungi, etc; readymade garments like shirt, trousers, pyjama, ladies suit, coats etc.; knitted garments like sweater, pullover, cardigan, etc; bed sheet, bed cover, blanket, pillow, quilts, etc.; socks, gloves, caps, knitting wool, towel and similar items.

**Q9.18.02:** Processed food (for future consumption): This item includes expenditure incurred on tea, coffee, beverages like cold drinks, fruit juices, etc.; bakery products like biscuits, cake, pastry, etc.; salted refreshment, prepared sweets, pickle, sauce, jam, jelly etc., and similar items that are purchased during the trip for future consumption.

**Q9.18.03:** Alcohol & tobacco products (for future consumption): This item includes expenditure incurred on all kinds of alcoholic drinks and tobacco products like beer, foreign liquors, country liquors, toddy etc. and *pan*, *supari*, lime, *katha*, *bidi*, cigarette, *gutkha*, *pan masala*, etc. that are purchased during the trip for future consumption. Alcohol for immediate consumption will not be covered here.

**Q9.18.04:** Travel related consumer goods: Expenditure incurred on items like suitcases, trunk, hand bag, other travel goods; spectacles, sunglasses, pen, lock, umbrella, radio, ipod, e-book,

mobile phone, torch, batteries, etc.; photographic equipment like camera, film, CD, tripod, etc.; sports items, toys, etc. (except footwear) will be covered under this item. Expenditure incurred during the trip on purchasing consumer durable goods like cars, computers, etc. as well paintings, works of art, etc. if not purchased for productive purposes' will be considered. However, expenditure on purchase of housing, real estate will be excluded.

**Q9.18.05:***Footwear:* All types of footwear will be covered under this item.

**Q9.18.06:** Toiletries: All types of toiletries like toilet soap, washing soap, washing powder, hair oil, shampoo, cosmetics; tooth paste, tooth brush, tooth powder; talcum powder, face cream, deodorants, perfume, etc.; shaving equipments like shaving blade, shaving stick, razor, shaving cream, aftershave lotion, etc. and similar items will be covered under this item.

**Q9.18.07:** Gems and jewellery: All expenses on gems and on jewellery, irrespective of their unit cost, incurred during or for the trip are to be covered here.

**Q9.18.08:** Books, journals, magazines, stationery, etc: Expenditure on books, magazines, newspaper, library and other stationery purchased for or during the trip is to be recorded here.

**Q9.18.09:** Memento, souvenir, etc.: Expenditure on all types of mementos or handicrafts or souvenir purchased in the trip (for own use or for gift purpose) are to be covered here. This item is different from travel related consumer goods in the sense that these are not consumed but preserved as reminiscence of the trip.

**Q9.18.10:** Others: All expenses on shopping not mentioned in the items Q9.18.01 to Q9.18.09 will be reported here.

## **Q9.19:** Whether any expenditure (non-package) was paid/ payable by the household or by others for the trip on recreation, religious, cultural, sporting and health-related activities?

3.9.19: If any non-package expenditure relating to the trip on recreation, religious, cultural, sporting and health-related activities was paid/payable by the household or by others relating to the trip select *yes (code 1)*, else select *no (code 2)*. Expenditure on different recreational, religious, cultural sporting and health related activities during the trip are to be recorded irrespective of whether the expenditure was incurred before, during or after the trip.

Branching and skipping:

If 1 in Q9.19 fill up Q9.20 else go to Q9.21

# Q 9.20 (Q9.20.1 to Q9.20.7): Non-package expenditure on recreation, religious, cultural, sporting and health-related activities

3.9.20 For the trips with code 1 in Q9.19, the amount of non-package expenditure paid/payable by the household or by others for this trip on recreation, religious, cultural, sporting and health-related activities will be reported in Q9.20.1 to Q9.20.7 in whole number of rupees, as given below.

Q9.20	Types of expenditure	Amount of expenditure (non-package) (in Rs.)
Q9.20.1	cinema, theatre, amusement, personal care like sauna, massaging, etc.	
Q9.20.2	entry fee, other expenses to religious sites like darshan, offerings, priest fee, etc. <i>Donation</i> , <i>alms are not included</i> .	
Q9.20.3	entry fee to and other expenses at cultural sites	
Q9.20.4	sporting activities	
Q9.20.5	medicine	
Q9.20.6	medical accessories	
Q9.20.7	other health related services	
Q9.20.0	Sub-total: recreation, religious, cultural, sporting and health-related activities	

Entry in Q9.20.0 will be automatically generated from the total of amount of expenditure reported in Q9.20.1 to Q9.20.7.

Description of items covered in Q9.20.1 to Q9.20.7 are given below:

**Q9.20.1:** cinema, theatre, amusement, personal care like sauna, massaging, etc.: This includes entry fees and all other incidental expenditure like joyrides, etc. incurred on cinema, theatre, amusement park, juggling show, magic show, circus, etc., during a trip.

**Q9.20.2:** entry fee, other expenses to religious sites like darshan, offerings, priest fee, etc.: This includes darshan fees, dakshina for priests, expenditure on offerings, etc. It does not include donation to religious trusts, alms, etc. at those religious places.

**Q9.20.3:** entry fee to and other expenses at cultural sites: This includes entry fees to various archaeological sites, museums, historical places, etc. Expenditure on entry tickets for light and sound shows, etc. at various cultural sites will also be covered.

**Q9.20.4:** Sporting activities: This includes entry fees or tickets for watching sporting events both outdoor and indoor, like football, cricket, table tennis, etc. Expenditure for participating in adventure sports like para-gliding, rafting, rock climbing etc. will also be included here.

**Q9.20.5** to **Q9.20.7**: Medical and health related activities: All medicine and health-related items, whether of regular use or purchased as a precautionary measure for the trip or purchased on the advice of medical practitioners during the trip, are to be covered here. Further, all expenditure, whether actually paid / payable by the household or directly paid / reimbursed by Government or other agencies (including medical insurance companies), are to be recorded here.

**Q9.20.5:** Medicine: All medicines, irrespective of their type - allopathic, homeopathic, ayurvedic and other Indian system of medicines, etc. - of regular use or purchased as a precautionary measure for the trip or purchased on advice of medical practitioners during the trip are to be covered.

**Q9.20.6:** Medical accessories: Expenditure made for the trip or during the trip on all types of medical accessories like knee caps, crutches, slings, bandages, cotton wool, Jaipur foot, spectacles, hearing aid, etc., are to be covered here.

**Q9.20.7:** Other health related services: The expenses on medical tests and investigations, vaccination, immunisation, health check-up, etc. required for or during the trip are also to be included here. If a person made expenditure on sauna bath, massaging, steam bath, etc. under medical advice during a trip, then such expenditure should also be reported here. Fees to the doctors or similar services are also to be covered here.

If some expenses are made on services such as sauna bath, massaging, steam bath etc., taken for personal recreation then those are to be recorded under item Q9.20.1

### Q9.21: Whether any other expenditure relating to the trip was paid/ payable by the household or by others which are not covered in Q9.11 to Q9.20?

If any non-package expenditure relating to the trip was paid/ payable by the household or by others relating to the trip but not covered in Q9.11 to Q9.20, select *yes* (*code 1*), else select *no* (*code 2*). This include payment made to tourist guide, porter charges, travel insurance, etc. will come under this item.

**Branching and skipping:** If 1 in Q9.21 fill up Q9.22 else go to Q9.25

Q 9.22 (Q9.22.1 to Q9.22.3): Non-package expenditure on items not covered in Q9.11 to Q9.20

3.9.22 For the trips with code 1 in Q9.21, the amount of non-package expenditure paid/payable by the household or by others for this trip on items not covered in Q9.11 to Q9.12 will be reported in Q9.22.1 to Q9.22.3 in whole number of rupees, as given below.

Q9.22	Types of expenditure	Amount of expenditure (non-package) (in Rs.)
Q9.22.1	tourist guide	
Q9.22.2	travel insurance	
Q9.22.3	other	
Q9.22.0	Sub-total	

Entry in Q9.22.0 will be automatically generated from the total of amount of expenditure reported in items Q9.22.1 to Q9.22.3.

Description of items covered in Q9.22.1 to Q9.22.3 are given below:

**Q9.22.1:** tourist guide: This will include expenditure on tourist guide.

**Q9.22.2:** travel insurance: This will include expenditure on travel insurance.

**Q9.22.3:** other: This will include any other expenditure related to the trip paid/payable by the household or by others which is not included anywhere, like porter charges, wi-fi charges, etc.

#### **Q9.23:** Total of non-package component

3.9.23 Total expenditure on non-package component will be automatically generated as the sum of the entries in Q9.12.0 + Q9.14.0 + Q9.16.0 + Q9.18.0 + Q9.20.0 + Q9.22.0.

#### **Q9.24:** Total of expenditure for this trip: package component and non-package component:

3.9.24 Total expenditure on package and non-package component will be automatically generated as the sum of the entries in Q9.8+Q9.23

# Q9.25: Whether any reimbursement/direct payment was made by Government organisation (like, Central Government, State Government, Local Bodies, Public Sector Undertakings, Organisations wholly funded by government) for this trip?

3.9.25 Expenditure on a particular trip may be partially or fully reimbursed or directly paid by Government, by some other agency/organisation or by others (e.g., non-household members). For example, LTC /LTA are given by employers like, Government, private organisations, banks, insurance companies like LIC, GIC, and travelling fares and accommodation costs paid by organisers of seminars, conferences, etc.

If any reimbursement/direct payment was made by Government organisation (like, Central Government, State Government, Local Bodies, Public Sector Undertakings, Organisations wholly funded by government) for this trip, select *yes* (code 1) otherwise select *no* (code 2).

#### Some examples of reimbursement:

- Expenditure on trip of a Govt. employee who is on official tour is reimbursed by the Government;
- Railway fare for appearing at an interview conducted by UPSC is reimbursed to the interviewee by the Government of India;
- Expenditure incurred by the Government on a trip of an honorary chairperson/member of a Government Committee to attend Committee meetings.
- Reimbursement by the government /PSUs for trips of the family members of their employees under LTC/LTA schemes.

**Branching and skipping:** If 1 in Q9.25 go to Q9.25.1 else go to Q9.26

#### Q9.25.1: Whether amount of such reimbursement/direct payment for this trip is known?

3.9.25.1 If amount of reimbursement/direct payment made by Government organisation (like, Central Government, State Government, Local Bodies, Public Sector Undertakings, Organisations wholly funded by government) for this trip was known select *yes* (code 1) otherwise select *no* (code 2).

**Branching and skipping:** If 1 in Q9.25.1 go to Q9.25.2 else go to Q9.26

#### **Q9.25.2:** What was the amount of reimbursement/ direct payment?

3.9.25.2 The amount of reimbursement/direct payment made by Government organisation (like, Central Government, State Government, Local Bodies, Public Sector Undertakings, wholly funded by government) for this trip will be recorded in Q9.25.2 in whole number of rupees.

### Q9.26: Whether any reimbursement/direct payment was made by other organisation/ institution/ non-household members but not covered in Q9.25?

3.9.26: If any reimbursement/direct payment was made by other organisations/institutions (other than Government organisation, like, Central Government, State Government, Local Bodies, Public Sector Undertakings, Organisations wholly funded by government) or by non-household members for this trip, select *yes* (code 1) otherwise select *no* (code 2). Other organisations/institutions include, International Bodies, private universities, NGOs, etc.

**Branching and skipping:** If 1 in Q9.26 go to Q9.26.1 else go to Q9.27

#### Q9.26.1: Whether amount of such reimbursement/direct payment for this trip is known?

3.9.26.1 If amount of reimbursement/direct payment made by other organisations/institutions (other than Government organisation, like, Central Government, State Government, Local Bodies, Public Sector Undertakings, wholly funded by government) or by non-household members for this trip was known select *yes* (code 1) otherwise select *no* (code 2).

Branching and skipping:	
If 1 in Q9.26.1 go to Q9.26.2	

#### Q9.26.2: What was the amount of reimbursement/ direct payment?

3.9.26.2 The amount of reimbursement/direct payment made by other organisations/institutions (other than Government organisation, like, Central Government, State Government, Local Bodies, Public Sector Undertakings, Organisations wholly funded by government) or by non-household members for this trip will be recorded in Q9.26.2 in whole number of rupees.

#### Q9.27: Details of other services availed for the trip

3.9.27 This is for collection of information on whether the household used some of the specified services for that trip. Such services may be used for any part of the trip and by any of the household members in that trip. Select the respective check boxes in Q9.27.1 to Q9.27.5 corresponding to the services used in that trip. The description and structure of items in Q9.27.1 to Q9.27.5 are given below:

	Type of Service	please select the check box if the service was used in any part of the trip
Q9.27.1	Booked accommodation/ transport/ food/etc., through tour operator using internet	
Q9.27.2	Booked accommodation/ transport/ food/etc., through tour operator without using internet	
Q9.27.3	Booked accommodation/ transport/ food/etc., directly using internet	
Q9.27.4	Booked accommodation/ transport/ food/etc., directly without using internet	
Q9.27.5	Services of tour guide	

#### 3.9.27.1 Descriptions of Q9.27.1 to Q9.27.5 are given below:

If the household has booked accommodation/transport/food, etc., through tour operator using internet, then the check box corresponding to Q9.27.1 will be selected. Tour operators render services that combine one or more chargeable travel services (e.g., transport, accommodation, meals, entertainment, and sightseeing) and sell them through travel agencies or directly to final consumers. Similarly, if booked accommodation/ transport/ food, etc., through tour operator *without using internet* then the check box corresponding to Q9.27.2 will be selected. If service of tour operator was not used but booked accommodation/ transport/ food, etc., directly using internet, then check box corresponding to Q9.27.3 will be selected and if services of tour operator were not used but booked accommodation/ transport/ food, etc., directly without using internet, then check box corresponding to Q9.27.4 will be selected. If the service of tour guide was used in any part of the trip then check box corresponding to Q9.27.5 will be selected.

### Q9.28: If Tour operator's services have been availed (i.e. if any of items Q9.27.1 or Q9.27.2 is selected), are you satisfied with the services?

3.9.28 If for the trip any of accommodation/ transport/ food, etc., was booked through tour operator using internet or without using internet, i.e., if check box corresponding to Q9.27.1/Q9.27.2 is selected, appropriate answers for Q9.28.1 to Q9.28.4 will be selected, to have some idea about whether the household was satisfied in using the services of accommodation, food, transport and other services booked through tour operators:

Q9.28.1	Accommodation	0	yes -1 no -2 did not use -9
		0	
Q9.28.2	Food	0 0 0	yes -1 no -2 did not use -9
Q9.28.3	Transport	0	yes -1 no -2
	Tunsport	0	did not use -9
Q9.28.4	Other services	0	yes -1 no -2
		0	did not use -9

**Q9.28.1:** Accommodation: If for the trip, the accommodation service booked through tour operator was satisfactory, select 'yes' and if the accommodation service booked through tour operator was not satisfactory, select 'no'. If the household did not use tour operator service for booking of accommodation, select 'did not use'.

Similarly, answers to Q9.28.2 (food), Q9.28.3 (transport) and Q9.28.4 (other services) will be recorded in the same manner as that for Q9.28.1

### Q9.29: If services of tour guide is used (i.e. if item Q9.27.5 is selected), are you satisfied with the services of tour guide(s)?

3.9.29 If for any part of the trip, service of tour guide(s) was used (i.e., if the check box corresponding to Q9.27.5 is selected), and the services of the tour guide(s) was satisfactory, select 'yes -1' and if the service of the tour guide(s) was not satisfactory for the trip, select 'no - 2'.

#### **Q9.30:** Identify the household member(s) who was in the trip

3.9.30 In Section 2 details of all the household members are listed. A pop-up with the details of household members as listed in Section 2 (item Q2.1) will appear as follows and the investigator will select the relevant household member(s) from that list who were in the trip.

Srl. no. of the household member	Name	Select the household member(s) who were in the trip

#### Q9.31: Details of the trip corresponding to each household member in the trip

3.9.31 The set of questions Q9.31.1 to Q9.31.10 are for recording information for the household members in the trip. Thus, these set of questions will be repeated as many times as the number of household members who were in the trip as given in Q9.30 so that details for each household member in the trip can be collected.

#### Q9.31.1: Srl no. of the household member in the trip

3.9.31.1 The serial number will be automatically generated.

### **Q9.31.2:** What was the purpose of the trip for the household member without which he/she would not have undertaken the trip?

3.9.31.2 In a particular trip different members might have undertaken the trip for different purposes. For each household member who was in the trip the purpose for him/her for the trip will be ascertained and the corresponding purpose will be selected from the list given below:

business	1
holidaying, leisure and recreation	
social (including visiting friends and relatives,	
attending marriages, etc.)	3
pilgrimage & religious activities	4
education & training	5
health & medical	6
shopping	7
others	9

The purpose of a trip of a household member is that purpose but for which he/she would not have undertaken the trip. There may be exceptional situations where any one purpose cannot be identified as the unique purpose. In such a case, the purpose will be identified as that purpose which the informant considers to be the most important for his/her trip.

# Q9.31.3: Whether for the major part of time in this trip, package was availed of by the household member (for more than one of the following services: transportation, accommodation, food serving, sightseeing, entertainment, etc.)?

3.9.31.3 A trip can be of two types: package and non-package. Within a package trip, travellers receive a combination of products associated with a trip, which are made of more than one of the following tourism services: *transportation services, accommodation services, food serving services, sight/seeing services, entertainment services, etc.* and other goods and services. The components of a package trip might be pre-established or tailor-made, in which case, the visitor chooses a combination of services he / she wishes to acquire from a pre-established list of such services. If such a package was availed of for a major part of time in a trip, such a trip will be considered as a package trip. If it is a package trip *yes* (code 1) will be selected, else *no* (code 2) will be selected. It may be noted here that a package trip must have a package component but not *vice versa*. Thus, if *yes* (code 1) is selected for this question, ensure that in Q9.7 *yes* (code 1) is also and in Q9.8 amount of expenditure is reported.

## Q9.31.4: What was the means of transport used to travel the maximum distance by the household member during the trip?

3.9.31.4 Mode of travel refers to means of transport used by visitor(s) to travel in a trip. The means of transport used to travel the maximum distance by the household member during the trip will be selected from among the following list. In case more than one mode of transport was

used [e.g. train, air] for which equal distance was travelled, then entry to be recorded for that means which was more expensive.

on foot	01
bus	02
train(railways)	03
ship/boat	04
air	05
own transport: motorised	06
own transport :non-motorised	07
transport equipment, rental (hired transport):	
motorised	08
transport equipment, rental (hired transport):	
non-motorised	10
others	19

3.9.31.4.1 Description of different means of transport are given below:

**Bus**: This category includes travel by any type of bus like public, private, chartered, luxury, Volvo, etc. Trams or trolley-buses are included in this category. Vans, trekkers, maxis and other vehicles used for public transportation or transportation of a large number of persons should also be included in this category. Buses, hired for *barat*, picnic, excursion, etc., will also be covered here.

*Train (railways)*: This category includes travel by rail (surface/underground), toy train, etc. as means of transport. Travel by hired railway coaches will also come under this category.

*Ship/boat:* This category includes travel by passenger line and ferry, cruise ship, yacht and other modes of water transport necessary for movement in a trip. Travel by hired ship/boat will be included here.

*Air:* This category includes travel by flights (scheduled or chartered or private), helicopter and other modes of air transport necessary for movement in a trip.

#### Own transport:

Motorised: This category includes travel by all forms of motorised transport which are owned.

*Non-motorised:* This includes travel by owned transport, which is not motorised, e.g. bicycle, rickshaw, animal driven transport (like horse-cart, bullock-cart, camel-cart etc.). This category **excludes** travel on horse-back, pony-back, etc, for which are included in *'others'*.

For 'own transport', the owner must be a member of the household who may or may not be a visitor. However, if the vehicle is borrowed rental-free from a non-household member, it should be treated as owned.

#### Transport equipment, rental (hired transport): motorised and non-motorised

*Transport equipment, rental (hired transport):* The transport equipment must be <u>hired</u> with or without driver/helper and should not be public transport or owned by a household member. It may be shared with any other person (s) who is/are not member(s) of the trip. This category excludes travel on horse-back, pony-back, etc, for which the code should be '19', i.e. '*others*'. Hired bus, railway coaches, boat/ship are also excluded from this item. These are included in bus (code '02'), train (code '03') and ship/boat (code ''04'), respectively.

#### Others:

This category includes means of transport which are not included in the codes 01 to 08 and 10, such as cable car, transport by animals like horse-back, pony-back, transport by humans like palanquin (*palki*), *doli* carriages, etc.

### Q9.31.5: Whether any other means of transport (other than in Q9.31.4) was used to travel during the trip by the household member?

3.9.31.5 It will be ascertained whether the household member in the trip used any other means of transport besides the one reported in Q9.31.4 and depending on the answer given, *yes* (code 1) or *no* (cod 2) will be selected.

**Branching and skipping:** If 1 in Q9.31.5, go to Q9.31.6 else go to Q9.31.7

### Q9.31.6: What was the means of transport used to travel the second maximum distance during the trip by the household member?

3.9.31.6 The means of transport by which second maximum distance was travelled by the household member for that trip will be selected in Q9.31.6.

on foot	01
bus	02
train(railways)	03
ship/boat	04
air	05
own transport: motorised	06
own transport :non-motorised	07
transport equipment, rental (hired transport): motorised	08
transport equipment, rental (hired transport): non-motorised	10
others	19

### **Q9.31.7:** What was the type of stay (i.e. accommodation used for stay) in this overnight trip where the highest number of nights was spent by the household member?

3.9.31.7 The *type of stay* refers to the accommodation used for stay by the household member in the trip. Accommodation refers to the space, whether paid or unpaid, where the visitor(s) spent some considerable time for spending night, taking rest, spending some leisure time, refreshing oneself, etc., during the trip.

The place where the highest number of nights was spent will be selected from the code list given below. In case more than one such place was there (e.g. hotel, *Dharamshala*) where same number of nights was spent, then select that type of stay which was more expensive. When the expenses are not known, which is likely to be the case for package trip, then the accommodation with earliest check-in time will be selected for this question.

Depending on the type of stay used by the household member in that trip, appropriate code will be selected from the list given below:

hotel	1
guest house	2
dharamshala	3
rented house	4
friends & relatives	5
homestay	6
others	9

It may be noted that if during the trip the household member stayed in the place of friends & relatives but payment was made for such stay during the trip, then this type of accommodation will be classified as 'rented house'. The descriptions of different types of accommodation are given in instructions for Q 9.12 (Q 9.12.1 to Q 9.12.6).

### Q 9.31.8: Whether more than one type of stay was used during this trip by the household member?

3.9.31.8 If the household member in the trip used more than one type of stay, select *yes* (code 1), else select *no* (code 2) will be selected.

Branching and skipping:	
If 1 in Q9.31.8 go to Q9.31.9 else go to Q9.31.10	

### Q 9.31.9: What was the type of stay (i.e., accommodation used for stay) used during the trip where the second highest number of nights was spent by the household member?

3.9.31.9 If the household member had used more than one type of stay, then select the type of stay where the second highest number nights were spent by the household member.

hotel	1
guest house	2
dharamshala	3
rented house	4
friends & relatives	5
homestay	6
others	9

Some examples to decide type of stay:

(i) A person on his trip spent two nights in train journey and one night in a private guest house at destination. In this example, in Q9.31.7, 'others' (code 9) will be selected and in Q9.31.9 'guest house' (code '2) will be selected.

(ii) A person during their holiday trip travelled by air from Chennai to Port Blair and stayed there in a hotel for a week and came back to UPR by air. In this example, in Q9.31.7, 'hotel' (code 1) will be selected and in Q9.31.8 code 2 will be selected since more than one type of stay was not used.

Q9.31.10: How many nights were spent outside the usual place of residence (including journey) by the household member during this trip from starting of the trip to the completion of the trip?

3.9.31.10 The number of nights spent by the household member in the trip outside his/her usual place of residence from starting of the trip to the completion of the trip, including the nights spent in transit, will be recorded here.

**3.10** Section 10: Details of overnight trip of duration less than or equal to 180 days completed during the last 30 days [for leading purposes business; social (including visiting friends and relatives, attending marriages, etc.); pilgrimage & religious activities; education & training; others]

#### **Objectives and Scope**

- To record details of domestic overnight trips of duration less than or equal to 180 days completed during last 30 days for leading purposes of *business; social (including visiting friends and relatives, attending marriages, etc.); pilgrimage & religious activities; education & training; and other.*
- The details of the trip includes, number of household members in the trip, purpose of the trip for the member, type of trip, mode of travel, type of stay, number of nights spent outside usual place of residence, leading purpose, starting month, main destination, etc. and expenditure related to overnight trips.

#### **Implementation Notes**

- To be canvassed for all the selected households which completed domestic overnight trips during last 30 days for the leading purposes of *business; social (including visiting friends and relatives, attending marriages, etc.); pilgrimage & religious activities; education & training; and other.*
- This Section will be repeated as many times as the number of domestic overnight trips completed during last 30 days for leading purposes of *business; social (including visiting friends and relatives, attending marriages, etc.); pilgrimage & religious activities; education & training; and other* as reported against any of the srl. no. 8, 9, 10, 11 or 12 in Q6.3.
- The investigator should start with the details of the latest trip completed and continue till the details of all the trips are recorded.
- Questions Q10.3 to Q10.29 of this section are trip related characters for which the trip as a whole will be considered while Q10.30 and Q10.31 (Q10.31.1 to Q10.3.10) will relate to individual members who were on the trip

Please note that total number of trips recorded in Section 10 for each of the leading purposes should exactly match with the number of such trips as recorded against srl. no. 8, 9, 10, 11 and 12 in Q6.3

**3.10.0 Method of recording answers to different questions in Section 10:** It may be noted that in Section 10, details of overnight trip of duration less than or equal to 180 days completed during the last 30 days [for leading purposes of business; social (including visiting friends and

relatives, attending marriages, etc.); pilgrimage & religious activities; education & training; others] will be recorded.

The structure of both Section 9 and Section 10 is same. The question descriptions, method of recording answers to different questions in Section 10 are similar to those in Section 9. The branching and skipping followed for different questions in these two Sections are also same. Thus, the instructions given for Section 9 can be followed for filling up the questions in Section 10. *However*, the following points may be noted:

#### 3.10.0.1 Reference Period for recording details of trips

*Section 9:* In Section 9, details of overnight trips of duration less than or equal to 180 days completed during the last 365 days (for leading purposes health & medical; holidaying, leisure and recreation; and shopping) will be recorded.

*Section 10:* Details of overnight trips of duration less than or equal to 180 days completed during the last 30 days [for leading purposes business; social (including visiting friends and relatives, attending marriages, etc.); pilgrimage & religious activities; education & training; others] will be recorded

#### 3.10.0.2 Question numbering pattern in Section 9 and Section 10

In Section 9 questions are numbered in the following pattern Q9.1, Q9.2, Q9.3, etc. while in Section 10, Questions are numbered Q10.1, Q10.2, Q10.3, etc.

## **3.10.0.3** The branching and skipping with respect to any particular question in Section 9 is same as that of Section 10 with respect to that Question.

For example, in Section 9 with respect to Q9.7 (*Does the trip include package component, like transportation services, accommodation services, food serving services, sightseeing services, entertainment services, etc.*?), the branching and skipping is : If 1 in Q9.7 fill up Q9.8 and Q9.9 (Q9.9.1 to Q9.9.4), else go to Q9.10.

While in Section 10 with respect to Q10.7 (Does the trip include package component, like transportation services, accommodation services, food serving services, sightseeing services, entertainment services, etc.?), the branching and skipping is : If 1 in Q10.7 fill up Q10.8 and Q10.9 (Q10.9.1 to Q10.9.4), else go to Q10.10.

**3.10.0.4 Question description:** The description of a particular question number in Section 9, say Q9.3 is same as the description of the corresponding question in Section 10 (Question Q10.3).

**3.10.0.5 Code structure:** Code structure for all the questions in Section 10 are same as the corresponding question in Section 9, except in respect of Q10.3 of Section 10 and Q9.3 of

**Section 9**. The description of Q9.3 in Section 9 and Q10.3 in Section 10 are same and is as follows:

What was the *leading purpose* for the trip as a whole without which none of the members in the household in that trip would have undertaken the trip?

#### For Q9.3, applicable codes for Section 9 are:

holidaying, leisure and recreation	2
health & medical	6
shopping	7

#### For Q10.3, applicable codes for Section 10 are:

business	1
social (including visiting friends and relatives, attending marriages, etc.)	3
pilgrimage & religious activities	4
education & training	5
other	9

# 3.11 Section 11: Details of domestic same-day trips completed during the last 30 days

#### **Objectives and Scope**

- To record the details of domestic same-day trips completed during last 30 days for leading purpose of *business; holidaying, leisure and recreation; social (including visiting friends and relatives, attending marriages, etc.); pilgrimage & religious activities; education & training; health & medical; shopping; others*
- The details of the trip includes, number of household members in the trip, leading purpose of the trip, specific services used and expenditure related to overnight trips.

#### **Implementation Notes**

• To be canvassed for all the selected households which completed domestic same-day trips during last 30 days for the leading purposes of business; holidaying, leisure and recreation; social (including visiting friends and relatives, attending marriages, etc.); pilgrimage & religious activities; education & training; health & medical; shopping; others

- This Section will be repeated as many times as the number of same-day trips recorded against srl. no. 5 to 12 of item **Q7.3.**
- The investigator should start with the details of the latest trip completed and continue till the details of all the trips (as recorded against srl. no. 5 to 12 as the entry in Q7.3) are recorded.

Please note that total number of trips recorded in Section 11 for each of the leading purposes should exactly match with the number of such trips recorded against srl. no. 5 to 12 in Q7.3

#### Q11.1: Serial number of trip

3.11.1 This will be automatically generated

#### Q11.2: How many household members were on this trip?

3.11.2 It may be noted that information on this question is to be ascertained and is to be recorded. Unlike in Section 9/10, this will not be automatically generated.

### Q11.3: What was the leading purpose for the trip as a whole without which none of the members in the household in that trip would have undertaken the trip?

3.11.3 The concept of leading purpose of trip is same as that used in Section 9/10. The leading purpose of the trip will be ascertained and the leading purpose for the trip will be selected for each trip from among the following list.

business	1
holidaying, leisure and recreation	2
social (including visiting friends and relatives,	
attending marriages, etc.)	3
pilgrimage & religious activities	4
education & training	5
health & medical	6
shopping	7
others	9

Q11.4: Does the trip include package component, like transportation services, accommodation services, food serving services, sightseeing services, entertainment services, etc.?

3.11.4 If the trip included package component select *yes* (code 1) otherwise *no* (code 2) will be selected.

**Branching and skipping:** If 1 in Q11.4 go to Q11.5

Q11.5: What was the total expenditure which was *paid/ payable by the household or by others* on package component for this trip? [Record in whole number of rupees]

3.11.5 Total expenditure which was *paid/ payable by the household or by others* on package component for this trip will be recorded in whole number of rupees. Concepts regarding domestic tourism expenditure and package component are given in Chapter One.

# Q11.6: Whether for the trip any expenditure other than package (i.e. non-package) component was paid/payable by the household or by others?

3.11.6 If for the trip any expenditure other than package (i.e. non-package) component was paid/payable by the household or by others, select *yes* (code 1) otherwise *no* (code 2) will be selected. If the trip did not include any expenditure on non-package component, remark may be given in the comment box.

Branching and skipping:	
If yes in Q11.6 go to Q11.7	

#### Q 11.7 (Q11.7.1 to Q11.7.7): Non-package expenditure

3.11.7 For the trips with code 1 in Q11.6, amount of non-package expenditure paid/payable by the household or by others for this trip on different non-package components will be recorded in Q11.7.1 to Q11.7.7 in whole number of rupees, as given below.

Q11.7	Types of non-package component	Amount of expenditure (non-package) (in Rs.)
Q11.7.1	accommodation	
Q11.7.2	food & drink	
Q11.7.3	transport	
Q11.7.4	shopping	
Q11.7.5	recreation, religious, cultural and sporting	
Q11.7.6	health related (medicine, medical accessories, other health related services)	
Q11.7.7	others	
Q11.7.0	Sub-total: non-package component (total of Q11.7.1 to Q11.7.7)	

Entry in Q11.7.0 will be automatically generated from the total of amount of expenditure reported in items Q11.7.1 to Q11.7.7

#### Q 11.8: Total: Package and non-package component (Q11.5+Q11.7.0)

3.11.8 Entry in Q11.8 will be automatically generated from the total of amount of expenditure reported in Q11.5 and Q11.7.0.

### Q11.9: Details of other services availed for the trip with leading purposes 'holidaying, leisure and recreation' or 'pilgrimage & religious activities'.

3.11.9 This is for collection of information on whether the household used some of the specified services for that trip. Such services may be used for any part of the trip and by any of the household members in that trip. Information will be collected for the trips with leading purposes 'holidaying, leisure and recreation' or 'pilgrimage & religious activities'. Thus, if in Q11.3 leading purpose of the trip was 'holidaying, leisure and recreation (code 2)' or 'pilgrimage & religious activities (code 4)', select the respective check boxes in Q11.9.1 to Q11.9.4 corresponding to the services used in that trip. For guidelines on Q11.9.1 to Q11.9.5, please refer to the corresponding Questions in Section 9.

Q11.9 If entry in Q11.3 is either 'holidaying, leisure and recreation-2' or 'pilgrimage & religious activities -4', the following questions will be canvassed. The check boxes corresponding to all the services availed for the trip may be selected			
	Type of Service	please select the check box if the service was used in any part of the trip	
Q11.9.1	Booked accommodation/ transport/ food, etc. through tour operator using internet		
Q11.9.2	Booked accommodation/ transport/ food, etc. through tour operator without using internet		
Q11.9.3	Booked accommodation/ transport/ food, etc. directly using internet		
Q11.9.4	Booked accommodation/ transport/ food, etc. directly without using internet		
Q11.9.5	Services of tour guide		

Structure of the Q11.9.1 to Q11.9.4 are as follows:

## Q11.10: If Tour operator's services have been availed (i.e. if any of items Q11.9.1 or Q11.9.2 is selected), are you satisfied with the services?

3.11.10 If for the trip accommodation/ transport/ food, etc., was booked through tour operator using internet or without using internet, i.e, if check box corresponding to Q11.9.1 or Q11.9.2 are selected, appropriate answers for Q11.10.1 to Q11.10.4 will be selected, to have some idea about whether satisfied with the services of accommodation, food, transport and other services booked

through the tour operator. For guidelines on Q11.10.1 to Q11.10.4, please refer to the corresponding question in Section 9. The structure of Q11.10.1 to Q11.10.4 are as follows:

Q11.10: If tour operator's services have been availed (i.e., if any of items Q11.9.1 or Q11.9.2 is selected), are you satisfied with the services?				
Q11.10.1	Accommodation	<ul> <li>yes -1</li> <li>no -2</li> <li>did not use -9</li> </ul>		
Q11.10.2	Food	<ul> <li>yes -1</li> <li>no -2</li> <li>did not use -9</li> </ul>		
Q11.10.3	Transport	<ul> <li>yes -1</li> <li>no -2</li> <li>did not use -9</li> </ul>		
Q11.10.4	Other services	<ul> <li>yes -1</li> <li>no -2</li> <li>did not use -9</li> </ul>		

#### Q11.11: If services of tour guide is used (i.e. if item Q11.9.5 is selected), are you satisfied with the services of tour guide(s)?

3.11.11 If for any part of the trip, service of tour guide(s) was used (i.e., if the check box corresponding to Q11.9.5 is selected), and the services of the tour guide(s) was satisfactory, select 'yes-1' and if the services of the tour guide(s) was not satisfactory for the trip, select 'no-2'. For guidelines regarding Q11.11, please refer to the corresponding question in Section 9.

### 3.12 SECTION 12: Details of domestic overnight trips of duration more than 180 days but less than or equal to 365 days completed during the last 365 days

#### **Objectives and Scope**

- To record the details of domestic overnight trips of duration of more than 180 days but less than or equal to 365 days completed during last 365 days for leading purpose of business; holidaying, leisure and recreation; social (including visiting friends and relatives, attending marriages, etc.); pilgrimage & religious activities; education & *training; health & medical; shopping; others*]
- The details of the trip includes, number of household members in the trip, leading purpose of the trip, specific services used, expenditure related to overnight trips and the number of nights spent outside UPR.

#### **Implementation Notes**

To be canvassed for all the selected households which completed domestic overnight trip of duration more than 180 days but less than or equal to 365 days during last 365 days for leading purpose of business; holidaying, leisure and recreation; social (including visiting friends and relatives, attending marriages, etc.); pilgrimage & religious activities; education & training; health & medical; shopping; others]

- This Section will be repeated as many times as the number of trips recorded against srl. no. 5 to 12 of item **Q8.3**.
- The investigator should start with the details of the latest trip completed and continue till the details of all the trips (as recorded against srl. no. 5 to 12 of Q8.3) are recorded.

Please note that total number of trips recorded in Section 12 for each of the leading purposes should exactly match with the number of such trips recorded against srl. no. 5 to 12 in Q8.3

#### Q12.1: Serial number of trip

3.12.1 This will be automatically generated

#### Q12.2: How many household members were on this trip?

3.12.2 It may be noted that information on this question is to be ascertained and is to be recorded. Unlike in Section 9, this will not be automatically generated.

### Q12.3: What was the leading purpose for the trip as a whole without which none of the members in the household in that trip would have undertaken the trip?

3.12.3 The concept of leading purpose of trip is same as that used in Section 9. The leading purpose of the trip will be ascertained and appropriate code for the leading purpose will be selected.

business	1
holidaying, leisure and recreation	2
social (including visiting friends and relatives,	3
attending marriages, etc.)	
pilgrimage & religious activities	4
education & training	5
health & medical	6
shopping	7
others	9

### Q12.4: What was the total expenditure for this trip which was paid/ payable by the household or by others?

3.12.4 Total expenditure for the trip will be recorded in this item. The coverage of expenditure on domestic tourism is given in Chapter One.

### Q12.5: How many nights were spent outside the usual place of residence (including journey) during this trip from starting of the trip?

3.12.5 If all the members in the trip spent equal number of nights outside the usual place of residence then it will be recorded. If in a trip there were more than one member and number of nights spent were different for different members, then record the number of nights spent by the household members in that trip which was the highest among those members.

#### Q12.6: Details of other services availed for the trip.

3.12.6 This is for collection of information on whether the household used some of the specified services for that trip. Such services may be used for any part of the trip and by any of the household members in that trip. Select the respective check boxes in Q12.6.1 to Q12.6.5 corresponding to the services used in that trip. For guidelines on filling up Q12.6.1 to Q12.6.5, please refer to the corresponding questions in Section 9.

## Q12.7: If Tour operator's services have been availed (i.e. if any of items Q12.6.1 or Q12.6.2 is selected), are you satisfied with the services?

3.12.7 If for the trip accommodation/ transport/ food, etc., was booked through tour operator using internet or without using internet, i.e. if check box corresponding to Q12.6.1 or Q12.6.2 is selected, appropriate answers for Q12.7.1 to Q12.7.4 will be selected, to have some idea about whether satisfied with the services of accommodation, food, transport and other services booked through tour operators. For guidelines on filling up Q12.7.1 to Q12.7.4, please refer to the corresponding questions in Section 9.

### Q12.8: If services of tour guide is used (i.e. if item Q12.6.5 is selected), are you satisfied with the services of tour guide(s)?

3.12.8 If for any part of the trip, service of tour guide(s) was used (i.e., if the check box corresponding to Q12.6.5 is selected), and the services of the tour guide(s) was satisfactory, select '*yes*' and if the services of the tour guide(s) was not satisfactory for the trip, select '*no*'. For guidelines regarding Q12.8, please refer to the corresponding question in Section 9.

------

### 3.13 Section 13: Remarks by investigator (FI/JSO)

3.13 In this Section, relevant remarks/comments by investigators will be given regarding operational problems of data collection and his/ her observations on any special feature that he/ she comes across while canvassing the Questionnaire. He/ She also should explain the abnormal entries (if any) in the Questionnaire.

### 3.14 Section 14: comments by SSOs

3.14 In this Section, relevant remarks/comments by SSOs will be given with regard to various stages supervision and scrutiny of the Questionnaire.

### 3.15 Section 15: Particulars of field operations

3.15.0 In this Section, particulars of field operations will be recorded along with response code.

#### Item 15.1(a) and Item 15.1(b) : Details of field Official

3.15.1 In column 3 details (name, code, etc.) of field investigator (FI)/ Junior Statistical Officer (JSO) and in column 4 details (name, code, etc.) field officer (FO)/ Senior Statistical Officer (SSO) will be recorded.

#### Item 15.2: Dates of survey operation

3.15.2 In column3/4 dates of survey/ inspection, receipt, scrutiny, despatch, as applicable will be recorded.

#### Item 15.3: Total time taken to canvass the Questionnaire by the team of investigators

3.15.3 Entry in item 15.3 will be made in whole number and in minutes. The time required to canvass the Questionnaire should be the actual time taken by the investigator(s) to canvass the questionnaire and will not include the time needed by the investigator(s) to finalise the Questionnaire.

#### Item 15.4: Number of investigators (FI/JSO) in the team who canvassed the Questionnaire

3.15.4 Number of investigators (FI.JSO) in the team who canvassed the questionnaire will be recorded in Item 15.4.

#### Item 15.5: Whether any remark has been entered by FI/JSO/SSO

3.15.5 In this item, information will be recorded on whether remarks are recoded Section 13/14 or in comments boxes, etc., by selecting the appropriate codes in column 3/4 of Item 15.5.

#### Item 15.6: Name of the informant

3.15.6 Informant is the person from whom the bulk of the information on the Questionnaire is collected. It is always desirable to collect information from one of the household members. In extreme cases, where this cannot be done, information may be collected from a non-household member who is supposed to know the requisite information. Serial number and name of the household member as listed in Section 2 (item Q2.1) will appear along with an option 'not a household member' against 'srl. no. of the household member' '99' for selecting the informant. The investigator should select the 'informant' from that list as given below.

Srl no. of the household member	Name	Select the informant
		0
		0
		0
99	not a household member	0

#### Item 15.7: response code

3.15.7 It is meant to categorize the informant according to the degree of his/her co-operation as well as his/her capability to provide the required information in this Questionnaire. Select the response code from the list of codes given below:

informant co-operative and capable	1
informant co-operative but not capable	2
informant busy	3
informant reluctant	4
others	9

Srl. no.	Section	Question no	Question	Answer
1.	general	-	A erstwhile female member of a selected household had undertaken overnight trip in last 365 days for leading purpose 'shopping'. She was not a member of the household as on the date of survey as she married and left the household. Whether trips performed by her would be considered as trip for the selected household?	Trip of persons who are household members as on date of survey only will be considered.
2.	general	-	A fisherman from Rameshwaram went into deep sea to catch fish and returned to his UPR after 5 days. Whether such movements shall be considered as overnight trips?	Such movement will not be an overnight trip.
3.	general	-	A railway driver on his duty has to move out of his UPR frequently to different places, spending nights at carriage/guest house, etc. Whether such movements will be treated as overnight trips?	Such movements will not be considered as trips. All movements of persons, whose nature of work/job is regular touring outside their UPR to different places, like, mobile hawkers, on-board staff of airlines /ship/ railways or of buses or of hired taxis and other public transports, etc. would not be considered as trips (overnight or same- day).
4.	general	-	With reference to Para 1.5.23 (ii) of Chapter 1, which all trips can be termed as 'visiting <i>second home</i> ' in the context of purposes of trips: holidaying, leisure and recreation?	A <i>Second home</i> in the context of the survey is an accommodation unit owned and possessed by one of the household members which is different from the residence in which they are enumerated for the survey and located outside their usual place of residence.

### Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs)

Srl. no.	Section	Question no	Question	Answer
				Farm houses, cabins, etc. owned by household and used generally for their own holidaying, recreation, etc. are examples of second home in the context of the survey. Visits made by the household member(s) to such second homes for the holidaying, leisure and recreation can be included in 'visiting second home' for the purpose of the survey on Domestic Tourism Expenditure.
5.	4	Q4.13	In some states, telephone bills and electricity bills are issued for a period of two months. How to report such expenditure made by households against this item?	In such cases, expenditure needs to be apportioned by dividing it by the number of months for which such bills are issued and paid.
6.	9/10	general	If a person went to an international trip and prior to proceeding for the trip some expenditure were made by him in making preparation for the trip, whether such expenditure will be considered for this Section?	Expenditure on services like transport, accommodation, medical insurance, visa fees and sightseeing which were received in the foreign countries is not to be considered. However, expenditure on food, shopping items, medicines etc. relating to trip, which were purchased in India, are to be considered.
7.	9	general	The Section is also to be filled in for the domestic part of an international (foreign) trip. Should the domestic part fulfil all the characteristics of an overnight trip?	The entire trip along with the domestic part should be considered for deciding whether the trip is overnight or not.
8.	9	general	A person has incurred expenditure on getting passport and visa for undertaking an international trip. Whether the expenditure on passport	No. Such expenditure will not be considered for inclusion in domestic tourism expenditure as they were for availing

Srl. no.	Section	Question no	Question	Answer
			and visa incurred will be included in the domestic tourism expenditure?	services for the international part of the trip
9.	9/10	Q9.31.2/ Q10.31.2	What 'purpose' code is to be given for a person accompanying a patient to a hospital?	Code '9' for 'others' shall be given.
10.	10	Q10.31.2	Suppose a lady member of household had undertaken trip to her mother's place for delivery of her child, then which code should be reported against this question?(purpose of trip)	Code '3' for 'social' shall be given. In Section 10, such trips will be under coverage of the survey only if the duration of the trip is less than or equal to 180 days and the trip was completed during the 30 days preceding the date of survey.
11.	9/10	Q9.31.3/ Q10.31.3	The respondent household A had performed overnight trip along with another household B in which household B (not a professional tour operator) had organized the trip and the household A only made lump sum payment for the same. Will this be considered as package trip for household A?	It shall not be considered as package trip.
12.	9/10	Q9.31.4/ Q10.31.4	If the movement within a big town or village (by any mode) is a part of the total travel in a trip, whether it should be taken as distance travelled for the purpose of mode of travel in Sections 9 & 10?	Yes, if such movements are part of trip, as per instruction.
13.	9/10	Q9.31.7/ Q10.31.7	Mr. X travelled to his native place and stayed there for 2 days in his own house which is otherwise kept vacant or locked. What code is to be recorded?	Code '9' may be recorded.
14.	9/10	Q9.31.7/ Q10.31.7	A patient admitted in a hospital in ICU unit for 5 days what code should be given?	Others (code '9') will be entered.

Srl. no.	Section	Question no	Question	Answer
15.	9/10	Q9.31.7/ Q10.31.7	If an investigator stayed 5 nights at Village Pradhan's house during the survey, what code will be recorded?	If he had paid for his stay then code will be '4' (rented house) otherwise code 9 will be recorded.
16.	9/10	Q9.31.7/ Q10.31.7	When a member walked throughout the night on a pilgrimage trip and availed no accommodation, what code to be entered?	Code '9' - others.
17.	9	Q9.31.10	If the duration of the trip for leading purpose 'health and medical' is 120 days (including journey) in which only 1 day falls in the reference period of the last 365 days, whether this will be taken as overnight trip and what will be the number of nights spent outside UPR?	Yes and number of night spent will be 120. All the particulars and expenditure details relating to the trip of duration of 120 days shall be recorded.
18.	10	Q10.31.2/ & Q10.3	A pregnant woman undertook a trip to her parents' house for taking rest on the advice of a doctor. What will be the purpose of the trip?	Since the purpose of the trip of the is to stay with her parents and taking rest, it will be a trip with purpose 'social'.
19.	9/10	Q9.3/ Q10.3	<ul> <li>'A', along with his family was on a trip to visit a place 'X'. The leading purpose is business meeting of 'A', whereas for other members it is pleasure trip. What is the leading purpose of trip in the following cases:</li> <li>1) Just before start of the journey 'A' was informed about the cancellation of meeting for which purpose the trip was planned. Not to disappoint his family, 'A' along with family visited the place 'X'.</li> <li>2) During the journey A is communicated about the cancellation of the meeting.</li> </ul>	<ol> <li>The leading purpose of the trip is 'holidaying, leisure and recreation'.</li> <li>The leading purpose of the trip is '<i>business</i>' as the trip was undertaken to attend the meeting. Even though the meeting was cancelled, the household would undertake the trip because of the scheduled meeting.</li> </ol>
20.	9/10	Q9.31.10, Q9.5, Q9.6	Someone came from Shillong to Kolkata by air, to catch an International Flight from Kolkata airport for his International trip. His	Entry in question. Q9.31.10 will be '10' i.e. total duration of the trip.

Srl. no.	Section	Question no	Question	Answer
			total duration of the trip, including the International part, was 10 nights including his journey. But he stayed only one night in Kolkata. What will be the entry in questions Q9.31.10, Q9.5 and Q9.6 respectively?	Code in question Q9.5 will be '4'. Entry in question Q9.6 in this case will be '19' (West Bengal), but not '17' (Meghalaya) since he finally left from Kolkata air port.
21.	9/10	general	A household, when on a trip to a marriage ceremony of a relative, had given some money to the family as monetary help for the marriage. Will this expenditure to be included in Section 9/10?	No, such cash assistance or transfer amount should not be included.
22.	9/10	general	For a trip one household is able to report the lump sum expenditure of the trip or only the break-up of expenditure on major heads like say, 'accommodation', 'food & drink', 'transport', 'shopping', 'recreation, religious, cultural, sporting and health-related activities', etc. , . Detailed item-wise break up on these major heads are not available. How to report expenditure in such situations.	In this round, expenditure on each of the detailed items on the major heads will be reported in Section 9/10. Deep probing may be done to obtain the item-wise expenditure for the corresponding major heads, like, 'accommodation', 'food & drink', 'transport', 'shopping', 'recreation, religious, cultural, sporting and health-related activities', etc.
23.	9/10	general	A household during trip of 4 months also solemnizes marriage of their daughter. Whether all expenditure on marriage incurred is also to be considered in total expenditure of the trip?	Yes. The expenditure to be recorded in different items of the Section 9/10. However, expenditure related to transportation/ hired accommodation of non- household members will not be included.
24.	9/10	general	Three persons from the same household of Dibrugarh undertook overnight trip for treatment of one of them. After two days two persons came back leaving the patient in hospital at Kolkata. What will be the	Total expenditure made by the household on the two members completing the trip should only be considered.

Srl. no.	Section	Question no	Question	Answer
			entry for expenditure of the trip of the two persons who came back within reference period? The patient did not come within the reference period.	
25.	9/10	general	A household planned a trip, booked hotel, purchased reserved train ticket but the tour was postponed. They conducted the trip after a week of postponement with fresh booking of hotels and again got reserved ticket. Where the expenditure incurred on previous booking will be entered?	The expenditure incurred with respect to the journey which was not at all performed will be out of survey coverage.
26.	9/10	general	While booking an air ticket for a trip, the airlines also gave a free ticket as an offer which was also utilised by the selected household during the reference period for another trip. In such case, how to record the entries towards airfare for both the trips?	In such case, the entire airfare paid is to be reported for the first trip. For the other trip in which the ticket from the free offer was used, no imputation will be made for the airfare.
27.	9/10	general	Husband and wife together went to wife's maternal place outside UPR. Husband returned on the same-day but wife stayed there for 3 days. During journey, they purchased sweets amounting Rs. 100/ Will this expenditure be recorded in Section 10 or Section 11?	Trip will be different for husband (same-day) and wife (overnight). In such case the common expenditure may be considered in overnight trips, i.e. in Section 10.
28.	9/10	general	A tourist paid cash gift to a child of the host household, whether this will be counted as expenditure done by tourist or not?	Cash gift shall not be considered as trip expenditure.
29.	9/10	general	Where entry of expenditure for a trip completed to attend a "3 months course on education" is to be recorded as there seems no provision to report expenditure on fees, books, stationary etc. for educational trip?	Expenditure related to accommodation, food & drink, transport, etc. are to be reported against respective items. Expenditure on books, stationary is to be reported in Q9.18.08/Q10.18.08, etc. Expenditure on course fee

Srl. no.	Section	Question no	Question	Answer
				should not be reported under Tourism Expenditure
30.	9/10	general	The UPR of Mr. X is in Lucknow. He commutes daily to Kanpur for work. However, on 06.7.2014, he had gone to Allahabad in connection with the marriage of his niece after attending the office. On 08.7.2014, he returned to his home after attending his office in Kanpur on 08.7.2014. Whether expenditure incurred on transport from Lucknow to Kanpur and Kanpur to Lucknow in this case, will be included in Section 9/10?	Yes. In this case, taking his movement from UPR and back to UPR for the purpose of attending the marriage will be taken as expenditure for trip.
31.	9/10	Q9.14.1/	A person on an overnight trip visited	No imputation will be made
		Q9.14.2	his friend and took food from his friend's house. Whether, imputed expenditure on food will be considered for reporting?	for food taken as an invitee at the friend's house during trip.
32.	9/10	general	A person from the selected household accompanied the <i>barat</i> and stayed for night there. His expenditure, including transportation, food and stay was made by the host (a non-household member). How the expenditure will be reported for the trip of the member of the selected household.	Tourism expenditure will be collected from the household that undertook the trip irrespective of whether the expenditure is borne by them or by some other agency/ household on their behalf. When the actual expenditure figures and break-ups are not available, the imputed expenditure will be collected from the selected household. No imputation for food served by the host as part of the ceremony will be made as it will be treated as food taken as an invitee.
33.	9/10	Q9.14.2/ Q10.14.2	A family while on journey to visit a place, consumes food prepared at home, where the expenditure on food	Such expenditure will find place against item Q9.14.2/ Q10.14.2.

Srl. no.	Section	Question no	Question	Answer
			will be recorded?	
34.	9	Q9.16	During a trip a visitor availed free transportation provided by another household/institution. In such cases, how the transportation charge will be recorded?	In such cases, imputed cost of fuel, driver, etc. will be reported along with other charges paid during the travel, like toll tax, parking charges, etc.
35.	9/10	Q9.16.4/	A vehicle was hired for the trip by the	To be recorded in item
		Q10.16.4	household and the parking charges, toll tax, etc., are paid by the household. Where this expenditure is to be recorded?	Q9.16.4 since the vehicle is hired.
36.	9/10	Q9.18/	Whether expenditure incurred on	Expenditure will be
		Q10.18	purchase of a computer which is used for both productive and consumption purpose is to be considered or not?	considered if it is exclusively for consumption purpose only.
37.	9/10	Q9.20.5/ Q10.20.5	A person consumes medicines regularly for B.P. / Diabetes, etc. During the trip also he spends on these medicines. Should such expenses be considered in Item Q9.20.5/ Q10.20.5?	Yes
38.	9/10	Q9.22	If a household performed a trip to pay a visit to ailing mother and incidentally mother died and the household incurred some expenditure on the funeral during the trip. Whether this expenditure will be reported in Section 10?	Yes, it will be reported in Q9.22 of Section 10.
39.	9/10	Q9.12 to Q9.22/ Q10.12 to Q10.22	Some items purchased in preparation for a trip are found used again in subsequent movements of routine nature (not considered as trip for the survey). Whether it will be accounted for?	These are to be included in the expenditure irrespective of their later use.
40.	9/10	Q9.25/ Q10.25	Railway pass holders generally perform their journeys by rail and no system of reimbursement like LTC is	No. Only the expenditure on reservation charge, etc., if paid, is to be considered.

Srl. no.	Section	Question no	Question	Answer
			there. Whether this is to be considered as reimbursement?	
41.	9/10	Q9.27.4/ Q10.27.4	If one person book accommodation personally visiting hotel after arriving at the destination, will the entry against this item be 'yes-1'?	No. For giving code '1' against this item only those cases where a pre-booking (i.e booked before reaching the destination) is done. Spot booking of accommodation after reaching the destination will not be considered for giving code 1
42.	11	General	For a trip one household is able to report the lump sum expenditure of the trip but not the break up for each of the major heads like say, <i>'accommodation'</i> , <i>'food &amp; drink'</i> , <i>'transport'</i> , <i>'shopping'</i> , <i>'recreation</i> , <i>religious</i> , <i>cultural</i> , <i>sporting and</i> <i>health-related activities'</i> , <i>etc.</i> How to report expenditure in such situations.	In this round, expenditure on each of the major heads will be reported in Section 11. Deep probing may be done to obtain expenditure for the corresponding major heads, like, 'accommodation', 'food & drink', 'transport', 'shopping', 'recreation, religious, cultural, sporting and health-related activities', etc.
43.	7/11	general	A person visited the same place three times in a day and the visit qualifies for a same-day trip. It should be taken as only one trip or three trips?	These trips will be treated as three separate trips subject to fulfilling other conditions of same-day trip.
44.	12	general	A student went to Kota to attend a course of duration of 9 months. After completing the course, she came back to home 1 month prior to the date of survey. Whether her trip for duration of 9 months will be considered in Section 12?	First it is to be ascertained whether she is currently a member of the selected household as on the date of survey. If she is a current member then this trip will be considered for Section 12. However, the course fee paid during the study will not be considered for reporting under Tourism Expenditure.

#### Statement 1

# Some Key findings of the 'Domestic Tourism expenditure' of NSS 72<sup>nd</sup> round (July 2014-June 2015).

*The Survey covered* a sample of 79497 rural households from 8001 villages and 60191 urban households from 6061 urban blocks all over India. Some key findings of the survey are given below.

#### 1. Extent of Domestic Tourism Activities in India

- Around 19% of households each in rural and urban areas reported at least one overnight trip with leading purposes (i) holidaying, leisure and recreation; (ii) health & medical and (iii) shopping during last 365 days.
- Around 21% rural households and 20% urban households reported at least one overnight trip with leading purposes (i) business; (ii) social; (iii) pilgrimage & religious activities; (iv) education & training and (v) others during last 30 days.
- Average number of overnight trips with leading purposes holidaying, leisure and recreation; health & medical and shopping undertaken during last 365 days per 100 tourists household was 118 in rural areas and 121 in urban areas.
- Average number of overnight trips with leading purposes business; social; pilgrimage & religious activities; education & training and others undertaken during last 30 days per 100 tourist household was 111 for both in rural and urban areas.

#### 2. Characteristics of trips

- Among the overnight trips completed during last 365 days, 65% trips were for leading purpose 'health & medical', another 34% trips were for 'holidaying, leisure & recreation' and the remaining 1% was for 'shopping'.
- Among the overnight trips completed during last 30 days, 86% trips were for leading purpose 'social', 8% trips were for 'religious & pilgrimage' and the remaining 6% trips for other purposes.

- Among the overnight trips completed during last 365 days with leading purpose holidaying, leisure & recreation, over 40% trips started in the months of May, June or October.
- Bus was the most availed mode of travel in rural area with 50% share of the visitortrips completed during last 365 days whereas in urban area bus (34%) and train (31%) were almost equally used.
- For the visitor-trips completed during last 30 days, bus was the dominant mode of travel for 70% of visitor-trips from rural area and 55% of visitor-trips from urban area.
- For 91% of overnight visitor trips from rural area completed during last 365 days, visitors stayed with friends & relatives or in 'other' places whereas in urban case, place of stay during trips were- friends & relatives (36.2%), 'other' places (33.2%), hotel & guest house (25.8%).
- The accommodation used for stay during overnight trips completed during last 30 days was 'friends & relatives' for about 90% overnight visitor-trips from rural areas and 86% overnight visitor-trips from urban areas,
- Maharashtra had the maximum number of visitor trips (1.51 crores) as destination place followed by Uttar Pradesh( 1.43 crores) out of those overnight visitor trips originated from all over the country which completed during last 365 days with leading purposes holidaying, leisure and recreation, health & medical and shopping.
- For Overnight visitor trips completed during last 30 days with leading purposes business, social, religious & pilgrimage, education & training and others, Uttar Pradesh (1.60 crores) received maximum number of visitor trips followed by Andhra Pradesh & Telangana (1.30 crores)
- At all India level, 51.7% households reported at least one same-day trip completed during last 30 days (rural -57.1% and urban 40.6% households).
- 163 same-day trips on an average (i.e. on the average 1.6 trips per tourist household) were generated per 100 tourist household (rural -169 and urban -146).

#### 3. Expenditure on trips

- Among the overnight trips completed during last 365 days, the average expenditure per trip was Rs.15336 for leading purpose 'health & medical', Rs.13902 for leading purpose 'shopping' and Rs.6358 for leading purpose 'holidaying, leisure & recreation'.
- Among the overnight trips completed during last 30 days, the average expenditure per trip was Rs.4455 for leading purpose 'business', Rs.2875 for leading purposes 'others', Rs.2717 for leading purpose 'religious activities & pilgrimage', Rs. 2286 for leading purpose 'education & training' and Rs.1086 for leading purpose 'social'.
- At all India level, average expenditure per same-day trip was Rs.620 (rural: Rs.576 and urban: Rs.767).

# **Chapter Four**

#### **Questionnaire 5.1:Multiple Indicator Survey**

#### 4.0 INTRODUCTION

4.0.1 In NSS 78<sup>th</sup> round, the Multiple Indicator Survey (MIS) Questionnaire 5.1 is designed to collect data for generating National Indicators of Sustainable Development Goals (SDG) 2030 wherever relevant data are not available. Based on the request of Ministry of Housing and Urban Affairs (MoHUA), some information on (i) Construction of Houses since 2014-15 and (ii) Migration will also be collected.

4.0.2 Based on the data collected through MIS, estimates of some SDG indicators (both global and national) will be developed. Some of these indicators are described below:

- (i) National Indicator No. 4.1.6: Proportion of students enrolled in Grade 1 who reaches last grade of primary/upper primary/secondary/higher secondary level.
- (ii) National Indicator No. 4.1.7: Out of school ratio (primary, upper primary, elementary, secondary and higher secondary).
- (iii) National Indicator No. 4.2.1: Participation rate in organized learning one year before official primary entry.
- (iv) National Indicator No. 4.3.1: Participation rate of youth and adults in formal and nonformal education and training in the previous 12 months.
- (v) National Indicator No. 4.4.1: Proportion of computer literate adults.
- (vi) National Indicator No. 6.1.1: Percentage of population having safe and adequate drinking water within premises.
- (vii) National Indicator No. 6.1.2: Percentage of population using improved drinking water source.
- (viii) National Indicator No. 8.6.2: Proportion of youth (15-24 years) not in education, employment and training (NEET).
- (ix) National Indicator No. 9.1.1: Proportion of the rural population who live within 2 km of an all-weather road.
- (x) National Indicator No. 1.4.5: Proportion of population having Bank accounts.
- (xi) National Indicator No. 5.a.6: Percentage of adult having an account at a formal financial institution.
- (xii) National Indicator No. 5.a.7: Percentage of women having an account at a formal financial institution.
- (xiii) National Indicator No. 5.a.8: Number of borrowers per 1,00,000 adults.
- (xiv) Global Indicator No. 5.b.1: Proportion of individuals who own a mobile telephone, by sex.
- (xv) Global Indicator No. 1.4.1: Proportion of population living in households with access to basic services.
- (xvi) Global Indicator No. 2.1.2: Prevalence of moderate or severe food insecurity in the population, based on the Food Insecurity Experience Scale (FIES).

- (xvii) Global Indicator No. 6.2.1: Proportion of population using (a) safely managed sanitation services and (b) a hand-washing facility with soap and water.
- (xviii) Global Indicator No. 7.1.1: Proportion of population with access to electricity.
- (xix) Global Indicator No. 8.10.2: Proportion of adults (15 years and older) with an account at a bank or other financial institution or with a mobile-money-service provider.
- (xx) Global Indicator No.16.9.1: Proportion of children under 5 years of age whose births have been registered with a civil authority, by age.

4.0.3 In addition to these, as per the request received from UN Women for developing indicator 'proportion of households with access to mass media (radio, television, internet) by sex of household head', information on whether any of member of the household has access to mass media (viz. internet, newspaper, magazine, radio, television) will be collected in Household characteristics block. As per the request received from UNICEF for collecting birth registration status, some questions have been incorporated in the Questionnaire.

4.0.4 MoHUA requested NSO to collect some information on 'construction of houses since 2014-15' and 'migration'. Based on the requests of MoHUA, two separate blocks have been incorporated in the MIS Questionnaire. NITI Ayyaog also requested NSO to collect some information on ownership of assets. Accordingly, some provisions have been made in the Questionnaire to collect information on possession of air conditioner(s) and air cooler(s) in the household.

#### 4.0.4 Summary Description of the Questionnaire

In NSS 78<sup>th</sup> round, for MIS, a Questionnaire 5.1 has been developed which consists of eleven sections. All sections are applicable for all sample households. A brief description of these sections is given below.

Section	Description of the Section
1	Identification of sample household
2	Household size
3	Household roster
4	Household characteristics, drinking water, sanitation and hygiene etc and other facilities available to the selected household
5	Person level information on education and ICT skills
6	Purchase/construction of new houses/flats by the households after 31 <sup>st</sup> March 2014 for residential purpose
7	Person level information on migration particulars of household members
8	Food Insecurity Experience of the household
9	Remarks by investigator (FI/JSO)
10	Comments by SSO/FO
11	Particulars of field operations

### 4.1 Section 1: Identification of sample household

4.1.1 This Section contains identification particulars of the sample household. Information relating to items 1.1 to 1.7 and 1.10will be available from the sample list. Information on items 1.11, 1.12 and 1.13 will be available from the Questionnaire used for listing households (Questionnaire 0.0). Items 1.8 (round number) and 1.9 (questionnaire number) are given.

### Item 1.14: survey code:

4.1.2 Select the survey code from among the following codes. The survey codes are as follows:

household, surveyed:	
original	1
substitute	.2
household, casualty	3

4.1.3 If the originally selected sample household has been surveyed, code 1 will be selected. However, if the originally selected household could not be surveyed for whatever might be the reason, a substituted household will be surveyed and in such cases, code 2 will be selected. If neither the originally selected household nor the substituted household could be surveyed, i.e., if the sample household is a casualty, code '3' will be selected. In such cases, only the Sections 1, 13, 14 and 15 will be filled in.

If 2 or 3 in Item 1.14, go to Item 1.15

# Item 1.15: reason for substitution of original household

4.1.4 This item is applicable if item 1.14 either code 2 or 3 is selected. Otherwise, this item is to be left blank. In case the originally selected sample household could not be surveyed, the reason for not surveying the original household will selected, irrespective of whether or not a substituted household could be surveyed.

The codes are as follows:

informant busy	1
members away from home	2
informant non-cooperative	3
others	9

# 4.2 Section 2: Household size

**Objectives and Scope**: In this section, household size of the sample household will be determined.

**Implementation Notes:** For each of the selected household total household size will be ascertained in this Section.

# Q2.1. How many persons are in the household, who are normally living together for six months or more or are expected to stay for six months or more and taking food from a common kitchen?

4.2.1 This item will be automatically generated from the list the names of the household members recorded in this Section.

4.2.2 In this Section, the names of the household members will be listed. The head of the household will appear first followed by head's spouse, the first son, first son's wife and their children, second son, second son's wife and their children and so on. After the sons are enumerated, the daughters will be listed followed by other relations, dependents, servants, etc. Serial number of the members will automatically be generated in Column 1.

List the names of the household members	
serial number	Name of the household member

3.2.3 While listing the members of the household the following may be considered:

- All the members of the sample household will be listed and a continuous serial number starting with 01 will be automatically generated.
- The head of the household will appear first followed by head's spouse, the first son, first son's wife and their children, second son, second son's wife and their children and so on. After the sons are enumerated, the daughters will be listed followed by other relations, dependents, servants, etc.
- Paying guests domestic servants, other relations and non-relations who are normally living together for six months or more or are expected to stay for six months or more and taking food from a common kitchen will be included in members of the selected household.
- Temporary stay-aways (i.e., persons whose total period of absence from the household is expected to be less than 6 months) will be included in members of the selected household.
- Temporary visitors and guests (expected total period of stay in the household less than 6 months) will not be included in members of the selected household.

After filling up Section 2, fill up Section 3

#### 4.3 SECTION3: Household roster

#### **Objectives and Scope**

- To record basic demographics on gender, age, relationship to head of household, marital status, education level, usual principal activity status for each member of the household listed in Section 2.
- Religion and social group will be recorded only for the head of the household and for other members of the household these will not be recorded.

#### **Implementation Notes**

- All the household members of the selected household will be listed and their related information will be recorded.
- Total number of members listed in Section 3 will be same as household size in Section 2.
- Section 3 will be filled in for each household.
- The set of questions in Section 3 will be canvassed for each of the household member. Thus, these set of questions will be repeated as many times as the number of household members in the selected household.

#### **Q3.1:** Name of the household member

4.3.1The name of the household member will be auto generated from the information in Section 2.

#### Q3.2: Serial number of the household member

4.3.2The serial number of the member will be auto generated from Section 2.

#### Q3.3: What is the relationship of the household member to the head of the household?

4.3.3This is for recording the relationship of the household member with the head of the household.For the head of the household, code 1 will be automatically generated. The list of codes for relation to the head of the household is as follows:

self (i.e., head of the household)	1
spouse of head	2
married child	3
spouse of married child	4
unmarried child	5
grandchild	6
father/mother/father-in-law/mother-in-law	7
brother/sister/brother-in-law/sister-in-law/other relatives	8
servant/employee/other non-relatives	9

#### Q3.4: Record the gender of the household member

4.3.4The gender code of each member is to be recorded with code 1 for male and code 2 for female. *Hijras*, Eunuchs or transgender are to be treated as "transgender" and in such cases code 3 will be recorded.

#### Q3.5: How old is the household member considering completed number of years of age?

4.3.5Age, in completed years, of the household member will be ascertained and will be recorded in whole number of years. For infants below one year of age, '0' will be entered.

#### Q3.6: What is the religion of the head of the household?

4.3.6Religion of the head of the household will be recorded against this question. This Question is not applicable for other members of the household.

The codes are:

Hinduism	1	Jainism	5
Islam	2	Buddhism	6
Christianity	3	Zoroastrianism	7
Sikhism	4	others	9

#### Q3.7: What is the social group of the head of the household?

4.3.7Social group of the head of the household will be recorded against this question. This Question is not applicable for other members of the household. The codes are:

scheduled tribe (ST) - 1	other backward class (OBC) - 3
scheduled caste (SC)- 2	others - 9

Those who do not come under any one of the first three social groups will be assigned code 9, meant to cover all other categories.

#### Q3.8: What is the present marital status of the household member?

4.3.8The marital status of each member will be recorded in this column. The codes are: never married - 1, currently married - 2, widowed - 3, divorced/separated - 4.

Couples living together will be treated as *currently married*.

# Q3.9: What is the highest level of education that the household member has successfully completed?

4.3.9Highest level of education successfully completed by the household member (and not the education level of currently attending, if the household member is currently attending education) will be ascertained recorded in terms of the following codes:

highest level of education successfully completed	Code
not literate (i.e. not able to read or write a simple message with	01
understanding in any language)	
literate with non-formal education (like, NFEC, AEC, TLC,	02
literate without any schooling, etc.)	

#### literate with formal education

v	
below primary	03
primary	04
upper primary/middle	05
secondary	06
higher secondary	07
diploma /certificate course (up to secondary)	08
diploma/certificate course (higher secondary)	10
diploma/certificate course(graduation & above)	11
graduate	12
post graduate and above	13

A person is considered *literate* if he/she can read and write a simple message in any language with understanding. Persons who are not able to read and write a simple message with understanding in at least one language is to be considered not literate and would be assigned code 01. Those who are literate with non-formal education or without any schooling, code will be 02. Non-formal education includes education with Non-formal Education Courses (NFEC), Total Literacy Campaign (TLC), Adult Education Centres (AEC), etc. Persons, who are literate with formal education, will be given any of the codes 03 to 08, 10 to 13. Those who are literate through formal education but who are yet to pass primary standard examination, would be assigned code 03. Similarly codes 04 to 08, and 10 to 13 should be assigned to those who have passed the appropriate levels. Persons who have attained proficiency in Oriental languages (e.g., Sanskrit, Persian, etc.) through formal but not through the general type of education will be classified appropriately at the equivalent level of general education standard. Code 12 will be assigned to those who have obtained degree, which is equivalent to graduation level. Similarly, code 13 will be assigned to those who have obtained degree, which is equivalent to postgraduation level and above. It may be noted that for the purpose of this survey, the primary level is defined as Class I-V for all the States/UTs uniformly.

For persons of age 0-4 years, go to Q3.19.1 and in Q3.18 code 99 is to be generated.

For persons of age >4 years, go toQ3.10

**Questions Q3.10 to Q3.17:** Usual principal activity status of the household member will be ascertained from the answers to the questions Q3.10 to Q3.17. On the basis of the answers given to these questions, usual principal activity status will be automatically generated in Q3.18. The concepts regarding economic activity, seeking or being available for work, activity status, self-employed, regular wage/salaried employees, casual labour, etc. are given in Chapter 1.

# Q3.10 Whether total time spent by the household member <\name> in economic activities, seeking work or being available for work was 6 months or more during the last 365 days?

4.3.10For each household member it will be ascertained whether total time spent by him/her in economic activities or seeking work or being available for work was 6 months or more in the last 365 days and depending on the answer either yes (code 1) or no (code 2) will be selected. It may be noted that in determining whether during last 365 days, total time in economic activities, seeking work of being available for work was 6 months or more, it is not essential to consider the time disposition in respect of various activities pursued by the person on a day-to-day basis. The objective is to determine whether these activities (economic activities, seeking work of being available for work) kept the person engaged for a longer period during the reference period of last 365 days. This may largely be understood from the functional role of the individual in daily life or normal attachment of the individual to an activity or the activity situation in which an individual disposes himself or herself. This may even be understood by the response to the question generally asked 'what he/she normally does or did during the reference period?' such as, teaching or housekeeping or tutoring others or studying or farming or renting, etc. For example, the dominant activity of a person whose normal attachment is with household chores, even though gives tuition for some time – maybe for three/ four hours in a day, will be considered as performing 'domestic duties' or, that of a boy who disposes himself as a student though performs some work activity regularly will be considered as 'student'.

If code 1 in Q 3.10 the investigator will be directed to go to Q3.11.

If code 2 in Q 3.10 the investigator will be directed to go to Q3.17.

# Q3.11 In which activity did the household member <\name> spend major time during last 365 days?

4.3.11If the household member was engaged in economic activities or seeking work or being available for work for 6 months or more, it will be ascertained in which of the following activity,

major time was spent the household member and selection of the appropriate code will be made accordingly.

economic activities -1

seeking work/available for work-2

If equal amount of time was spent in both of these activities, code 1 will be selected.

If code 1 in Q3.11, the investigator will be directed to go to Q 3.12 to Q3.16

If code 2 is selected in Q 3.11, code 81 will be auto-generated in Q3.18

#### Q3.12 In which activity status did the household member spend major time?

4.3.12If answer to the question Q3.11 is *yes* (code 1), i.e., if the household member was found to be engaged in economic activities, it will be ascertained in which of the following activities highest time was spent. If in more than one of the following activities highest and same time was spent, the activity status code which appears first among those codes will be selected.

self-employment in household enterprise as own account worker	11
self-employment in household enterprise as employer	12
self-employment in household enterprise as unpaid helper	21
regular salaried/wage employee	31
casual labour in public works	41
casual labour in work other than public works	51

# Q3.13 Write the description of the industry of work of the household member <\name> corresponding to the activity status reported in Q3.12

4.3.13 The description of the industry relevant to the type of economic activity pursued by the person in the status recorded in Q3.12 will be given in Q3.13. In case, two or more industry combinations corresponding to the status code given in Q3.12 have been reported by a person, the industry of the activity will be the one in which *relatively long time* has been spent during the 365 days preceding the date of survey. The description of the industry of work of the household member will be recorded in the text box. The description of the industry should be recorded in as specific terms as possible based on the description given by the informant. In other words, the industry description should not be copied from the NIC booklet if the informant's description gives a clearer idea of the industry of activity of the household member.

# Q3.14Record the 2-digit code of the National Industrial Classification (NIC-2008) for the industry of work of the household member < name> corresponding to activity reported in Q3.12

4.3.14 From the drop-down list, the 2-digit code of the National Industrial Classification (2008) for the industry of work of the household member is to be selected corresponding to the activity reported by the household member in Q3.12.

# Q3.15 Write the description of the occupation of the household member <|name> corresponding to the activity reported in Q3.12

4.3.15 The description of the occupation relevant to the type of economic activity pursued by the person in the status recorded in Q3.12 will be given in Q3.15. In case, two or more occupation combinations corresponding to the status code given in Q3.12 have been reported by a person, the occupation will be the one in which *relatively long time* has been spent during the 365 days preceding the date of survey. In the text box, the description of the occupation of the economic activity of the household member will be recorded. The description of the occupation of the household member will be recorded in the text box. As in case of industry of activity of the household member, the description of the occupation, too, should be recorded in as specific terms as possible based on the description given by the informant. In other words, the occupation description should not be copied from the NCO booklet if the informant's description gives a clearer idea of the occupation pursued by the household member.

# Q3.16Record the 2-digit code of the occupation (as per National Classification of Occupation (NCO) 2004) for the occupation of the household member <\name> corresponding to activity reported in Q3.12

4.3.16 From the drop-down list, the 2-digit code of the National Classification of Occupation (2004) for the occupation of the household member is to be selected corresponding to the activity reported by the household member in Q3.12.

# Q3.17What the household member <\name> usually did for the major time during last 365 days?

4.3.17This question will be asked to the household members for whom code is 2 in Q3.10, i.e., those did not spend 6 months or more during last 365 days in economic activities or seeking work or being available for work. For such household members, the appropriate code depending on what he/she usually did during last 365 days will be recorded.

attended educational institution	91
attended domestic duties only	92
attended domestic duties and was also engaged in free collection of goods	93
(vegetables, roots, firewood, cattle-feed,etc) sewing, tailing, weaving, etc. for	
household use	
was rentier, pensioner, remittance recipient, etc	94

Instructions to Field Staff, Vol. I: NSS 78thRound

did not work due to disability	95
others	97

4.3.17.1 Some special cases for determining usual principal activity status are listed below:

(i) It is to be noted that availability for work being more of a status than an activity, a person being available for work may well be engaged in one or more of the activities denoted by codes 91 to 97. In all such cases except those engaged as students (code 91), persons will be categorised as 'unemployed' if he/she reports to be available for work for a relatively long period in spite of his/her being engaged simultaneously in a non-economic activity. But, if a person who is available for work is reported to have attended educational institution more or less regularly for a relatively long period during the preceding 365 days, further probing as to whether he will give up the study if the job is available is to be made before considering him as 'unemployed'.

(ii) Again, it also needs to be emphasised that the procedure to be followed in ascertaining the activity status of a domestic servant who is a member of the employer's household is different from that adopted for other members of the household. It may be noted that engagement in domestic duties by such household members is not considered economic activity as defined for the survey. On the other hand, although a domestic servant staying in the employer's household and taking food from the common kitchen is, by definition, a member of the employer's household, he/she is also *engaged in domestic duties in return for wages* in cash and/or kind. Thus, *as a special case, domestic duties pursued by a domestic servant will be considered as an economic activity* and the activity status code as is applicable will be assigned to him/her.

(iii) Carpenters, masons, plumbers, etc., who move from place to place in search of work and carry out the work on a contract basis (not on wage basis) whenever work is available, will be considered as 'own-account worker'. But if such persons are working on a wage basis under a contractor, they will be considered as employee.

#### Q3.18 Usual principal activity status of the household member<\name>

4.3.18 Usual principal activity of the household member will be automatically generated from the information collected in Q 3.10 to Q3.17.

4.3.19 Information on Q3.19.1 and Q3.19.2 is to be collected for all the household members to track gender equality since the mobile phone is a personal device, if owned and not just shared provides women with a degree of independence and autonomy including professional purposes.

# Q3.19.11s the household member < name> using mobile telephone with an active sim card for the last three months for making personal calls and/or to access the internet?

- o yes -1
- o no-2

4.3.19.1.1An *active sim card* is a sim card that has been used by the household member for the last three months. A *mobile(cellular) telephone* refers to a portable telephone subscribing to a

public mobile telephone service using cellular technology, which provides access to the PSTN (public switched telephone network). This includes analogue and digital cellular systems and technologies such as IMT-2000 (3G) and IMT-advanced.

4.3.19.1.2 InQ3.19.1, each of the household member will be enquired if he/she has generally used mobile telephone with an active sim card for the last three months for making personal calls and/or to access the internet. Code 1 is to be recorded if mobile (cellular) telephone with an active sim card for the last three months was used by the household member for making personal calls and/or to access the internet. Code 1 is also to be reported even if the mobile (cellular) telephone is supplied by employers, or in case mobile (cellular) telephone is not registered against that sample household member. Code 2 is to be reported (i) if the household member possesses only active sim card for the last three months without any mobile telephone device or (ii) if the household member neither has mobile device nor an active sim card for the last three months or (iii) if the household member possesses only mobile telephone device without any active sim card for the last three months.

If code 1 in Q3.19.1 go to Q3.19.2

If code 2 in Q3.19.1 and entry in Q3.5 (i.e. age)  $\leq$  50 years, go to Q3.20.1.

If code 2 in Q3.19.1 and entry in Q3.5 (i.e. age) > 50 years, go to Q3.21.1.

Q3.19.2 Is the mobile telephone of the household member  $\langle name \rangle$ , in general for his/her exclusive use or shared with other(s)?

- exclusive use -1
- shared with household member(s)-2
- shared with non-household member -3

4.3.19.2 Each of the household member against whom code 1 is reported inQ3.19.1, it will be enquired whether mobile (cellular) telephone of the household member in general is for his/her exclusive use or shared with other(s) in terms of the above-mentioned codes. If the sample household member exclusively uses the mobile (cellular) telephone, code 1 is to be reported. If the sample household member shares the mobile telephone with other household member(s), code 2 is to be reported. If the sample household member shares the mobile telephone with other non-household member(s), code 3 is to be reported.

Q3.20.1 and Q3.20.2 are to be asked for the household members of age  $\leq$  50 years

### *Q3.20.1 Did the household member <\name> receive birth certificate ever?*

4.3.20.1.1This question is to be asked for the household members of age  $\leq$  50 years regarding the receipt of birth certificate of that household members and the response is to be recorded in terms of the following codes:

- received -1
- did not receive -2
- don't know-3

4.3.20.1.2 Code 1 is to be recorded if the household member report that he/she ever received birth certificate even if not at his/her possession at present. Code 2 is to be recorded if the household member report that he/she never received birth certificate till date. Code 3 is to be recorded if the household member has no idea about the receipt of his/her birth certificate.

If entry in Q3.20.1 equal to 2 or 3, go to Q3.20.2 otherwise go to Q3.21.1 if entry in Q3.5 (i.e. age)  $\geq$  15 years

If entry in Q3.5 (i.e. age) < 15 years, go to Section 4

# Q3.20.2 Was registration done with civil authority for issue of birth certificate for the household member <\name>?

4.3.20.2.1 Q3.20.2 is to be asked to all the household members of age  $\leq 50$  years who reported in Q 3.20.1 that he/she either didn't receive birth certificate or has no idea about the receipt of birth certificate. The household member is to further enquired in this question whether registration of birth certificate was done with civil authority for that household member. Response is to be recorded in terms of codes:

- yes-1
- no -2
- don't know-3

4.3.20.2.2 In this survey, civil authority includes municipality, Panchayat, Government health institution or other local authority appointed by the State Government for registration of birth and issue of birth certificate. If the household member reports to have been registered with civil authority for issue of birth certificate code 1 is to be reported. If the household member reports not to have been registered with civil authority for issue of birth certificate code 2 is to be reported. If the household member reports not to have any knowledge about the registration of birth certificate with civil authority code 3 is to be reported.

# Q3.21.1 to Q3.21.3 are for the household members of age $\geq$ 15 years

# Q3.21.1 Is the household member <\name> holding an account either individually or jointly in any bank/other financial institution/ mobile-money-service provider

o yes-1

o no-2

4.3.21.1 This information will be collected for sample household member of ages 15 years or more. If sample household member reports to have an account (by themselves or together with someone else) at a bank or another type of financial institution or personally using a mobilemoney-service in the past 12 months, code 1 is to be reported otherwise code 2 is to be reported. In this survey, a person holding an account at a bank or another type of financial institution means that the person is having an account at a bank or at another type of financial institution, such as a credit union, microfinance institution, cooperative, or the post office (if applicable), or having a debit card in own name. In addition to these, the household member who reports to be receiving wages, government transfers, or payments for agricultural products into an account at a financial institution in the past 12 months; paying utility bills or school fees from an account at a financial institution in the past 12 months; or receiving wages or government transfers into a card in the past 12 months will also be included under this category. Also, in this survey, a person holding a mobile money account means that the person was using GSM Association (GSMA) Mobile Money for the Unbanked (MMU) services in the past 12 months to pay bills or to send or receive money. In addition, it includes respondents who report to be receiving wages, government transfers, or payments for agricultural products through a mobile phone in the past 12 months.

If code 2 in Q3.21.1, skip Q3.21.2 and go to Q3.21.3

### Q3.21.2 What is the type of account held by the household member <\name>?

4.3.21.2.1 This information will be collected for sample household members who reports to have an account individually or jointly in any bank/other financial institution/ mobile-money-service provider (i.e. for code 1 in Q3.21.1). The information on type of account held will be recorded in terms of the following codes:

- $\circ$  bank only -1
- other financial institution-2
- mobile-money-service provider-3
- any combination of 1, 2 or 3-4

4.3.21.2.2 For the sample household member who reports to have an account individually or jointly in bank only, code 1 is to be reported. For the sample household member who reports to have an account individually or jointly in other financial institutions viz. credit union, microfinance institution, cooperative, or the post office, code 2 is to be reported. If the sample household member reports to personally using GSM Association (GSMA) Mobile Money for the Unbanked (MMU) services, code 3 is to be reported. If the household member reports to have

any combination of bank and /or other financial institution and /or mobile money service provider, code 4 is to be reported.

# Q3.21.3 Is the household member <\name> indebted to any institutional/non institutional agency?

o yes-1

o no-2

4.3.21.3 This information will be collected for sample household members of ages 15 years or more. In this survey, sample household member will be considered as indebted if he/she had taken a cash loan amount of Rs. 500/- and that amount is remained outstanding as on the date of survey. The institutional agencies are Government, co-operative society, co-operative bank, commercial bank including regional rural bank, insurance company, provident fund authority and other institutional agencies including private institutional agencies. All other lending agencies, including relatives and friends, will be considered as non-institutional agencies for this survey. If the household member reports to be indebted to any institutional/non institutional agency as on the date of survey, code 1 is to be reported otherwise code 2 is to be reported.

# **4.4 SECTION 4:** This Section covers household characteristics, drinking water, sanitation and hygiene etc and other facilities available to the selected household

### **OBJECTIVES AND SCOPE**

• To determine usual monthly consumer expenditure, land possessed, tenurial status of dwelling unit, structure of dwelling unit, facilities of drinking water, sanitation and hygiene etc available to the selected household

# IMPLEMENTATION NOTES

- To be canvassed for all the selected households.
- Household social group and household religious group will automatically be filled in Q4.1 and Q4.2 from Q3.6 and Q3.7 of Section 3 corresponding to the head of the household.

# Q4.1 Religion of the head of the household

4.4.1 The entry for this field will be automatically generated from religion of the head of the household as reported in Q3.6

# Q4.2 Social group of the head of the household

4.4.2 The entry for this field will be automatically generated from social group of the head of the household as reported in Q3.7.

#### Q4.3 - Q4.8: Household's usual monthly consumer expenditure (Rs.):

4.4.3 Q4.3 to Q4.7 are for collecting information on different components of household's usual monthly consumer expenditure and from the entries in Q4.3 to Q4.7, households usual monthly consumer expenditure will be generated in Q4.8 in whole number of rupees rounded to the nearest rupee. The descriptions of the questions Q4.3 to Q4.7 are given below. The related concepts and procedure for deriving household's usual monthly consumer expenditure are given in Chapter 1. Household's usual monthly consumer expenditure (Rs.) will be auto-generated in Q4.8. Entries in Q4.3 to Q4.7 will be made in whole number in Rupees.

4.4.4 Q4.3 What is the usual consumer expenditure in a month for household purposes out of purchase of goods and services excluding items like clothing, footwear (A)

4.4.5 **Q4.4** What is the imputed value of usual consumption in a month from home grown stock like, rice, cereals, pulses, vegetables, milk, firewood, chips, cow dung, etc (B)

4.4.6 Q4.5 What is the imputed value of usual consumption in a month from wages in kind, free collection, gifts, etc. (C)

4.4.7 **Q4.6** What is the expenditure on purchase of items like clothing, footwear, etc., during last 365 days (D)

4.4.8 Q4.7 What is the expenditure on purchase of household durables like bedstead, furniture, vehicles, TV, fridge, fans, cooler, AC, mobile, computer, kitchen equipment etc., during last 365 days (E)

Q4.8 Usual monthly household consumer expenditure = [A + B + C + (D+E)/12]

#### Q4.9.1 - Q4.9.8: Area of land possessed by household (in acre):

4.4.9 Q 4.9.1 to Q 4.9.8 will determine the total area of land possessed by the household as on the date of survey. Land possessed by the household is defined as:

land possessed by the household = land owned and possessed (including land under 'owner like possession') + land leased in + land held by the household but neither owned nor leased in (e.g., encroached land).

### Q4.9.1 Does the household possess any land as on the date of survey within the country?

- o yes-1
- o no-2

4.4.9.1 In this question each of the selected household will be enquired if the household possesses any land as on the date of survey within the country. Here, all the lands of the household within the country, irrespective of its use (agriculture/non-agriculture), which are either 'owned and possessed' or 'leased-in: recorded' or 'leased-in: not-recorded' or 'otherwise possessed' as on date of survey will be considered. Code 1 is to be reported if the household

possess any land as on the date of survey within the country, otherwise code 2 is to be reported. In case of household living in a flat, the area of land of that household will be in proportion to the number of households residing in the entire structure including the common area.

If code 1 in Q4.9.1, go to Q4.9.2, otherwise go to Q4.10.1

Q4.9.2 Whether any land is owned and possessed (i.e. land with permanent heritable possession including land under 'owner like possession') by the household as on date of survey within the country?

- o yes-1
- o no-2

4.4.9.2 In this question each of the selected household will be enquired to ascertain whether any land is owned and possessed (i.e. land with permanent heritable possession with or without the right to transfer the title of ownership including land under 'owner like possession' say under perpetual lease, hereditary tenure, long term lease for 30 years or more) as on the date of survey within the country. Code 1 is to be reported if the household owned and possessed any land as on the date of survey within the country, otherwise code 2 is to be reported.

If 1 in Q4.9.2, go to Q4.9.3 otherwise go to Q4.9.4

# Q4.9.3 What is the total area of all land owned and possessed by the household as on date of survey within the country (area in acre)?

4.4.9.3 If the household report to have owned and possessed some land as on date of survey within the country (i.e. code 1 in Q 4.9.2), in Q 4.9.3 it will be further enquired about the total area of all land owned and possessed by the household as on date of survey within the country. This area is to be reported in acre and in two places of decimal.

Q4.9.4 Whether any land is leased-in (i.e. land taken on rent or free without the right of permanent heritable possession) by the household as on date of survey within the country?

- o yes-1
- o no-2

4.4.9.4 In this question each of the selected household will be enquired if the household possess any leased-in land (i.e. land taken on rent or free without the right of permanent heritable possession) as on the date of survey within the country. Code 1 is to be reported if the household possess any leased-in land as on the date of survey within the country, otherwise code 2 is to be reported.

If 1 in Q4.9.4, go to Q4.9.5 otherwise go to Q4.9.6

# Q4.9.5 What is the total area of all leased-in land by the household as on date of survey within the country (area in acre)?

4.4.9.5 If the household report to have some leased-in land as on date of survey within the country (i.e. code 1 in Q 4.9.4), in Q 4.9.5 it will be further enquired about the total area of all land leased-in by the household as on date of survey within the country. This area is to be reported in acre and in two places of decimal.

Q4.9.6 Whether any land which is neither owned nor leased-in (e.g. encroached land) held by the household as on date of survey within the country?

o yes-1

o no-2

4.4.9.6In this question each of the selected household will be enquired if any land which is neither owned nor leased-in (e.g. encroached land) held by the household as on the date of survey within the country. A piece of public/institutional land under the possession of the household, if the household lacks title of ownership and also does not have lease agreement for the use of land transacted, either verbally or in writing, such land will be considered as 'neither owned nor leased-in'. Private land (i.e. land owned by the household sector) possessed by the household without title of ownership and occupancy right will not be considered in this category. Code 1 is to be reported if the household possess any land which is neither owned nor leased-in as on the date of survey within the country, otherwise code 2 is to be reported.

### If 1 in Q4.9.6, go to Q4.9.7 otherwise go to Q4.9.8

# Q4.9.7 What is the total area of all land held by the household which is neither owned nor leased-in (e.g. encroached land) as on date of survey within the country (area in acre)?

4.4.9.7If the household report to have any land which is neither owned nor leased-in (e.g. encroached land) as on date of survey within the country (i.e. code 1 in Q 4.9.6), in Q 4.9.7 it will be further enquired about the total area of all such land held by the household as on date of survey within the country. This area is to be reported in acre in whole number.

# Q4.9.8Total area of land possessed by the household as on date of survey within the country (area in acre) will be auto generated considering,

land possessed by the household =land owned and possessed (including land under 'owner like possession') + land leased in + land held by the household but neither owned nor leased in (e.g., encroached land).

[Note: 1 hectare=10,000 square metre, 1 acre = 0.4047 hectare, 1 acre=4047 sq. metre]

### Q4.10.1 - Q4.10.6: Tenurial status of the household:

Q4.10.1 Does the household have a dwelling unit (i.e. unit of accommodation availed of by the household for residential purpose) at present place of enumeration?

```
o yes-1
```

o no-2

4.4.10.1 In this question, each of the sampled household will be asked whether the household had any unit of accommodation for residential purpose at present place of enumeration (i.e. village/town/country where the household is staying or intends to stay continuously for 6 months or more). If the household reports to stay more or less regularly under staircase, in tents, in pipes, under bridges, in purely temporary flimsy improvisations built by the roadside (which are liable to be removed at any moment), code 2 is to be reported otherwise code 1 is to be reported.

#### If code 2 in Q4.10.1 go to Q4.15.1 otherwise go to Q4.10.2

#### Q4.10.2 Is the dwelling unit owned by the household?

- o yes -1
- o no-2

4.4.10.2 If the household reports to possess any dwelling unit at present place of enumeration (code 1 in Q4.10.1), it will be further asked if the dwelling unit is of permanent heritable possession with or without the right of transfer of title i.e. if the dwelling unit is owned by the household. If the household reports to have owned the dwelling unit at present place of enumeration, code 1 is to be reported otherwise 2 is to be reported.

If code 1 in Q4.10.2, go to Q4.10.3 otherwise go to Q4.10.4

### Q4.10.3 Is the dwelling unit freehold or leasehold?

- $\circ$  freehold (i.e. with permanent heritable possession) -1
- leasehold (i.e. under long term lease (more than 30 years) possession without title of ownership)-2

4.4.10.3 If the selected household reports to have an owned dwelling unit at present place of residence (i.e. code 1 in Q4.10.2), it will be further enquired in this question whether the owned dwelling unit is freehold or leasehold. Code 1 is to be reported if the household has the right of permanent heritable possession of the dwelling unit with or without the right to transfer the title. Code 2 is to be reported if the dwelling unit is possessed by the sample household under perpetual lease, hereditary tenure or long-term lease i.e. for 30 years or more without the title of ownership of the dwelling unit.

#### Q4.10.4 Is the dwelling unit hired?

o yes -1

o no-2

4.4.10.4 If the selected household reports to have any dwelling unit at present place of residence, which is not owned (i.e. code 2 in Q4.10.2), it will be asked whether dwelling unit is taken on rent by the household which is payable at monthly, quarterly or any other periodic intervals or on lease, for a period of less than 30 years. A hired dwelling unit may be free of rent or provided by the employer. In all such cases, code 1 is to be reported. Code 2 is to be reported for all other types of possession of the dwelling unit (e.g., encroached one).

If code 1 in Q4.10.4, go to Q4.10.5 If code 2 in Q4.10.4 and the household is in urban area, go to Q 4.11.1.

If code 2 in Q4.10.4 and the household is in rural area, go to Q 4.12.

### Q4.10.5 Is the dwelling unit provided by employer?

```
o yes-1
```

o no-2

4.4.10.5 If the selected household reports to have hired dwelling unit at present place of residence (i.e. code 1 in Q4.10.4), it will be further enquired if the dwelling unit was provided by employer. Code 1 is to be reported if the dwelling unit is provided by employer, otherwise code 2 is to be recorded.

### Q4.10.6 Is the dwelling unit hired with written contract or hired without written contract?

- hired dwelling unit with written contract-1,
- hired dwelling unit without written contract-2

4.4.10.6 If the selected household reports to have hired dwelling unit at present place of residence and dwelling unit was not provided by the employer (i.e. code 1 in Q4.10.4 and code 2 in Q4.10.5), it will be further enquired if the dwelling unit was hired with written contract or without written contract. If the dwelling unit is hired with written contract code 1 is to be reported, otherwise code 2 is to be reported.

Q4.11.1 to Q4.11.3 will be enquired only for the households with dwelling unit in the urban area and will not be applicable for rural areas

### Q4.11.1 to Q4.11.3 will determine the area type of the dwelling unit of the household

Q4.11.1 Is the dwelling unit of the household located in a notified slum?

- o yes-1
- o no-2

4.4.11.1 Each of the selected urban household will be asked whether dwelling unit in which they stays in present place of residence is located in a slum notified by the municipalities, corporations, local bodies or development authorities. Code 1 is to be reported if the dwelling unit of the household is located in a slum notified by the municipalities, corporations, local bodies or development authorities code 2 is to be reported. It is to be noted that the notified slum may belong entirely or partly to the selected FSU.

If code 2 in Q4.11.1 go to Q4.11.2 otherwise go to Q4.12

### Q4.11.2 Is the dwelling unit of the household located in a non-notified slum?

- o yes-1
- o no-2

4.4.11.2.1 Each of the selected urban household will be asked whether dwelling unit in which they stays in the present place of residence is located in a non-notified slum where a non-notified slum is defined as a compact settlement with a collection of poorly built tenements, mostly of temporary nature, crowded together, usually with inadequate sanitary and drinking water facilities in unhygienic conditions with at least 20 or more households and is not notified as slums by concerned municipalities, corporations, local bodies or development authorities.

4.4.11.2.2 It is to be noted that the criteria of 20 households for a non-notified slum is not with respect to the FSU only but by considering the whole area of such non-notified slum, which may cut across more than one FSUs. Thus, the areas of a non-notified slum may entirely belong to the selected FSU or a part of such areas may be in the FSU.

4.4.11.2.3 Code 1 is to be reported if the dwelling unit of the household is located in a non-notified slum, otherwise code 2 is to be reported.

### If code 2 in Q4.11.2, go to Q4.11.3 otherwise go to Q4.12

### Q4.11.3 Is the dwelling unit of the household located in a squatter settlement?

- o yes-1
- o no-2

4.4.11.3 Each of the selected household will be asked whether dwelling unit in which they stays in the present place of residence is located in a squatter settlement where a squatter settlement is defined as a slum like settlements with less than 20 households. It is to be noted that the criteria of 20 households for squatter settlement is not with respect to the FSU only but by considering the whole area of such squatter settlement, which may cut across more than one FSUs. Thus, the areas of a squatter settlement may entirely belong to the selected FSU or a part of such areas may be in the FSU. Code 1 is to be reported if the dwelling unit of the household is located in a squatter settlement, otherwise code 2 is to be reported.

Q4.12 to Q4.14 will be asked if the sample household has a dwelling unit (code 1 in Q4.10.1)

# Q4.12 What is the basic building material used for construction of the major portion of the wall of the dwelling unit of the household?

4.4.12.1This question is to be asked to record the basic building material which has used for construction of the major portion of the wall of the dwelling unit of the household. The basic building material used for construction of major portion of the walls is to be reported in terms of the following codes:

- $\circ$  grass/ straw/ leaves/ reeds/ bamboo etc. 1
- o mud (with / without bamboo) / unburnt brick 2
- o canvas / cloth 3
- o other katcha 4
- $\circ$  timber 5
- o burnt brick /stone/ lime stone 6
- $\circ$  iron or other metal sheet 7
- o cement / RBC / RCC 8
- o other pucca 9

4.4.12.2 If more than one code is applicable for any item, the code which appears first will be recorded.

# Q4.13 What is the basic building material used for construction of the major portion of the outer exposed part of the roof of the dwelling unit of the household?

4.4.13.1This question is to be asked to record the basic building material which has used for construction of the major portion of the outer exposed part of the roof of the dwelling unit of the household. The basic building material used for construction of major portion of the outer exposed part of the roof is to be reported in terms of the following codes:

- o grass/ straw/ leaves/ reeds/ bamboo etc. 1
- o mud / unburnt brick 2
- o canvas / cloth 3

- o other katcha 4
- $\circ$  tiles / slate 5
- o burnt brick / stone / lime stone 6,
- $\circ$  iron / zinc /other metal sheet /asbestos sheet 7
- o cement / RBC / RCC 8
- other pucca 9

4.4.13.2It is to be noted that if the roof is mainly made of bricks, tiles, stone, etc., with the mud, cement or lime plaster exposed to the sky, the material of roof will not be mud, cement, lime, etc. but it will be brick, tile, stone, etc. which constituted the fabric of the roof. If more than one code is applicable for any item, the code which appears first will be recorded.

### Q4.14 What is the type of kitchen of the dwelling unit of the household?

4.4.14.1 In this question, information will be collected for the households having dwelling units (i.e., code 1 in Q4.10.1).Information regarding the kitchen facility available in the dwelling unit of the household will be recorded in terms of the following codes:

- $\circ$  separate kitchen: with water tap 1
- $\circ$  separate kitchen: without water tap -2
- o no separate kitchen -3

4.4.14.2 If the dwelling unit of the household has a room used exclusively as a kitchen, it will be considered that the dwelling unit of the household has a separate kitchen and one of the codes 1 and 2 will be recorded in this item. If a water tap is there inside such kitchen, code 1 will be recorded and code 2 will be recorded if no water tap is there inside such kitchen. If a room is used as kitchen-cum-store or kitchen-cum-dining room, then also the household will be considered to have a separate kitchen. In all other cases, code 3 will be recorded. For example, if a room is shared as kitchen by two or more households, code 3 will be recorded in this item.

#### Q4.15.1 What is the primary source of energy used by the household for cooking?

4.4.15.1.1 Information on primary source of energy generally used by the household for cooking purpose will be recorded in this item using the following codes:

- o firewood, chips & crop residue -01
- LPG 02
- other natural gas -03
- o dung cake -04

- o kerosene -05
- o coke, coal -06
- o gobar gas -07
- $\circ$  other biogas -08
- o charcoal -09
- $\circ$  electricity (incl. generated by solar/wind power generators) -10
- o solar cooker -11
- o others -19
- no cooking arrangement -12

4.4.15.1.2 If the household used 'firewood, chips and crop residue' as primary energy for cooking then code 01 will be recorded. If the household used 'LPG' as primary energy for cooking then code 02 will be recorded. The other codes will be recorded accordingly based on the type of primary source of energy used by the household for cooking. If more than one type of primary source of energy are used by the household for cooking, the type of fuel mainly used by the household will be reported in this item. If the household has no cooking arrangement, code 12 will be recorded against this item.

#### Q4.15.2 What is the primary source of energy used by the household for lighting?

4.4.15.2.1 Information on primary source of energy generally used by the household for lighting purpose will be recorded in this item using the following codes:

- o electricity(incl. generated by solar or wind power generators) -1
- o kerosene-2
- o other oil-3
- o gas-4
- o candle-5
- o others-9
- no lighting arrangement-6

4.4.15.2.2 If the household used 'electricity (incl. generated by solar or wind power generators)' as the primary source of energy for lighting then code 1 will be recorded. If the household used 'kerosene' as primary source of energy for lighting then code 2 will be recorded. The other codes will be recorded accordingly based on the type of primary source of energy used by the household for lighting. If more than one type of primary source of energy are used by the household for lighting, the type of primary energy mainly used by the household will be reported

in this item. If the household used any primary source of energy which is not provided in the code list, code 9 is to be reported. If the household has no lighting arrangement, code 6 will be recorded against this item.

#### Q4.15.3 What is the primary source of energy used by the household for heating?

4.4.15.3.1 Information on primary source of energy generally used by the household for heating purpose will be recorded in this item using the following codes:

- o firewood, chips & crop residue-01
- LPG -02
- $\circ$  other natural gas -03
- o dung cake -04
- o kerosene -05
- o coke, coal -06
- o gobar gas -07
- $\circ$  other biogas -08
- o charcoal -09
- $\circ$  electricity (incl. generated by solar/wind power generators) -10
- o solar cooker -11
- o others -19
- no heating arrangement -12

4.4.15.3.2 If the household used 'firewood, chips and crop residue' as primary source of energy for heating then code 01 will be recorded. If the household used 'LPG' as primary source of energy for heating then code 02 will be recorded. The other codes will be recorded accordingly based on the type of primary source of energy used by the household for heating. If more than one type of primary source of energy are used by the household for heating, the type of primary energy mainly used by the household will be reported in this item. If the household has no heating arrangement, code 12 will be recorded against this item.

#### Q4.15.4 Is electricity used by the household for any of the following?

Tick mark against the applicable codes. Multiple selection is admissible among codes 1, 2, 3.

- 1. cooking□2. lighting□
- 3. heating
- 9. none of the above  $\Box$

4.4.15.4 In Q4.15.4, it is to be enquired whether the household used electricity for cooking, lighting, heating on a regular basis. Check boxes have been provided against each of the cooking, lighting, heating along with provision for 'none of the above'. Multiple selections are permissible among codes 1, 2, 3. If the household does not use any of cooking, lighting, heating, tick mark is to be given against code 'none of the above'.

# Q4.16.1 What is the source of drinking water from which most of the drinking water is obtained by the household during last 365 days?

- bottled water 01
- piped water into dwelling 02
- o piped water to yard/plot 03
- piped water from neighbour 04
- public tap/standpipe 05
- $\circ$  tube well 06
- $\circ$  hand pump 07
- well: protected 08
- well: unprotected 09
- tanker-truck: public 10
- tanker-truck: private 11
- $\circ$  spring: protected 12
- o spring: unprotected 13
- rainwater collection -14
- surface water: tank/pond 15
- $\circ$  other surface water (river, dam, stream, canal, lake, etc.) 16
- others (cart with small tank or drum, etc) 19

4.4.16.1.1 Descriptions of the different sources of drinking water are given below:

i) *Bottled drinking water*: Drinking water packaged in bottles, jars, pouches and similar containers will be classified as bottled drinking water. Generally, this packaged drinking water meets certain safety standards and are considered safe for drinking. Tap water, well water, etc., kept by households in bottles, for convenience, will not be treated as bottled drinking water.

ii) *Piped water into dwelling and piped water to yard/plot*: If an arrangement is made by corporation, municipality, panchayat or other local authorities or any private or public housing estate or agency to supply water through pipe and if the sample household is availing such facility for drinking, then such sources of drinking water is considered as piped water. Piped water into dwelling is defined as a piped water connection to one or more taps to the dwelling unit (e.g., in the kitchen). Piped water to yard/plot is defined as a piped water connection to a tap placed outside the dwelling unit of the household but in the yard or plot within the household premises.

iii) *Piped water from neighbour*: If an arrangement is made by the sample household to avail drinking water from the piped water of the neighbour household supplied by corporation/municipality/panchayat or other local authorities or any private or public housing

estate or agency, then the source of drinking water for the sample household will be considered as 'piped water from neighbour'. If the sample household collects drinking water from more than one neighbour using the same arrangement as explained above, then also the source will be piped water from neighbour.

iv) *Public tap/standpipe*: Public tap or standpipe is a water point for community use in which water is supplied through pipe by corporation/municipality/panchayat or other local authorities or any private agency. Public tap/standpipe can have one or more taps and are typically made of brickwork, masonry or concrete.

v) *Tube well and Hand pump*: Tube well and hand pump are bore well used for extracting ground water for drinking purpose. For constructing a bore well, a deep vertical hole is bored or drilled and a long casing or pipe is sunk deep into the underground with the purpose of reaching ground water supplies and ground water is lifted through a pump, which may be powered by human, animal, wind, electric, diesel or solar means. The casing or pipes prevent the small diameter hole from caving in and protect the water source from infiltration by run-off water. Bore wells are usually protected by a platform around it, which leads spilled water away from the tube well. If the pump of the bore well is operated by animal, wind, electric, diesel or solar means etc., it is known as tube well and if the pump is operated manually by hand using human power and mechanical advantage to lift ground water, it is known as hand pump.

vi) *Protected well/unprotected well*: A well is considered as protected if it has generally the following protective measures to lower the risk of contamination:

- a. A headwall around the well with a properly fitting cover
- b. A concrete drainage platform around the well with a drainage channel
- c. A hand pump or bucket with windlass

If instead of hand pump or bucket with windlass, electric pump is used to pump water from such wells, where the conditions (a) and (b) exist, it will be considered as protected well. A well which is not protected by the above measures, e.g., the well is not protected from runoff water or the well is not protected from bird droppings and animals, it will be classified as unprotected well.

vii) *Tanker-truck:public/private*: In 'tanker-truck', drinking water is trucked to a locality and supplied from tanker to the households of the locality. If the 'tanker-truck' is operated by any government agencies (central/state/local bodies etc.) and the sample household reports that it is their principal source of drinking water then the source of drinking water of the household will be recorded as 'public tanker-truck'. In case the 'tanker-truck' is operated by private agencies (NGOs, trusts etc.) and the sample household reports that it is their principal source of drinking water of the household will be recorded as 'public tanker-truck'. In case the 'tanker-truck' is operated by private agencies (NGOs, trusts etc.) and the sample household reports that it is their principal source of drinking water, then the source of drinking water of the household will be recorded as 'private tanker-truck'. It is to be noted that in both the cases, sample household may have to pay the price for the water. Therefore, price should not be made as a criterion to determine whether the source is public or private. Instead deep probing needs to be made to ascertain the type of agency who supplies the water from the 'tanker-truck'.

viii) *Protected spring/unprotected spring*: A spring is considered as protected, if it is protected from runoff, bird droppings and animals by a 'spring box', which is constructed of brick, masonry or concrete and is built around the spring so that water flows directly out of the box into a pipe or cistern, without being exposed to outside pollution. A spring which is not protected is called unprotected spring.

ix) *Rainwater collection:* Rainwater refers to rain that is collected or harvested from surfaces (by roof or ground catchment) and stored in a container, tank or cistern until used. Traditionally, rainwater collection has been practised in arid and semi-arid areas to get drinking water of the household and water for other uses. When such water is used for drinking purpose, the source of drinking water will be rainwater collection.

x) *Surface water:* Surface water is water located above ground and includes rivers, dams, lakes, ponds, streams, canals and irrigation channels. For surface water, two distinct codes have been provided, one for 'tank/pond' and another for 'other surface water (river, dam, stream, canal, lake, etc.)'.

xi) Others (cart with small tank or drum, etc.): In 'cart with small tank or drum', water is supplied in small tank or drum to a locality by donkey carts, motorized vehicles and other means.

4.4.16.1.2It is important to note that source of drinking water of same type located at two different places will not be treated as two different sources of drinking water. It may also be noted that drinking water carried through pipe from sources like tanker-truck, well, tank, river, etc., by the owner/occupants only for convenience of the household will not be treated as piped water (i.e., piped water into dwelling or piped water to yard/plot). Instead, such a source will get the code appropriate to the actual source from which water is carried through pipe. When a household makes arrangement for getting drinking water by hiring the services of persons, the source of water will be the one from which water is collected by the hired person.

Q4.16.2 Is availability of drinking water from the <\source> sufficient for the household throughout the year (i.e. during each calendar month of the last 12 months)?

yes -1
no -2

4.4.16.2 Availability of drinking water from the source reported in Q4.16.1 will be considered as sufficient throughout the year if availability of drinking water was sufficient in each calendar month of the last 12 months. If in any calendar month, the availability of drinking water was not sufficient for majority of the days of the month, availability of drinking water will not be considered as sufficient in that month. For collecting this information, the investigator will have to depend on the judgement of the informant. Entry in this question will be recorded in terms of the codes: *yes - 1; no - 2*.Code 1 will be recorded if the household reports that the availability of drinking water from the source reported in Q4.16.1 was sufficient throughout the year; otherwise, code 2 will be recorded.

# Q4.16.3 What is the type of access of the household to the source from which most of the drinking water is obtained?

4.4.16.3.1 Type of access of the household to the source from which most of the drinking water is obtained is defined in terms of the prevailing situation reported by the sample household in respect of the source of drinking water that is being used and not the legal right to use the source of drinking water. Code structure is as follows:

- exclusive use of household 1
- common use of households in the building 2
- neighbour's source 3
- o community use:public source restricted to particular community 4
- community use:public source unrestricted 5
- o community use:private source restricted to particular community 6
- o community use:private source unrestricted 7
- o others 9

4.4.16.3.2 To determine the appropriate code, following points may be noted:

- If the source from which most of the drinking water is obtained, is for the exclusive use of household, code 1 will be recorded.
- If the source from which most of the drinking water is obtained is shared by the sample household with one or more households in the building, code 2 will be recorded.
- If the source of water is that of another household and the sample household uses it as the source from which most of the drinking water is obtained, code 3 will be recorded.
- If the source is for community use, any of the codes 4 to 7 will be recorded, depending on the situation. The code structure for community use of the source from which most of the drinking water is obtained is made fourfold to have information on source of funding for the creation of the facility as also to have information on its restricted/unrestricted access due to certain socio-cultural reasons.
  - ✓ If the source from which most of the drinking water is obtained is created with the public fund and its use is restricted to a particular community, code 4 will be applicable and if it is created with public fund but the use of that source is not restricted to any particular community, i.e., if access is unrestricted, code 5 will be applicable.
  - ✓ On the other hand, if the source from which most of the drinking water is obtained is created with the private fund and its use is restricted to particular community, code 6 will be applicable and if it is created with private fund but the use of that source is not restricted to any particular community, i.e., if access is unrestricted, code 7 will be applicable.

• If access of the household to the source from which most of the drinking water is obtained is not covered by any of the codes 1 to 7, code 9 will be recorded. For example, when households residing in two separate buildings, use the same source of drinking water, code 9 will be recorded.

# Q4.16.4 What is the distance of the household to the source from which most of the drinking water is obtained?

4.4.16.4.1 The distance to the source (from which most of the drinking water is obtained) from the dwelling unit will be ascertained and relevant information is to be recorded in terms of the following codes:

- within dwelling 1
- $\circ$  outside dwelling but within the premises -2
- outside premises:less than 0.2 k.m. -3
- o outside premises:0.2 to 0.5 k.m. 4
- outside premises:0.5 to 1.0 k.m. 5
- outside premises:1.0 to 1.5 k.m. 6
- o outside premises:1.5 k.m. or more -7

4.4.16.4.2 If the source of drinking water is within the dwelling unit, code 1 will be recorded. When the source of drinking water is outside the dwelling but within the household premises, code 2 will be recorded. In the other cases, i.e., when the source is outside the premises, the distance of the source from the dwelling unit will be ascertained and appropriate code will be recorded. Here, code 4 (i.e. distance 0.2 to 0.5 k.m.) will cover those cases where distance of the principal source of drinking water from the dwelling unit is 0.2 k.m. or more but less than 0.5 k.m; code 5 (i.e. distance 0.5 to 1.0 k.m.) will cover those cases where distance to the principal source of drinking water from the dwelling unit is 0.5 k.m. or more but less than 1.0 k.m, and so on.

If code 3 to 7 in Q4.16.4, go to Q4.16.5 otherwise go to Q4.17.1

# Q4.16.5 What is the time taken by the household for a single trip to reach the source (from which most of the drinking water is fetched), obtain water and back to household

4.4.16.5 This question will be filled in for the households with entry any of codes 3 to 7 in Q4.16.4. In this question, time usually taken in a single trip for fetching drinking water of the household from the source (from which most of the drinking water is fetched) will be recorded in whole number and in minutes. The time usually taken for fetching drinking water in a single trip will be obtained by considering the total time usually required for reaching to that source of drinking water, waiting time at that source of drinking water (i.e., time spent in queue and the time required for filling the container) and coming back to the dwelling unit with water in a

single occasion. In determining the time taken for a single trip, time spent in socialising, gossiping, shopping, free collection of vegetables, etc., will be excluded.

### Q4.17.1 What is the type of access of the household to latrine?

4.4.17.1.1 For the purpose of the survey, a 'latrine' is defined as an infrastructure which allows safer and more hygienic disposal of human excreta than open defecation. In this survey, 'access of the household to latrine' is defined in terms of the latrine facility that can be used by the majority of the household members, irrespective of whether it is being used by them or not. For recording information in this question, it will first be ascertained whether the household has access to any latrine or not. If the household members), then it is to be ascertained whether household's access to latrine is for 'exclusive use of the household' or for 'common use of households in the building' or for 'public/community use with/without payment' or 'others'. The relevant information will be recorded in this question in terms of the following codes:

- exclusive use of household 1
- $\circ$  common use of households in the building 2
- o public/community latrine without payment 3
- public/community latrine with payment 4
- o others 9
- no access to latrine -5

4.4.17.1.2 If the household has access to latrine, one of the codes 1 to 4 and 9 will be recorded in this question depending upon the type of access of the household to latrine. If the latrine facility is for the exclusive use of the household, code 1 will be recorded. If the latrine facility is shared by the household with one or more households in the building, code 2 will be recorded. If the household can use a latrine facility which is for use of the household has access to public/community latrine. If public/community latrine can be used without making any payment, code 3 will be recorded and code 4 will be recorded if payment is required to use the public/community latrine. If the household has access to latrine for which any of the codes 1 to 4 is not applicable, code 9 will be recorded. For example, when the household does not have access to any latrine, code 5 will be recorded. If more than one code is applicable for a household, the code appearing first in the code list will be reported.

# If any of codes 1 to 4 or 9 in Q4.17.1, go to Q4.17.2 otherwise go to Q4.18.1

### Q4.17.2 What is the type of latrine in which the household has access?

4.4.17.2.1 This question will be filled in for the households which have access to latrine, i.e., entry any of 1 to 4 and 9 in Q4.17.1. For the households which have access to latrine,

information on 'type of latrine in which the household has access' will be recorded in terms of the following codes:

- o flush/pour-flush to: piped sewer system 01
- o flush/pour-flush to: septic tank 02
- flush/pour-flush to: twin leach pit 03
- flush/pour-flush to: single leach pit 04
- o flush/pour-flush to: elsewhere (open drain, open pit, open field, etc.) 05
- ventilated improved pit latrine 06
- pit latrine with slab 07
- pit latrine without slab/open pit 08
- o composting latrine 10
- open drain/nallah -11
- o others 19

4.4.17.2.2 If majority of the sample household members has access to latrine, it will be considered that the sample household has access to latrine. If sample household has access to latrine, any of the codes 01 to 11 and 19 will be recorded in this question depending on the type of latrine which the sample household has access. If the sample household has more than one type of latrine, the type of latrine which is generally accessed by the majority of the household members will be reported here. If more than one code is applicable for a household, the code appearing first in the code list will be reported here. Different types of latrines are described in the following paragraphs.

4.4.17.2.3 There are two basic types of latrines, wet and dry, differentiated depending on use of water to divert human excreta. In a wet latrine water is used to divert human excreta while dry latrines use very limited water or no water for flushing the human excreta. Besides these two basic types of latrines, there are latrines like, incinerating latrines which burn the human excreta; chemical latrines which are used in a variety of situations like in passenger trains and airplanes; hanging latrines, which deposit waste directly into open waterways; bucket latrine, in which human excreta are collected in a bucket placed underneath a latrine hole.

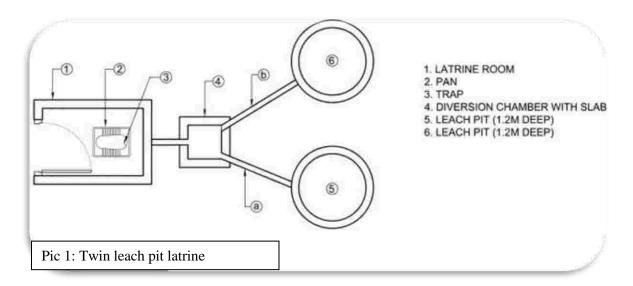
4.4.17.2.4 In the code structure of 'type of latrine in which the household has access', the different types of wet latrines are: (i) flush/pour-flush to piped sewer system, (ii) flush/pour-flush to septic tank, (iii) flush/pour-flush to twin leach pit, (iv) flush/pour-flush to single leach pit and (v) flush/pour-flush to elsewhere. The different types of dry latrines are: (i) ventilated improved pit latrine, (ii) pit latrine with slab, (iii) pit latrine without slab/open pit and(iv)composting toilet. The different types of latrines included under the category 'other' are: incinerating latrines, chemical latrines, hanging latrines, bucket latrine, etc.

4.4.17.2.5 Descriptions of the different types of latrines are given below:

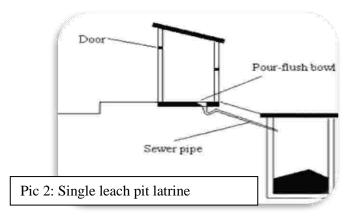
• *Flush/pour-flush*: Flush latrine uses a cistern or holding tank for flushing water, and a water seal (which is a U-shaped pipe below the seat or squatting pan) that prevents the passage of flies and odours. A pour-flush latrine uses a water seal, but unlike a flush latrine, it uses water poured by hand for flushing (no cistern is used). Depending on the

system/site where human excreta and wastewater are disposed off, flush/pour-flush latrine can be of the following types: (i) piped sewer system, (ii) septic tank, (iii) twin leach pit, (iv) single pit, (v) elsewhere (open drain, open pit, open field, etc.).

- *Piped sewer system*: Piped sewer system is a system of sewer pipes, also called sewerage that is designed to collect human excreta and wastewater and remove them from the household environment. If the sample household has access to flush/pour-flush latrine which is connected to *piped sewer system*, code 01 will be recorded.
- *Septic tank*: If the sample household has access to flush/pour-flush latrine which is connected to *septic tank*, code 02 will be recorded.
- *Flush/pour-flush to twin leach pits/single leach pit:* In twin pit flush/pour-flush latrine, the excreta are carried into subsurface leach pits through pipes or covered drains and one pit is used at a time. The liquid infiltrates into the soil through the holes in the pit lining. The gases also disperse into the soil, and therefore, the provision of a vent pipe for its outlet is not necessary. When one pit is full, the excreta are diverted to the second pit. The filled pit can be conveniently emptied after a rest period of one and a half years, during which pathogens are inactivated and the organic matter decomposed. Thus, the two pits can be used alternately and continuously. For better understanding of the function of 'twin leach pits' latrine, a picture (Pic 1) of 'plan for twin leach pit' is given below. If the sample household has access to flush/pour-flush latrine which is connected to recorded



• In a single leach pit system desludging is required immediately after the pit has filled up, and therefore involves handling of fresh and undigested excreta which is hazardous to health. Single leach pits are appropriate only if a mechanical desludging vacuum tanker is readily available, or if the pit is abandoned when full. For better understanding of the functioning of 'single leach pit' latrine, a picture (Pic 2) of single leach pit latrine is given below. If the sample household has access to flush/pour-flush latrine which is connected to leach code 04 will be recorded.



- *Flush/pour-flush to elsewhere (open drain, open pit, open field, etc):* This type of latrineflush/pour-flush open drain, open pit, open field, etc. If the sample household has access to this type of *latrine*, code 05 will be recorded.
- *Ventilated improved pit latrine*: This is a dry pit latrine ventilated by a pipe that extends above the latrine roof. The open end of the vent pipe is covered with gauzemesh or fly-proof netting and the inside of the superstructure is kept dark. If the sample household has access to ventilated improved pit latrine, code 06 will be recorded.
- *Pit latrine with slab* : This is a dry pit latrine that uses a hole in the ground to collect the excreta and a squatting slab or platform that is firmly supported on all sides, easy to clean and raised above the surrounding ground level to prevent surface water from entering the pit. The platform has a squatting hole or is fitted with a seat. Unlike the ventilated improved pit latrine, in this type of latrine, vent pipe is not used. If the sample household has access to *pit latrine with slab*, code 07 will be recorded.
- *Pit latrine without slab/open pit*: Pit latrine without slab uses a hole in the ground for excreta collection and does not have a squatting slab, platform or seat. If the sample household has access to such latrine, code 08 will be recorded.
- *Composting latrine:* This is a dry latrine into which carbon-rich material (vegetable wastes, straw, grass, sawdust, ash) are added to the excreta and special conditions maintained to produce inoffensive compost. If the sample household has access to *composting latrine*, code 10 will be recorded.
- *Open drain/nallah:* If the sample household has access to a latrine which actually is an open drain or nallah, then code 11 will be recorded.
- *Others:* If the sample household uses a latrine which is not covered in the codes 01 to 08 and 10 to 11, code 19 will be recorded here. Examples of such latrines are (i) hanging latrine which is built over the sea, a river, or other body of water, into which excreta drops directly, (ii) service latrine which are serviced by scavengers.

### Q4.18.1 What is the type of access of the household to bathroom?

4.4.18.1.1 In this survey, a bathing place which satisfies the criteria of a room is considered as a 'bathroom'. An enclosed area without a roof used for bathing purposes or any living room/kitchen used for bathing purpose will not be considered as a bathroom. Here, 'access of the household to bathroom' is defined in terms of the bathroom facility that can be used by the majority of the household members, irrespective of whether it is being used by them or not.For recording information in this question, it will first be ascertained whether the household has access to any bathroom or not. If the household members), then it is to be ascertained whether household's access to bathroom is for 'exclusive use of the household' or for 'common use of households in the building' or for 'public/community use with/without payment' or 'others'. The relevant information will be recorded in this question in terms of the following codes:

```
o exclusive use of household - 1
o common use of households in the building - 2
o public/community use without payment - 3
o public/community use with payment - 4
o others - 9
o no access to bathroom - 5
```

4.4.18.1.2 If the sample household has access to bathroom, one of the codes 1 to 4 and 9 will be recorded in this question depending upon the type of access of the household to bathroom. If the bathroom facility is for the exclusive use of the household, code 1 will be recorded. If the bathroom facility is shared by the household with one or more households in the building, code 2 will be recorded. If the household can use a bathroom facility which is for use of the household has access to public/community bathroom. If public/community bathroom can be used without making any payment, code 3 will be recorded and code 4 will be recorded if payment is required to use the public/community bathroom. If the household has access to bathroom for which any of the codes 1 to 4 is not applicable, code 9 will be recorded. For example, when the households of two separate buildings use the same bathroom, then code 9 will be recorded. If the household does not have access to any bathroom, code 5 will be recorded. If more than one code is applicable for a household, the code appearing first in the code list will be reported.

### Q4.18.2 Is hand washing facility available to the household within the household premises?

4.4.18.2.1 Household premises is defined as the dwelling unit of the household together with the courtyard, compound, garden, out-house, place of worship, garage, family graveyard, guest house, shop and offices for running household enterprises, tanks, wells, latrines, drains and boundary walls annexed to the dwelling unit which are under the possession of the household (possessed exclusively or possessed with some other households). Washing of hands with water in situations like 'before and after taking meal', 'after defecation', 'for removing dirt in hands' etc. are important hygienic practice at personal level to remove soil, dirt, germs etc. from hands

which prevent attack from diseases like diarrhea/other stomach problems etc. to a great extent. Information on 'whether hand washing facilities available within the premises' will be collected using the following codes:

- $\circ$  yes: with water and soap/detergent 1
- $\circ~$  yes: with water and ash/mud/sand etc.- 2
- yes: with water only 3
- o no 4

4.4.18.2.2 For the purpose of the survey, washing of hands will mean cleaning of both the palms (front side as well as back side) and all the fingers of hands with water. For making entry in this question, it is to be ascertained whether majority of the household members have the facility of hand washing for washing their hands in the household premises. If majority of the household members have the hand washing facility within their premises with water and soap/detergent, then code 1 will be recorded. Here soap/detergent includes liquid soaps, hard soaps, hand sanitizers, wet and dry tissue papers etc. If a household reports that majority of its members have hand washing facility within their premises with water and ash/mud/sand etc., then code 2 will be recorded. Code 3 will be recorded if majority of the household members have hand washing facility within their premises, then code 4 will be recorded.

### Q4.19.1 Which agency is making arrangement for collection of garbage of the household?

4.4.19.1.1 In this question information will be recorded regarding the agency that made arrangement to collect household garbage. These agencies make arrangement for accumulating households garbage of the at а common place. The agencies may be panchayet/municipality/corporation or resident/group of residents or charitable bodies/NGOs etc. The code structure for recording information is as follows:

- o panchayet/municipality/corporation 1
- resident/group of residents 2
- any other arrangement 9
- not known 3
- no arrangement 4

4.4.19.1.2 If the households deposit their garbage in the community dumping spots built by panchayet/municipality/corporation, it will be considered that arrangement for collection of garbage of the household has been made by panchayet/municipality/corporation and code 1 will be recorded here. If panchayet/municipality/corporation made arrangement to collect garbage of the household on a regular basis form a fixed point in the locality or from the common place other than the community dumping spot (open area/street etc.) or made arrangement for door to door collection of household garbage, then also code 1 will be recorded.

4.4.19.1.3 If resident/group of residents made the arrangement for collecting household garbage through vat/bin or through door to door collection, code 2 will be recorded. 'Any other

arrangement' (code 9) will include cases where arrangement for collection of garbage is made by charitable bodies, NGOs, etc. If the sample household is not aware of the agency which made the arrangement for collection of household garbage, code 3 will be recorded. If the household burns the garbage or if household garbage is dumped in a pit/manure pit/bio-gas plant of the household or thrown anywhere in the open areas, it will be considered that no arrangement is there to collect household garbage and code 4 will be recorded in such cases.

#### Q4.19.2 What is the place of disposal of the household garbage?

4.4.19.2.1 The place where household garbage (i.e. solid refuse and waste of the household) is usually deposited will be recorded in terms of the following codes:

- o disposed to: bio-gas plant or manure pit 1
- disposed to: household's individual dumping spot(s) 2
- $\circ$  disposed to: community dumping spot (vat, container, etc.) 3
- disposed to: common place (dumping spot) other than community dumping spot (open area/street/open drain) 4
- $\circ$  disposed to: others (codes other than 1 to 4 or thrown anywhere) 9
- not known 5

4.4.19.2.2 If the garbage is put in a bio-gas plant or manure pit, code 1 will be recorded. The biogas plant or manure pit may be for the use of the sample household only or for the common use of some households in the locality. When garbage is dumped in a household's individual dumping spot other than a bio-gas plant or manure pit, code 2 will be recorded. If households of a locality, dump garbage in a community dumping spot (vat, container, etc.), code 3 will be recorded. Community dumping spot (vat, container, etc.) may be constructed by panchayet/municipality/corporation/NGOs/group of residents or may be vats/containers/bins arranged by panchayet/municipality/corporation/NGOs/group of residents.

4.4.19.2.3 If the households of a locality dump garbage in a common place (a dumping spot) other than community dumping spot like open area/street/open drain from where garbage is cleared by panchayet/municipality/corporation/NGOs/group of residents at regular interval, code 4 will be recorded. 'Others' will include cases where garbage is dumped in places other than those mentioned in codes 1 to 4 or thrown anywhere and in such cases, code 9 will be recorded. If the household is not aware where the garbage of the household is dumped, code 5 will be recorded. For example, a household may make arrangement for removal of garbage from the household through an agency/person but the household is not aware where the garbage is deposited. If more than one code is applicable, the code which appears first in the code list will be recorded.

For code 3 or 4 in Q4.19.2, go to Q4.19.3 otherwise go to Q 4.20.1 in the case of rural household or Q4.20.2 in the case of urban household

### Q4.19.3 How frequently garbage is cleared from <\code 3 or 4 as reported in Q4.19.2>?

4.4.19.3.1 This question will be asked to those households who report that the place of disposal of the household garbage is either a 'community dumping spot (vat, container etc.)' or a 'common place (dumping spot) other than community dumping spot (open area/street/open drain)' (i.e. code 3 or 4 in Q4.19.2). From this places garbage is cleared by panchayet/municipality/corporation/NGOs/group of residents at regular interval. In this question, information on frequency of clearance of garbage from these places will be collected from these households in terms of the following codes:

- o daily 1
- $\circ$   $\;$  not daily but at least once in a week 2  $\;$
- not even once in a week 3
- o not known 4

4.4.19.3.2 If garbage from the community dumping spot (vat, container etc.)/common place (dumping spot) other than community dumping spot (open area/street/open drain) is cleared daily, code 1 will be recorded. If garbage is not cleared daily but at least once in a week code 2 will be recorded. If garbage is not cleared even once in a week, code 3 will be recorded. If the frequency of clearance of garbage is not known to the household, code 4 will be recorded.

#### Q4.20.1 If the place of living of the household is in rural area,

## Is the place of living of the household within 2 km of a road, which is usable during all seasons?

- o yes-1
- o no -2

4.4.20.1 Q 4.20.1 is to be enquired if the place of living of the household is in rural areas. In this question, information on whether the place of living of the selected household is within 2 km of a road which is usable during all seasons will be collected using codes yes - 1, no - 2. In this survey, a road which is motorable all year round by the prevailing means of rural transport will be considered as a road which is usable during all seasons in rural area. If the selected household reports that their place of living is within 2 km of such a road, code 1 is to be reported otherwise code 2 is to be reported.

#### Q4.20.1 will be disabled for urban area

### Q4.20.2 If the place of living of the household is in urban area,

Is nearest public transport facility available within a distance of 0.5 km from the place of living of the household?

o yes-1

o no-2

4.4.20.2 If the place of living of the household is located in urban areas, information on whether the nearest public transport facility is within a distance of 0.5 km from the place of living of the household will be collected in this question using the codes: *yes - 1, no - 2*. If the selected household reports that the nearest public transport facility is available within a distance of 0.5 km from the place of living of the household, code 1 is to be reported otherwise code 2 is to be reported. In this survey, public transport facility is defined as a shared passenger transport service that is available to the general public. Public transport includes cars, buses, trolleys, trams, trains, subways, and ferries that are shared by strangers without prior arrangement. Point to point shared taxi, auto, rickshaw, toto services will be considered as public transport. The public transport excludes taxis, car pools, and hired buses, which are not shared by strangers without prior arrangement; informal, unregulated modes of transport (para-transit), motorcycle taxis, three-wheelers, etc.

Q4.20.2 will be disabled for rural area

Q4.21.1 What is the distance of nearest accessible hospital with emergency services from the place of living of the household?

- $\circ$  less than 5 km -1
- o 5-10 km 2
- o 10-20 km -3
- o greater than 20 km 4
- not known 5

4.4.21.1 Information on the distance of the nearest accessible hospital with emergency services from the place of living of the household will be collected in terms of the above codes. If the household reports the distance of the nearest accessible hospital with emergency services from the place of living of the household is less than 5 km, code 1 is to be reported. If the household reports the distance of the nearest accessible hospital with emergency services from the place of living of the household is greater than 5 km but less than 10 km, code 2 is to be reported. If the household reports the distance of the nearest accessible hospital with emergency services from the place of living of the household is greater than 10 km but less than 20 km, code 3 is to be reported. If the household reports the distance of the nearest accessible hospital with emergency services from the place of living of the household is greater than 10 km but less than 20 km, code 3 is to be reported. If the household reports the distance of the nearest accessible hospital with emergency services from the place of living of the household is greater than 20 km, code 4 is to be reported. If the sample household reports that the distance of the nearest accessible hospital with emergency services from the place of living of the household is greater than 20 km, code 4 is to be reported. If the sample household reports that the distance of the nearest accessible hospital with emergency services from the place of living of the household is not known to them, then code 5 is to be reported.

# Q4.21.2 What is the distance of nearest accessible hospital without emergency services from the place of living of the household?

- $\circ$  less than 5 km-1
- o 5-10 km 2
- o 10-20 km 3

- o greater than 20 km 4
- not known 5

4.4.21.2 Information on the distance of the nearest accessible hospital without emergency services from the place of living of the household will be collected in terms of the above codes. If the household reports the distance of the nearest accessible hospital without emergency services from the place of living of the household is less than 5 km, code 1 is to be reported. If the household reports the distance of the nearest accessible hospital without emergency services from the place of living of the household is greater than 5 km but less than 10 km, code 2 is to be reported. If the household reports the distance of the nearest accessible hospital without emergency services from the place of living of the household reports the distance of the nearest accessible hospital without emergency services from the place of living of the household reports the distance of the nearest accessible hospital without emergency services from the place of living of the household reports the distance of the nearest accessible hospital without emergency services from the place of living of the household reports the distance of the nearest accessible hospital without emergency services from the place of living of the household is greater than 10 km but less than 20 km, code 3 is to be reported. If the household reports the distance of the nearest accessible hospital without emergency services from the place of living of the household is greater than 20 km, code 4 is to be reported. If the sample household reports that the distance of the nearest accessible hospital without emergency services from the place of living of the household reports that the distance of the nearest accessible hospital without emergency services from the place of living of the household is not known to them, then code 5 is to be reported.

## Q4.21.3 What is the distance of nearest accessible primary health centre/sub centre from the place of living of the household?

- $\circ$  less than 5 km 1
- o 5-10 km 2
- o 10-20 km 3
- o greater than 20 km 4
- o not known 5

4.4.21.3 Information on the distance of the nearest public health centre/sub centre from the place of living of the household will be collected in terms of the above codes. If the household reports the distance of the nearest accessible public health centre/sub centre from the place of living of the household is less than 5 km, code 1 is to be reported. If the household reports the distance of the nearest accessible public health centre/sub centre from the place of living of the household is greater than 5 km but less than 10 km, code 2 is to be reported. If the household reports the distance of the nearest accessible public health centre/sub centre from the place of living of the household is greater than 10 km but less than 20 km, code 3 is to be reported. If the household reports the distance of living of the household is greater than 10 km but less than 20 km, code 3 is to be reported. If the household reports the distance of living of the nearest accessible public health centre/sub centre from the place of living of the household reports the distance of the nearest accessible public health centre/sub centre from the place of living of the household reports the distance of the nearest accessible public health centre/sub centre from the place of living of the household is greater than 20 km, code 4 is to be reported. If the sample household reports that the distance of the nearest accessible public health centre/sub centre from the place of living of the household is greater than 20 km, code 4 is to be reported. If the sample household reports that the distance of the nearest accessible public health centre/sub centre from the place of living of the household is not known to them, then code 5 is to be reported.

# Q4.22 What is the distance of the nearest open public space from the household place of living of the household?

- $\circ$  less than 500 mtrs 1
- 500 mtrs to 1 km 2
- o 1-2 km 3
- o 2-3 km 4

o greater than 3 km - 5

o not known - 6

4.4.22.1 Information on the distance of open public space from the dwelling unit of the household will be collected in this item using the above codes. In this survey, public space refers to all places that are publicly owned or of public use, accessible and enjoyable by all, free and without a profit motive, categorized into streets, open spaces and public facilities. Public space in general is defined as the meeting or gathering places that exist outside the home and workplace that are generally accessible by members of the public, and which foster resident interaction and opportunities for contact and proximity. This definition implies a higher level of community interaction and places a focus on public involvement rather than public ownership or stewardship. Open public space includes:

• Parks: Open space inside an urban territory that provide free air recreation and contact with nature. Their principal characteristic is the significant proportion of green area.

• Recreational areas: public areas that contribute to environmental preservation. Their main functions can be both ornamental and passive recreation. These include areas such as playgrounds, riverfronts, waterfronts, public beaches, etc.

• Civic parks: Open space created because of building agglomeration around an open area, which was later transformed into a representative civic area. They are characterized by considerable nature, specifically gardens and a good place for cultural events and passive recreation.

• Squares and Plazas: Open spaces created because of building agglomeration around an open area. Its main characteristics are the significant architectonic elements and interaction between buildings and the open area. Squares are usually public spaces relevant to the city due to their location, territorial development, or cultural importance.

4.4.22.2 If the household report the distance of the nearest open public space from the place of living of the household is less than 500 mtrs, code 1 is to be reported. If the household report the distance of the nearest open public space from the place of living of the household is greater than 500 mtrs. but less than 1km, code 2 is to be reported. Other codes will be assigned accordingly. However, if the sample household reports that the distance of the nearest open public space from the place of living of the nearest open public space from the distance of the nearest open public space from the distance of the nearest open public space from the place of living of the household reports that the distance of the nearest open public space from the place of living of the household is not known to them, then code 6 is to be reported.

#### Q4.23 Does any member of the household have regular access to any of the following?

Please tick mark against the applicable code(s) in the given check box. Multiple selection is admissible among codes 1,2,3,4,5,6.

- 1. Newspaper
- 2. Magazine
- 3. Radio 🛛

- 4. Television  $\Box$
- 5. Internet
- 6. any other mass media not mentioned in 1 to 5  $\Box$
- 9. no access

4.4.23.1In Q4.23, it is to be enquired whether any of the member of the household has access to any of the mass media viz. newspaper, magazine, radio, television, internet, any other mass media or none of these on a regular basis. Check boxes have been provided against each of the mass media along with provision for 'no access'. Multiple response may be recorded by putting tick mark against each of the applicable mass media. If none of the members of the household has access to anyone of these mass medias, tick mark is to be given against code 'no access'.

4.4.23.2While recording the response, it is to be kept in mind that the use of internet may be via any device, like, desktop, laptop, palmtop, notebook, netbook, smartphone, tablets, etc. Also, use of ATM will not be considered as use of internet for obtaining information in this question. Further, internet is to be accessed by the household member himself/herself. Thus, if any member used internet services through another person (like booking of railway/air ticket/hotel through another person), those will not be considered as use of internet by the person.

### Q 4.24.1 Is the household aware of Pradhan Mantri Awaas Yojana (PMAY)?

- o yes-1
- o no-2

4.4.24.1This question is to be asked to the household to get an idea about the awareness of the household onPradhan Mantri Awaas Yojana (PMAY) scheme. If the household reports to be aware of PMAY, code 1 is to be reported otherwise code 2 is to be reported. The PMAY was launched in India during June, 2015. Under this scheme, government aims to provide about 5 Crore affordable homes to the people belonging to Economically Weaker Section (EWS) and Lower Income Group (LIG) categories by the year 2022. Also, under the scheme, the government will provide financial assistance to the poor home buyers, interest subsidy on home loan and direct subsidy on homes bought under the scheme.

### Q 4.24.2 Is the household aware of Samagra Shiksha Scheme?

- o yes-1
- o no-2

4.4.24.2This question is to be asked to the household to get an idea about the awareness of the household for Samagra Shiksha Scheme. If the household reports to be aware of Samagra Shiksha Scheme, code 1 is to be reported otherwise code 2 is to be reported.Samagra Shiksha Scheme is an overarching programme for the school education sector extending from pre-school to class 12. The scheme has been, therefore, prepared with the broader goal of improving school effectiveness measured in terms of equal opportunities for schooling and equitable learning

outcomes. It subsumes the three erstwhile Schemes of Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan (SSA), Rashtriya Madhyamik Shiksha Abhiyan (RMSA) and Teacher Education (TE).

#### Q4.25 For households having household members in the age group 5-17 years,

Are all members of the household of age 5-17 years having access to primary/upper primary/secondary/higher secondary schools?

- o yes-1
- o no-2

4.4.25 Information on whether all members of the household of age 5-17 years have access to primary/upper primary/secondary/high secondary schools will be collected in this question using the codes: *yes - 1, no - 2*. If all the members of the household of age 5-17 years reports to have access to any of primary/upper primary/secondary/high secondary schools, code 1 is to be reported otherwise code 2 is to be recorded.

#### Q4.26 Is the household having broadband access within the household premises?

- o yes-1
- o no-2

4.4.26 Information on whether the household has access to broadband facility within the premises will be collected in this question using codes: *yes-1, no-2*. For this survey, 'broadband' is defined as technologies that deliver advertised download speeds of at least 256 kbit/s. The main types of broadband services are: i) Fixed (wired) broadband network, such as DSL, cable modem, high speed leased lines, fibre to- the-home/building, powerline and other fixed (wired) broadband; ii) Terrestrial fixed (wireless) broadband network, such as WiMAX, fixed CDMA; iii) Satellite broadband network (via a satellite connection); iv) Mobile broadband network (at least 3G, e.g. UMTS) via a handset and v) Mobile broadband network (at least 3G, e.g. UMTS) via a card (e.g. integrated SIM card in a computer) or USB modem. If the household reports to be using any of the above broadband services, code 1 is to be reported otherwise code 2 is to be recorded.

#### Q4.27.1 Does the household possess any air-conditioner?

- o yes-1
- o no-2

4.4.27.1Information on whether the household possesses air-conditioner will be collected in this question using codes: *yes-1*, *no-2*. If the household reports to possess at least one air conditioner, code 1 is to be reported otherwise code 2 is to be reported.

### If code 1 in Q4.27.1, go to Q4.27.2 otherwise go to Q4.28.1

## Q4.27.2 What is the number of air conditioner(s) possessed by the household as on the date of survey?

4.4.27.2 If the household reports to have air conditioner in Q4.27.1, then the number of such airconditioner possessed by the household will be reported in this question in whole number.

# A roster of air conditioner(s) will be created depending on the number of air conditioner(s) reported in Q4.27.2

*Q4.27.3* Serial no. of air conditioner (*to be autogenerated*)

4.4.27.3 Serial number of air conditioner will be autogenerated.

*Q4.27.4* Age of the air conditioner (to be reported in whole number in nearest integer years)

4.4.27.4 Age of each of the air conditioners has to be reported in whole number in nearest integer years.

### Q4.28.1 Does the household possess any air-cooler?

o yes-1

o no-2

4.4.28.1 Information on whether the household possesses air-cooler will be collected in this question using codes: *yes-1*, *no-2*. If the household reports to possess at least one air cooler, code 1 is to be reported otherwise code 2 is to be reported.

If code 1 in Q4.28.1, go to Q4.28.2

# Q4.28.2 What is the number of air cooler(s) possessed by the household as on the date of survey?

4.4.28.2 If the household reports to have air cooler in Q4.28.1, then the number of such airconditioner possessed by the household will be reported in this question in whole number.

A roster of air cooler(s) will be created depending on the number of air cooler(s) reported in Q4.28.2

*Q4.28.3* Serial no. of air cooler(*to be auto-generated*)

4.4.28.3 Serial number of air cooler will be auto-generated.

Q4.28.4 Age of the air cooler(to be reported in whole number in nearest integer years)

4.4.28.4 Age of each of the air coolers has to be reported in whole number in nearest integer years.

#### Go to Section 5 after filling Section 4

#### SECTION 5: This section covers person level information on education and ICT skills

#### **OBJECTIVES AND SCOPE**

- To record different characteristics regarding enrolment in education for household members of age 3-35 years.
- To record the ICT skills of the household members of age 15 years and above.

#### **IMPLEMENTATION NOTES**

- To be canvassed for all persons of age 3-35 years of the selected households for Q 5.5.1 to Q5.8.3.2.
- To be canvassed for all persons of age 15 years and above of the selected households for Q 5.9.

The name, serial number and age of the household member will be auto generated in Q5.1, Q5.2, Q5.3 respectively.

In Q5.4, the broad usual principal activity status of the household member will be auto generated as 'in employment' if any of the codes 11, 12, 21, 31,41 or 51 is reported in Q3.18 of Section 3 and as 'not in employment' if any of the codes 81, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 97 or 99 is reported in Q3.18 of Section 3.

Q5.5.1 to Q5.8.3.2 will be asked to persons of age 3- 35 years.

#### Q5.5.1 Has the household member <\name> ever been enrolled (enlisted) in education?

```
o yes-1
```

• no (i.e. never enrolled)-2

4.5.5.1 For this survey, education covers non-formal education which can be acquired through NFEC/TLC/AEC etc. and formal education which can be acquired through formal schooling. Formal education covers general, technical, professional, vocational courses offered by schools, colleges, university or other institutions. If the household member was ever enrolled (enlisted) in education, code 1 is to be reported. If the household member was never enrolled (enlisted) in education, code 2 is to be reported.

For code 1 in Q5.5.1 i.e. if the household member was ever enrolled in education, Q5.5.2 to Q5.5.4 will be enquired.

For code 2 in Q5.5.1 i.e. if the household member was never enrolled in education, Q5.8.1 to Q5.8.3.2 will be enquired.

# Q5.5.2 What was the age of the household member <\name> when he/she was first enrolled (enlisted) in education?

4.5.5.2 If the household member reports to have ever been enrolled in education this question is to be asked (i.e. code 1 in Q5.5.1). The age at first enrolment in education i.e. the age in completed years, at which the person was first enrolled in education is to be recorded in this question.

### Q5.5.3 Was the household member <\name> ever enrolled (enlisted) in Class I?

- o yes-1
- o no-2

4.5.5.3 If the household member reports to have ever been enrolled in education this question is to be asked. If the household member reports to have been ever enrolled in Class I, code 1 is to be reported, otherwise code 2 is to be reported.

## Q5.5.4 Is the household member <\name> currently enrolled (enlisted)?

- o yes (i.e. currently enrolled)-1
- $\circ$  no (i.e. ever enrolled but currently not enrolled)-2

4.5.5.4 If the household member reports to have ever been enrolled in education this question is to be asked. If the household member is currently enlisted in education, code 1 is to be reported. If the household member reports to have ever been enrolled in education but currently not enlisted in education, code 2 is to be reported.

For code 1 in Q5.5.4 i.e. the household member is currently enrolled in education, Q5.6.1 to Q5.6.10.2 will be enquired.

For code 2 in Q5.4.4, Q5.7.1 to Q 5.7.6.2 will be enquired.

## Q5.6.1 What is the current level of enrolment of the household member < name> in education?

4.5.6.1 The current level of enrolment of the household member currently enrolled in any formal or non-formal education is to be reported in terms of the following codes:

### non-formal education:

- NFEC -01
- TLC,AEC -02
- o play school/crèche 03
- o others -04

#### formal education:

- $\circ$  pre- primary (nursery, kinder garden etc.) -05
- o primary (class I to V)-06
- upper primary/middle (VI to VIII) -07
- secondary (IX to X) -08
- higher secondary (XI to XII) -10
- diploma /certificate course (up to secondary)-11
- diploma/certificate course (higher secondary)-12
- o diploma/certificate course (graduation & above) -13
- o graduate -14
- post graduate and above -15

4.5.6.1.1 Persons who are enlisted in non-formal education will be assigned codes 01, 02, 03 or 04 as the case may be. Those who are currently enlisted in 'Non-formal Education Courses (NFEC)' will be given code 01 and those who are currently enlisted in 'Total Literacy Campaign (TLC)' or 'Adult Education Centres (AEC)' will be given code 02. Code 03 will be assigned to those who are currently enlisted in play school, crèche. Otherwise for other non-formal education code 04 is to be assigned.

4.5.6.1.2 If the household member is currently enlisted in formal pre-primary education viz. nursery, kinder garden etc, code 05 is to be recorded. If the household member is currently enlisted in any of Class I to V i.e. of primary level, code 06 is to be assigned. If the household member is currently enlisted in any of Class VI to VIII i.e. of upper primary/middle level, code 07 is to be assigned. If the household member is currently enlisted in any of Class IX to X i.e. of secondary level, code 08 is to be assigned. If the household member is currently enlisted in any of Class XI to XII i.e. of higher secondary level, code 10 is to be assigned.

4.5.6.1.3 If the household member is currently enlisted in any diploma or certificate course upto secondary level i.e. upto Class X, code 11 is to be assigned. If the household member is currently enlisted in any diploma or certificate course upto higher secondary level i.e. upto Class XII, code 12 is to be assigned. If the household member is currently enlisted in any diploma or certificate course in graduation and above level, code 13 is to be assigned. If the household member is currently enlisted in graduation level, code 14 is to be assigned. If the household member is currently enlisted in post-graduation and above level, code 15 is to be assigned.

4.5.6.1.4 It is to be noted that if more than one code is applicable for a person i.e. if the household member is enrolled at two different levels of education, the highest level of enrolment is to be considered.

Q5.6.2 What is the type of course in which the household member < name> is currently enrolled(enlisted)?

- o general-1
- o technical/professional 2
- o vocational 3
- $\circ$  others 4

4.5.6.2 General, Technical, Professional and Vocational courses are conducted by schools, colleges, universities, deemed universities, open universities and other institutes authorised by competent authorities like All India Council of Technical Education (AICTE), Medical Council of India (MCI), etc. and leads to degree/diploma/certificates etc.If the household member is currently enrolled in some general courses viz. studying in any class upto X, studying humanities or science or commerce, code 1 will be recorded. If the household member is currently enrolled in some technical courses viz. studying in medicine, engineering, agriculture, computer, management, education, fine arts/crafts, BCA, MCA etc. approved by All India Council of Technical Education (AICTE), or currently enrolled in some professional courses viz. studying in Chartered accountancy (CA), cost and works accountant (CWA), Company secretary(CS) law etc. approved by institutes like The Institute of Chartered Accountants of India, The Institute of Cost and Works Accountants of India, The Institute of Company Secretaries of India, Actuarial Society of India, etc. code 2 is to be reported. If the household member is currently enrolled in some vocational training recognised by Industrial Training Institute (ITI), code 3 is to be reported. If the household member is currently enrolled in any other course, code 4 is to be reported.

## Q5.6.3 What is the type of institution in which the household member $\langle | name \rangle$ is enrolled(enlisted)?

- o Government-1
- o private aided by Government- 2
- o private un-aided 3
- o not known 4

4.5.6.3 If the household member is currently enrolled in any schools/ institutions run by central or state Governments or public sector undertakings or autonomous organisations or municipal corporations or municipal committees or notified area committees or zilla parishads or panchayat samitis or cantonment boards etc. which are completely financed by the Government, code 1 is to be reported. It may be noted that a Government institution may be run by either the Government directly or through a governing body/managing committee, etc., set-up by the Government. If the household member is currently enrolled in a private institution which is run by an individual or a private organisation but receives maintenance grant from Government,

code 2 is to be reported. If the household member is currently enrolled in a private institution which is managed by an individual or a private organisation and not receiving maintenance grant from Government, code 3 is to be reported. If the informant reports to have no knowledge about the type of institution in which he/she is currently enrolled code 4 is to be recorded.

Q5.6.4.1 If code 06 to 08 or 10 in Q5.6.1(i.e. for the household member currently enrolled in any of the levels primary to higher secondary),

In which class the household member <\name> is currently enrolled(enlisted)?

- o class I 01
- o class II 02
- o class III 03
- o class IV 04
- o class V 05
- o class VI 06
- o class VII 07
- o class VIII 08
- o class IX 09
- $\circ$  class X 10
- o class XI 11
- o class XII 12

4.5.6.4.1 If the household member is currently enrolled in any of the levels primary to higher secondary i.e. code 06 to 08 or 10 is recorded against that member in Q5.6.1, the class/grade in which the household member is currently enrolled is to be enquired in this question. If code 06 is reported in Q5.6.1, any of the codes 01 to 05 is to be reported depending on which class the household member is currently enrolled. Similarly, if code 07 is reported in Q5.6.1, any of the codes 06 to 08 is to be reported depending on which class the household member is currently enrolled. Similarly, if code 07 is reported in Q5.6.1, any of the codes 06 to 08 is reported in Q5.6.1, any of the codes 09 or 10 is to be reported depending on which class the household member is currently enrolled. Again, if code 10 is reported in Q5.6.1, any of the codes 11 or 12 is to be reported depending on which class the household member is currently enrolled.

## Q5.6.4.2If code 06 to 08 or 10 in Q5.6.1 (i.e. for the household member currently enrolled in any of the levels primary to higher secondary),

Is the class in which the household member <\name> is currently enrolled in same as that of the previous academic year?

o yes-1

o no-2

4.5.6.4.2 In this question it is to be enquired whether the household member who is currently enrolled in any of the levels primary to higher secondary is in the same class as he/she was in the

previous year. If the household member reports to be currently enrolled in the same class as he/she was in the previous year, code 1 is to be reported otherwise code 2 is to be reported.

Q5.6.5 If code 01 in Q5.6.4.1(i.e. for the household member currently enrolled in Class I),

*Was the household member <\name> ever enrolled in pre-primary education?* 

• yes - 1

• no -2

4.5.6.5 If the household member is currently enrolled in Class I i.e. if code 01 is recorded in Q5.6.4.1 against that household member, he/she is to be further enquired of whether he/she was ever enrolled in any pre-primary education viz. pre- nursery, nursery, kinder garden (KG), lower kinder garden (LKG), upper kinder garden (UKG) etc. If the household member, currently enrolled in Class I, reports to have been enrolled in pre-primary education code 1 is to be reported, otherwise 2 is to be reported.

Q5.6.6.1 Is the household member < name> currently attending the course reported in Q 5.6.1 and Q 5.6.2?

yes - 1 no -2

4.5.6.6.1 For the household member who reports to have been either currently enrolled in education as in Q5.6.1 or in any type of course viz. general/ technical/ professional/ vocational/others as in Q5.6.2, it will be enquired of whether he/she is currently attending the course as reported in Q5.6.1 or Q5.6.2. If the household member reports currently attending the course as reported in Q5.6.1 or Q5.6.2, code 1 is to be reported, otherwise code 2 is to be reported.

Q5.6.6.2 Is the household member <\name> currently attending any other course in education apart from those reported in Q5.6.1 and Q5.6.2?

yes - 1
no - 2

4.5.6.6.2 In this question, it will be enquired of whether the household member is currently attending any other course apart from the courses reported either in Q5.6.1 or Q5.6.2. If the household member reports that he/she is currently attending any such other course, code 1 is to be reported otherwise, code 2 is to be reported.

## Q5.6.7 If code 2 in both Q5.6.6.1 and Q5.6.6.2,

Has the household member<\name> attended any course in education during last 12 months?

o yes - 1

o no - 2

4.5.6.7 For the household members who are currently enrolled in education but not currently attending any course in education (i.e. code 2 in both Q5.6.6.1 and Q5.6.6.2), it is to be enquired if he/she has attended any course in education during last 12 months. If the household member reports to have attended any course in education during last 12 months, code 1 is to be reported otherwise, code 2 is to be reported.

Q5.6.8 Is the household member <\name> currently receiving any vocational/technical training outside the coverage of education?

- yes: formal 1
- yes: non-formal 2
- o no 3

4.5.6.8.1 In this survey, education covers non-formal education which can be acquired through NFEC/TLC/AEC etc and formal education which can be acquired through formal schooling. Formal education covers general, technical, professional, vocational courses offered by schools, colleges, university or other institutions.

4.5.6.8.2 A vocational/ technical training is defined as training through which knowledge and skills for the world of work is acquired. The main objective of vocational/ technical education and training is to make individuals employable for a broad range of occupations in various industries and other economic sectors. Vocational/ Technical Training may be formal or non-formal. Formal vocational/technical training refers to structured training programmes outside school, college, university, recognised institutions which leads to diploma/certificate. Non-formal Training is the training which is not structured and does not lead to certification is non-formal vocational/ technical training. This occurs in daily life, in the family, in the workplace, in communities, and through the interests and activities of individuals.

4.5.6.8.3 For the household members currently enrolled in education, it is to be enquired if he/she is currently receiving any vocational/technical training outside the coverage of education. If the household member reports to be currently receiving any vocational/technical training outside the coverage of education, code 1 or 2 will be applicable. If the household member reports to be currently receiving any structured training programmes outside school, college, university, recognised institutions leading to diploma/certificate, i.e. he/she is currently receiving any formal vocational/technical training outside the coverage of education, code 1 is to be reported. If the household member reports to be currently receiving any training which is not structured and does not lead to certification i.e. he/she is currently receiving any non-formal vocational/technical training outside the coverage of education, code 2 is to be reported. Non-formal vocational/technical training occurs in daily life, in the family, in the workplace, in communities, and through the interests and activities of individuals. If the household member reports not to be currently receiving any vocational/technical training outside the coverage of education, code 3 is to be recorded.

### Q5.6.9 If code 3 in Q5.6.8,

Has the household member <\name> received any vocational/technical training outside the coverage of education during last 12 months?

```
o yes: formal - 1
```

- yes: non-formal 2
- o no 3

4.5.6.9.1 For the household members who are currently enrolled but not currently receiving any vocational/technical training outside the coverage of education (i.e. with entry 3 in Q5.6.8), it is to be further enquired whether he/she has received any vocational/technical training outside the coverage of education during last 12 months. If the household member reports to have received any vocational/technical training outside the coverage of education during last 12 months, code 1 or 2 are applicable. If the household member reports to have received any formal vocational/technical training outside the coverage of education during last 12 months, code 1 is to be reported. If the household member reports to have received any non-formal vocational/technical training outside the coverage of education during last 12 months, code 2 is to be reported. Non formal vocational/technical training occurs in daily life, in the family, in the workplace, in communities, and through the interests and activities of individuals. If the household member reports to have received any vocational/technical training outside the coverage of educational/technical training outside the coverage of education during last 12 months, code 2 is to be reported. Non formal vocational/technical training occurs in daily life, in the family, in the workplace, in communities, and through the interests and activities of individuals. If the household member reports not to have received any vocational/technical training outside the coverage of educational/technical training outside the coverage of educational activities of individuals. If the household member reports not to have received any vocational/technical training outside the coverage of education during last 12 months, code 3 is to be recorded.

Q5.6.10.1 Did the household member <\name> work for at least 1 hour on any day during last 7 days preceding the date of survey?

yes - 1
no -2

4.5.6.10.1 In this question the household member will be asked if he/she performed some economic activity, for at least 1 hour on any day during last 7 days preceding the date of survey. The definition of economic activity is given in Chapter 1.If the household member reports to have worked for at least 1 hour on any day during last 7 days preceding the date of survey, code 1 is to be reported otherwise code 2 is to be reported. For household members of age 3 and 4 years, code 9 is to be auto generated in this question.

# Q5.6.10.2: If code 2 in Q5.6.10.1 and code 2 in both Q5.6.6.1 and Q5.6.6.2 and code 3 in Q5.6.8,

# What the household member <\name> generally did during last 7 days preceding the date of survey

4.5.6.10.2.1 If code 2 is reported in Q5.6.10.1 and code 2 is reported in both Q5.6.6.1 and Q5.6.6.2 and code 3 is reported in Q5.6.8, it is to be enquired what the household member generally did during last 7 days preceding the date of survey. The response is to be recorded in terms of the following codes:

- seeking/available for work-1
- o engaged in voluntary work in other household/enterprise-2
- engaged in social/political work voluntarily-3
- o attending domestic duties-4
- $\circ$  not able to work due to health condition-5
- spending leisure time-6
- o others-9

4.5.6.10.2.2 If the household member reports to be seeking work through employment exchange, intermediaries, friends or relatives or by making applications to prospective employers or expressed their willingness or availability for work under the prevailing condition of work and remuneration during last 7 days, code 1 is to be reported. If the household member reports to be engaged in work of other household or enterprise run by other household, which is voluntary in nature during last 7 days, code 2 is to be reported. If the household member reports to be engaged in some voluntary work in order to serve the society, for e.g. conducting blood donation campaign, poor children at school without pay, or in some political work for e.g. attending rallies/meetings of political parties, distributing leaflets etc without any remuneration during last 7 days, code 3 is to be reported. If the household member reports to be mainly engaged in household chores during last 7 days, code 4 is to be reported. Code 5 is to be reported if the household member reports that he/she is unable to work due to certain illness, disability etc during last 7 days, code 5 is to be reported. Code 6 is to be recorded if the household member reports to have spent leisure time during last 7 days. If the household member reports not to be engaged in any of the activities listed above during last 7 days (codes 1 to 6), code 9 is to be reported. It is to be noted that if more than one code is applicable for a particular household member, the code appearing first in code list is to be considered.

### For code 2 in Q5.5.4 i.e. for the household members who were ever enrolled but currently not enrolled, Q5.7.1 to Q5.7.6.2 will be asked

#### Q5.7.1 What was the level of last enrolment of the household member <\name> in education?

4.5.7.1.1 The level of last enrolment of the household member (who were ever enrolled but currently not enrolled), in any formal or non-formal education is to be reported in terms of the following codes:

#### non-formal education:

- NFEC -01
- TLC, AEC -02
- o play school/crèche 03
- $\circ$  others -04

#### formal education:

- o pre- primary (nursery, kinder garden etc.) -05
- primary (class I to V)-06

- o upper primary/middle (VI to VIII) -07
- o secondary (IX to X) -08
- higher secondary (XI to XII) -10
- o diploma /certificate course (up to secondary)-11
- o diploma/certificate course (higher secondary)-12
- o diploma/certificate course (graduation & above) -13
- o graduate -14
- post graduate and above -15

4.5.7.1.2 Persons who were last enlisted in non-formal education will be assigned codes 01, 02, 03 or 04 as the case may be. Those who were last enlisted in 'Non-formal Education Courses (NFEC)' will be given code 01 and those who were last enlisted in 'Total Literacy Campaign (TLC)' or 'Adult Education Centres (AEC)' will be given code 02. Code 03 will be assigned to those were last enlisted in play school, crèche, otherwise 04 is to be assigned if the household member was last enlisted in any other non-formal education.

4.5.7.1.3 If the household member was last enlisted in formal pre-primary education viz. nursery, kinder garden etc, code 05 is to be recorded. If the household member was last enlisted in any of Class I to V i.e. of primary level, code 06 is to be assigned. If the household member was last enlisted in any of Class VI to VIII i.e. of upper primary/middle level, code 07 is to be assigned. If the household member was last enlisted in any of Class IX to X i.e. of secondary level, code 08 is to be assigned. If the household member was last enlisted in any of Class XI to XII i.e. of higher secondary level, code 10 is to be assigned.

4.5.7.1.4 If the household member was last enlisted in any diploma or certificate course upto secondary level i.e. upto Class X, code 11 is to be assigned. If the household member was last enlisted in any diploma or certificate course upto higher secondary level i.e. upto Class XII, code 12 is to be assigned. If the household member was last enlisted in any diploma or certificate course in graduation and above level, code 13 is to be assigned. If the household member was last enlisted in graduation level, code 14 is to be assigned. If the household member was last enlisted in post-graduation and above level, code 15 is to be assigned.

4.5.7.1.5 It is to be noted that if more than one code is applicable for a person i.e. if the household member was last enrolled at two different levels of formal or non-formal education, the highest level of last enrolment is to be considered.

### Q5.7.2 For code 06 to 08 or 10 in Q5.7.1,

What was the class in which the household member <\name> was last enrolled (enlisted)?

- o class I 01
- o class II 02
- o class III 03
- o class IV 04
- o class V 05

- o class VI 06
- o class VII 07
- o class VIII 08
- o class IX 09
- $\circ$  class X 10
- o class XI 11
- o class XII 12

4.5.7.2 If the household member was last enrolled in any of the levels primary to higher secondary i.e. code 06 to 08 or 10 is recorded against that member in Q5.7.1, the class/grade in which the household member was last enrolled in is to be enquired of in this question. If the code 06 is reported in Q5.7.1, any of the codes 01 to 05 is to be reported depending on which class the household member was last enrolled in. Similarly, if the code 07 is reported in Q5.7.1, any of the codes 06 to 08 is to be reported depending on which class the household member was last enrolled in Q5.7.1, any of the codes 09 to 10 is to be reported depending on which class the household member was last enrolled in Q5.7.1, any of the codes 09 to 10 is to be reported depending on which class the household member was last enrolled in Q5.7.1, any of the codes 11 to 12 is to be reported depending on which class the household member was last enrolled in.

## Q5.7.3 Has the household member <\name> attended any course in education during last 12 months?

• yes - 1 • no - 2

4.5.7.3 For the household members who were ever enrolled in education but currently not enrolled in education (i.e. with code 2 in Q5.5.4), it is to be enquired of if he/she has attended any course in education during last 12 months. If the household member reports to have attended any course in education during last 12 months, code 1 is to be reported otherwise code 2 is to be reported. The coverage of education is given in Chapter 1.

# Q5.7.4 Is the household member <\name> currently receiving any vocational/technical training outside the coverage of education?

- $\circ$  yes: formal-1
- $\circ$  yes: non-formal-2
- o no 3

4.5.7.4 The concept of formal and non-formal vocational/technical training outside the coverage of education used in Q5.6.8 will also be used in Q5.7.4. For the household members who were ever enrolled in education but currently not enrolled in education, it is to be enquired if he/she is currently receiving any vocational/technical training outside the coverage of education. If the household member reports to be currently receiving any vocational/technical training outside the coverage of education, code 1 or 2 are applicable. If the household member reports to be currently receiving any formal vocational/technical training outside the coverage of education, code 1 is to be reported. If the household member reports to be currently receiving any non-

formal vocational/technical training outside the coverage of education, code 2 is to be reported. Non-formal vocational/technical training occurs in daily life, in the family, in the workplace, in communities, and through the interests and activities of individuals. If the household member reports not to be currently receiving any vocational/technical training outside the coverage of education, code 3 is to be recorded.

### Q5.7.5 If code 3 in Q5.7.4,

Has the household member <\name> received any vocational/technical training outside the coverage of education during last 12 months?

- o yes: formal 1
- yes: non-formal 2
- o no 3

4.5.7.5 For the household members who were ever enrolled but currently not enrolled in any formal or non-formal education, and not currently receiving any vocational/technical training outside the coverage of education (i.e. with entry 3 in Q5.7), it is to be further enquired whether he/she has received any vocational/technical training outside the coverage of education during last 12 months. If the household member reports to have received any vocational/technical training during last 12 months, code 1 or 2 are applicable. If the household member reports to have received any formal vocational/technical training outside the coverage of education during last 12 months, code 1 is to be reported. If the household member reports to have received any non-formal vocational/technical training outside the coverage of education during last 12 months, code 2 is to be reported. Non-formal vocational/technical training occurs in daily life, in the family, in the workplace, in communities, and through the interests and activities of individuals. If the household member reports not to have not received any vocational/technical training outside the coverage of education during last 12 months, code 3 is to be recorded.

Q5.7.6.1 Did the household member <\name> work for at least 1 hour on any day during last 7 days preceding the date of survey?

yes - 1
no - 2

4.5.7.6 In this question the household members who were ever enrolled but currently not enrolled will be asked if he/she has performed some economic activity, for at least 1 hour during last 7 days preceding the date of survey. The definition of economic activity is given in Chapter 1.If the household member reports to have worked for at least 1 hour during last 7 days preceding the date of survey, code 1 is to be reported otherwise code 2 is to be reported.

### Q5.7.6.2 If code 2 in Q5.7.6.1 and code 3 in Q5.7.4,

# What the household member <\name> generally did during last 7 days preceding the date of survey

4.5.7.6.2.1 If code 2 is reported in Q5.7.6.1 and code 3 is reported in Q5.7.4, it is to be enquired what the household member generally did during last 7 days preceding the date of survey. The response is to be recorded in terms of the following codes:

- seeking/available for work-1
- o engaged in voluntary work in other household/enterprise-2
- engaged in social/political work voluntarily-3
- o attending domestic duties-4
- not able to work due to health condition-5
- spending leisure time-6
- o others-9

4.5.7.6.2.2 If the household member reports to be seeking work through employment exchange, intermediaries, friends or relatives or by making applications to prospective employers or expressed their willingness or availability for work under the prevailing condition of work and remuneration during last 7 days, code 1 is to be reported. If the household member reports to be engaged in work of other household or enterprise run by other household, which is voluntary in nature during last 7 days, code 2 is to be reported. If the household member reports to be engaged in some voluntary work in order to serve the society, for e.g. conducting blood donation campaign, teaching poor children at school without pay, or in some political work for e.g. attending rallies/meetings of political parties, distributing leaflets etc without any remuneration during last 7 days, code 3 is to be reported. If the household member reports to be mainly engaged in household chores during last 7 days, code 4 is to be reported. Code 5 is to be reported if the household member reports that he/she is unable to work due to certain illness, disability etc. during last 7 days, code 5 is to be reported. Code 6 is to be recorded if the household member reports to have spent leisure time during last 7 days. If the household member reports not to be engaged in any of the activities listed above during last 7 days, code 9 is to be reported. It is to be noted that if more than one code is applicable for a particular household member, the code appearing first in code list is to be considered.

For code 2 in Q5.5.1 i.e. for the household members who were never enrolled, Q5.8.1 to Q5.8.3.2 will be enquired

## Q5.8.1 Is the household member <\name> currently receiving any vocational/technical training outside the coverage of education?

- yes: formal -1
- yes: non-formal-2
- o no 3

4.5.8.1 For the household members who were never enrolled in any formal or non-formal education, it is to be enquired if he/she is currently receiving any vocational/technical training outside the coverage of education. The concept of coverage of education is given in Chapter 1. The concept of formal and non-formal vocational/technical training outside the coverage of education used in Q5.6.8/Q5.7.4 will also be used in Q5.8.1. For the household members who were never enrolled in education, it is to be enquired if he/she is currently receiving any vocational/technical training outside the coverage of education. If the household member reports to be currently receiving any vocational/technical training outside the coverage of education, code 1 or 2 are applicable. If the household member reports to be currently receiving any formal vocational/technical training outside the coverage of education, code 1 is to be reported. If the household member reports to be currently receiving any non-formal vocational/technical training outside the coverage of education, code 2 is to be reported. Non-formal vocational/technical training occurs in daily life, in the family, in the workplace, in communities, and through the interests and activities of individuals. If the household member reports not to be currently receiving any vocational/technical training outside the coverage of education, code 3 is to be recorded.

### Q5.8.2 If code 3 in Q5.8.1,

Has the household member <\name> received any vocational/technical training outside the coverage of education during last 12 months?

- $\circ$  yes: formal 1
- yes: non-formal 2
- o no 3

4.5.8.2 For the household members who were never enrolled in any formal or non-formal education, it is to be further enquired whether he/she has received any vocational/technical training outside the coverage of education during last 12 months. The concept and definition used in Q5.6.9 and Q5.7.5 will be used to fill up entry for Q5.8.2.

# Q5.8.3.1 Did the household member <\name> work for at least 1 hour on any day during last 7 days preceding the date of survey?

yes - 1no - 2

4.5.8.3.1 In this question the household members who were never enrolled will be asked if he/she has performed some economic activity, for at least 1 hour during last 7 days preceding the date of survey. The definition of economic activity is given in Chapter 1. If the household member reports to have worked for at least 1 hour during last 7 days preceding the date of survey, code 1 is to be reported otherwise code 2 is to be reported.

#### Q5.8.3.2 If code 2 in Q5.8.3.1 and code 3 in Q5.8.1

## What the household member <\name> generally did during last 7 days preceding the date of survey?

4.5.8.3.2 If code 2 is reported in Q5.8.3.1 and code 3 is reported in Q5.8.1, it is to be enquired what the household member generally did during last 7 days preceding the date of survey. The response is to be recorded in terms of the following codes:

- seeking/available for work-1
- $\circ$  engaged in voluntary work in other household/enterprise-2
- o engaged in social/political work voluntarily-3
- o attending domestic duties-4
- not able to work due to health condition-5
- spending leisure time-6
- o others-9

The entry will be made in Q5.8.3.2 following the concept and definition used in Q5.6.10.2 /Q5.7.6.2.

Q 5.9 is to be canvassed for persons of age  $\geq$ 15 years, therefore for persons of age < 15 years go directly to Section 6.

#### Q5.9 Is the household member <\name> able to do any of the following ICT operations?

Please give tick mark against the listed ICT skill(s) if the household member <\name> is able to do the operations. Multiple selection is admissible among codes 1 to 9.

1. copy or move a file or folder	
2. copy and paste tools to duplicate or move information within a document	
3. send e-mails with attached files (e.g. document, pictures and video)	
4.basic arithmetic formulae in a spreadsheet	
5.connect and install new devices (e.g. modem, camera, printer)	
6. find, download, install and configure software	
7. create electronic presentations with presentation software	
(including text, images, sound, video or charts)	
8.transfer files between a computer and other devices	

9.write a computer program using a specialised programming language

10. none of the above

4.5.9.1 Each of the household members of age 15 years and above will be asked whether he/she is able to perform each of the 9 ICT skills as given below:

1. copy or move a file or folder

2. copy and paste tools to duplicate or move information within a document

3. send e-mails with attached files (e.g. document, pictures and video)

4.basic arithmetic formulae in a spreadsheet

5.connect and install new devices (e.g. modem, camera, printer)

6. find, download, install and configure software

7. create electronic presentations with presentation software (including text, images, sound, video or charts)

8. transfer files between a computer and other devices

9. write a computer program using a specialised programming language

4.5.9.2 It is to be noted that in this question a computer refers to a desktop computer, a laptop (portable) computer, smart phones, tablets (or similar handheld computer). Check boxes are provided against each of the ICT skills. The investigator have to go on asking the ability of performing each of the 9 ICT skills for each of the household members of age greater than or equal to 15 years and put tick mark against the applicable skills. Multiple selection is permissible if the household member is able to perform one or more of the ICT skills. If the household member is not able to perform any of the ICT skills, tick mark is to be given against 'none of the above' option. It is to be kept in mind if 'none of the above' option is chosen, none of the listed 9 ICT skills would be tick marked.

4.6 SECTION 6: This section covers purchase/construction of new houses/flats by the households after 31<sup>st</sup> March 2014 for residential purpose.

#### **OBJECTIVES AND SCOPE**

• To record whether the household has purchased/constructed any new house/flat for residential purpose after 31<sup>st</sup> March, 2014 for the first time which is ready for possession and if they purchased/constructed such house/flat, some particulars of that house/flat along with source of finance availed for the same.

#### **IMPLEMENTATION NOTES**

• To be canvassed for all the selected households.

## Q6.1 Has the household purchased/constructed any new house/flat (which is ready for possession) after 31<sup>st</sup> March 2014 for residential purpose?

- yes-1
- no-2

4.6.1 It is to be noted that purchase of house/flat by the household for use as an enterprise will not be considered here. The constructions would mean constructions irrespective of whether lying vacant or occupied. The constructions will exclude repair and maintenance (major/minor) of the structure and construction undertaken by the household as an enterprise. For the selected household it is to be enquired whether the household has purchased or constructed any new house/flat (which is ready for possession) after 31<sup>st</sup> March 2014 for residential purpose. If the household reports to have purchased or constructed any new house/flat for residential purpose after 31<sup>st</sup> March 2014 which is ready for possession as on the date of survey, code 1 is to be reported otherwise code 2 is to be reported.

If code 2 in Q6.1, go to Section 7 otherwise go to Q6.2.

### Q6.2 If code 1 in Q6.1,

### Record the number of newly purchased/constructed house/flat in rural area

4.6.2 If the household reports to have purchased or constructed any new house/flat for residential purpose after  $31^{st}$  March 2014 (i.e. code 1 in Q6.1), the number of such purchased or constructed new house/flat for residential purpose in rural area is to be recorded here in whole number. If there is no newly purchased/constructed house/flat in rural area, '0' is to be reported.

## Q6.3 If code 1 in Q6.1,

### Record the number of newly purchased/constructed house/flat in urban area

4.6.3 If the household reports to have purchased or constructed any new house/flat for residential purpose after  $31^{st}$  March 2014 (i.e. code 1 in Q6.1), the number of such purchased or constructed new house/flat for residential purpose in urban area is to be recorded here in whole number. If there is no newly purchased/constructed house/flat in urban area, '0' is to be reported.

# Q6.4 Total number of newly purchased/constructed house/flat after 31<sup>st</sup> March 2014 for residential purpose

4.6.4 In this question, total number of newly purchased/constructed house/flat after 31<sup>st</sup> March 2014 for residential purpose will be auto generated by adding entry in Q6.2 and Q6.3.

Q6.5 Is any of the newly purchased/constructed house/flat reported in Q6.2 or Q6.3, first time owned by the household (prior to this house/flat, the household didn't own any house/flat)?

o yes-1

o no-2

4.6.5 Among the newly purchased/constructed house/flat reported in Q6.2 or Q6.3, it is to be enquired whether any of such house/flat was first time owned by the household i.e. the household didn't own any house/flat prior to this house/flat. If the household reports to own such house/flat for the first time after 31<sup>st</sup> march 2014 for residential purpose, either in rural or urban area, code 1 is to be reported otherwise code 2 is to be reported.

If code 1 in Q6.5 go to Q6.6, otherwise go to Section 7

Q6.6 Is the newly purchased or constructed house/flat first time owned by the household located in rural or urban area?

- o rural -1
- o urban -2

4.6.6 If the household reports to own such house/flat for the first time after 31<sup>st</sup> march 2014 for residential purpose (i.e. code 1 in Q6.5), it is to be further enquired in this question whether the newly purchased or constructed house/flat, first time owned by the household, located in rural or urban area. If the household reports that the newly purchased or constructed house/flat, first time owned by the household, located in rural or owned by the household, is located in rural area code 1 is to be reported otherwise code 2 is to be reported.

Q6.7 Is the newly purchased or constructed house/flat first time owned by the household currently owned (including leased-out) by the household?

yes-1no-2

4.6.7 If the household reports to first time own newly purchased or constructed house/flat after  $31^{st}$  march 2014 for residential purpose i.e. code 1 in Q6.5, it is to be further enquired in this question whether such house/flat is currently owned by the household including any leased-out house/flat. If the household reports to be currently owning such house/flat, code 1 is to be reported otherwise code 2 is to be reported.

If code 2 in Q6.7, go to Section 7

If code 1 in Q6.7 (i.e. if the newly purchased or constructed house/flat first time owned by the household is currently owned by the household), Q6.8 to Q6.17 will be enquired.

#### Q6.8- Q6.11: Type of dwelling of each of the currently owned house/flat of the household

Q6.8Is the dwelling unit of the household and the entire structure of the house physically the same (i.e. the structure of the dwelling unit is not shared with any other household)?

```
o yes-1
```

o no-2

4.6.8 In Q 6.8 it is to be enquired whether the entire structure of the currently owned house/flat and the dwelling unit of the household physically the same i.e. whether the structure of the dwelling unit is shared with any other household or not. Code 1 is to be reported if the structure of the dwelling unit is not shared with any other household i.e. the entire structure of such house/flat and the dwelling unit of the household are physically the same. Code 2 is to be reported if the structure of the dwelling unit is shared with any other household are physically the same. Code 2 is to be reported if the structure of the dwelling unit is shared with any other household i.e. the entire structure of the house/flat and the dwelling unit of the household are physically not the same.

If code 1 in Q6.8, go to Q6.12 If code 2 in Q6.8, go to Q6.9

## Q6.9 If code 2 in Q6.8,

Is the dwelling unit of the household a part of a structure which is shared with at least one other household?

o yes-1

o no-2

4.6.9 If code 1 is not reported in Q6.8 (i.e. the dwelling unit is not an independent house), it is to be enquired if the dwelling unit of the household is a part of a structure which is shared with at least one other household. Code 1 is to be reported if dwelling unit of the household is a part of a structure which is shared with at least one other household, otherwise code 2 is to be reported. If code 1 is reported here, Q6.10 is to be asked to ascertain whether the dwelling unit is a flat or not.

If code 2 in Q6.9 go to Q6.12 If code 1 in Q6.9 go to Q6.10

Q6.10 If code 1 in Q6.9,

Does the dwelling unit of the household has all the facilities of water supply, bathroom and latrine, used exclusively by the household or shared with other households residing in that structure /any other structure?

- o yes-1
- o no-2

4.6.10.1 If code 1 is reported in Q6.9, to ascertain whether the dwelling unit is a flat or not, in Q6.10 it is to be enquired whether the dwelling unit of the household has all the facilities of water supply, bathroom and latrine; used either exclusively by the household or shared with other households residing in that structure or shared with other households residing any other structure. Code 1 is to be recorded if all the facilities of water supply, bathroom and latrine are there which is used either exclusively by the household or shared with other households residing in that structure or shared with other households residing any other structure. If the household does not have the facility of at least one of water supply, bathroom or latrine which is used either exclusively by the households residing in that structure or shared with other households residing in that structure or shared with other households residing any other structure. If the household does not have the facility of at least one of water supply, bathroom or latrine which is used either exclusively by the households residing any other structure or shared with other households residing in that structure or shared with other households residing in that structure or shared with other households residing in that structure or shared with other households residing in that structure or shared with other households residing in that structure or shared with other households residing in that structure or shared with other households residing in that structure or shared with other households residing in that structure or shared with other households residing in that structure or shared with other households residing any other structure, code 2 is to be reported. In this case, the dwelling unit is categorised as others.

4.6.10.2 It is to be noted that,

(i) Availability of these facilities meant for general public will not be considered as having facility for the household for deciding whether it is a flat or not.

(ii)Huts/tenements which are poorly built with materials like grass, leaves, reeds, etc., will be categorised as 'others', irrespective of whether only one or more than one household reside therein.

(iii) Sometimes a series of structures may be found along a street that are joined with one another by common walls and appears like a continuous structure. These structures are practically independent of one another and are likely to have been built at different times and owned and occupied by different households. In such cases though the whole structure with all the adjoining units apparently appears to be one building, each portion will be treated as a separate structure.

#### *Q6.11* The type of newly purchased/constructed house/flat will be auto generated.

4.6.11 In Q6.11, type of newly purchased house/flat will be auto-generated based on the inputs given in Q6.8/Q6.9/Q6.10. For code 1 in Q6.8, type of newly purchased/constructed house/flat will be 'independent house' and Code 1 will be auto-generated in Q6.11.For code 1 in Q6.10, type of newly purchased/constructed house/flat will be 'flat' and Code 2 will be auto-generated in Q6.11.For code 2 either in Q6.9 or in Q6.10, type of newly purchased/constructed house/flat will be 'flat' and Code 2 will be auto-generated in Q6.11.For code 2 either in Q6.9 or in Q6.10, type of newly purchased/constructed house/flat will be 'flat' and Code 2 will be auto-generated in Q6.11.For code 2 either in Q6.9 or in Q6.10, type of newly purchased/constructed house/flat will be' others' and Code 9 will be auto-generated in Q6.11.

#### Q6.12What is the year of purchase/construction of the new house/flat?

- o 2014
- o 2015
- o 2016
- o 2017
- o 2018
- o 2019
- o 2020

4.6.12 The year of purchase/construction of the currently owned new house/flat i.e. the year in which the currently owned newly purchased or constructed house/flat is ready for possession is to be selected. Multiple selection will not be permissible here.

#### Q6.13.1 How many living room(s) are there in the new house/flat?

4.6.13.1 In this question, the number of living rooms is to be enquired and recorded (in whole number) following the definition of living room given in Chapter 1.

#### Q6.13.2 How many other room(s) are there in the new house/flat?

4.6.13.2 In this question, the number of other rooms is to be enquired and recorded (in whole number) following the definition of other room given in Chapter 1.

#### Q6.14.1 What is the total floor area of living room(s) of the new house/flat?

4.6.14.1 The total floor area of the living rooms(s) is to be reported in this question in whole number and in square feet (1 square metre = 10.76 square feet). The definition of living room is given in Chapter 1.

#### Q6.14.2 What is the total floor area of other room(s) of the new house/flat?

4.6.14.2 The total floor area of the other rooms(s) is to be reported in this question in whole number and in square feet(1 square metre = 10.76 square feet). The definition of other room is given in Chapter 1.

#### Q6.14.3 What is the total floor area of covered verandah of the new house/flat?

4.6.14.3 The total floor area of the covered verandah is to be reported in this question in whole number and in square feet(1 square metre = 10.76 square feet). The definition of covered verandah is given in Chapter 1.

### Q6.14.4 What is the total floor area of uncovered verandah of the new house/flat?

4.6.14.4 The total floor area of the uncovered verandah is to be reported in this question in whole number and in square feet(1 square metre = 10.76 square feet). The definition of uncovered verandah is given in Chapter 1.

# Q6.14.5Total floor area of the living room(s), other room(s), covered verandah and uncovered verandah of the new house/flat in square feet

4.6.14.5 The total floor area of the newly constructed/purchased (after 31.03.2014) house/flat will be automatically generated in Q6.14.5 (in square feet) by adding entries of Q6.14.1 to Q6.14.4.

# Q6.15 What is the basic building material used for construction of the major portion of the wall of the new house/flat?

4.6.15 This question is to be asked to record the basic building material which has been used for construction of the major portion of the wall of the dwelling unit of the new house/flat of the household for residential purpose. The concepts and definition required to be used for recording the wall type of the newly constructed/purchased house/flat will be same as that of Q4.12, explained in Section 4. The basic building material is to be reported in terms of the following codes:

- o grass/ straw/ leaves/ reeds/ bamboo, etc. 1
- o mud (with / without bamboo) / unburnt brick 2
- o canvas / cloth 3
- o other katcha 4
- o timber 5
- o burnt brick /stone/ lime stone 6
- $\circ$  iron or other metal sheet 7
- o cement / RBC / RCC 8
- o other pucca 9

# Q6.16 What is the basic building material used for construction of the major portion of the outer exposed part of the roof of new house/flat?

4.6.16 This question is to be asked to record the basic building material which has been used for construction of the major portion of the outer exposed part of the roof of the new house/flat for residential purpose of the household. The concepts and definition required to be used for recording the roof type of the newly constructed/purchased house/flat will be same as that of Q4.13, explained in Section 4. The basic building material is to be reported in terms of the following codes:

- $\circ ~~grass/$  straw/ leaves/ reeds/ bamboo etc. 1
- o mud / unburnt brick 2
- $\circ$  canvas / cloth 3
- o other katcha 4
- o tiles / slate 5
- o burnt brick / stone / lime stone 6
- $\circ$  iron / zinc /other metal sheet /asbestos sheet 7
- o cement / RBC / RCC 8
- other pucca 9

# Q6.17 What is the source from which the maximum amount was financed for purchase/construction of the new house/flat?

4.6.17.1 The source from which the maximum amount was financed for the new house/flat is to be recorded here in terms of the following codes:

- bank (commercial banks including foreign commercial banks operating in India, nationalised banks, regional rural bank, cooperative society/bank etc)-1
- $\circ$  private finance (NBFC, insurance, loan from insurance company etc.) -2
- $\circ$  own finance (savings, provident fund, amount received from sale of assets etc)-3
- $\circ$  any other source (self-help group, money lender, friends, relatives etc) 4

4.6.17.2 The description of the codes is given below:

- (i) *Bank* includes commercial banks including foreign commercial banks operating in India, nationalised banks, regional rural bank, cooperative society/bank like district or central cooperative banks or other types of cooperative societies.
- (ii) Private finance includes loans taken from Life Insurance Corporation, other insurance fund, refundable advances/loans taken from PPF accounts in private sector offices, private financial corporation/institutions or from any other private institutional agencies. A Non-Banking Financial Company (NBFC) is a company registered under the Companies Act, 1956 engaged in the business of loans and advances, acquisition of shares/stocks/bonds/debentures/securities issued by Government or local authority or other marketable securities of a like nature, leasing, hire-purchase, insurance business, chit business but does not include any institution whose principal business is that of agriculture activity, industrial activity, purchase or sale of any goods (other than securities) or providing any services and sale/purchase/construction of immovable property.

At present there are twelve categories of NBFCs registered with the RBI, these are; Asset Finance Companies (NBFC-AFC), Investment Companies (NBFC-LC), Loan Companies (NBFC-LC), Infrastructure Finance Company (IFC), Systemically Important Core Investment Company (CIC-ND-SI), Infrastructure Debt Fund: Non-Banking Financial Company (IDF-NBFC), Micro Finance Institution (NBFC-MFI), Factors (NBFC-Factors), NBFC- Account Aggregator (NBFC-AA), NBFC- Peer to Peer Lending Platform (NBFCP2P), Mortgage Guarantee Companies (MGC) and NBFC- Non-Operative Financial Holding Company (NOFHC).

- (iii) Own finance includes savings of the different members of the household, nonrefundable amount (final withdrawal or part withdrawal drawn by some of the household members) from provident fund account by the household members, amount received from sale of assets, etc.
- (iv) Any other source includes money (including subsidy received either in cash or kind) received from Central or state Government, loans taken from Life Insurance Corporation, Postal Life Insurance, other insurance fund, refundable advances/loans taken from PPF accounts of public sector offices, public financial corporation/institutions or from any other public institutional agencies.

Loans/advances may also be taken from non-institutional agencies viz. self-help groups, money lenders, friends and relatives etc.

# **4.7 SECTION 7: This section covers person level information on migration particulars of household members**

#### **OBJECTIVES AND SCOPE**

• To record whether the place of enumeration is different from the last usual place of residence for each of the household members, if it differs, some particulars of the last usual place of residence of that household member will be collected along with the reason for leaving the last usual place of residence, change in income due to migration if the household member was an earning member of the household at the time of migration. In addition to these, it is also to be enquired what document(s) has/have been transferred in present place of enumeration and whether he/she wants to move out of the present place of enumeration.

#### **IMPLEMENTATION NOTES**

- Q7.5 onwards are to be canvassed for household members whose place of enumeration differs from the last usual place of residence.
- Usual place of residence refers to the place where the household member has stayed continuously for at least 6 months.

## Q7.1,Q7.2,Q7.3:The name, serial number and age of the household members will be auto generated from household roster.

Q7.4 Did the household member <\name> ever stay continuously in any village/town/country for 6 months or more other than village/town of the present place of enumeration?

- o yes-1
- o no-2

4.7.4.1 Present place of enumeration is the village/town where a person stays or intends to stay for 6 months or more. Each of the household member will be asked whether he/she ever stayed continuously in any village/town/country for 6 months or more other than village/town of the present place of enumeration. Code 1 is to be reported if the household member reports to have ever stayed continuously in any village/town/country for 6 months or more other than village/town of the village/town of the present place of enumeration. Otherwise code 2 is to be reported.

4.7.4.2 If code 1 is reported by a household member,Q7.5 to Q7.16.2 will be asked to that household member. If code 2 is reported for a particular household member, Q7.4 will be asked to other household member based on household roster. After completion of collection of

information for all the members of the household, the investigator will be directed to move to Section 8.

If code 1 in Q7.4, Q7.5 to Q7.16.2 will be asked otherwise go to section 8.

## Q7.5 What was the location of the last usual place of residence of the household member <\name>?

4.7.5 The location of the last usual place of residence(lpr) (i.e. the village/town/country where the household member stayed continuously for 6 months or more before coming to the present village/ town at the place of enumeration) will be enquired using following codes:

- rural area of same district -1
- urban area of same district -2
- o rural area of same state but another district-3
- o urban area of same state but another district-4
- rural area of another state-5
- o urban area of another state-6
- $\circ$  another country-7

If code 1 or 2 or 3 or 4 in Q7.5, entry in Q7.6 will be auto generated based on sample list and Q7.7. will be disabled

If code 5 or 6 in Q7.5, go to Q7.6 and Q7.7 will be disabled

If code 7 in Q 7.5, go to Q7.7 and Q7.6 will be disabled

## Q7.6What was the state/u.t. of last usual place of residence of the household member <\name>?

4.7.6 If the migrant household member reports any of the codes 5 or 6 in Q7.5 (i.e. if the last usual place of residence of the household member was any place of some other state within the country), Q7.6 is to be asked and the state/u.t. of the last usual place of residence of the household member is to be recorded in this question as per the following code list:

State/UT name	code	State/UT name	code	State/UT name	code	State/UT name	code
Andhra Pradesh	28	Himachal	02	Mizoram	15	Uttarakhand	05
		Pradesh					
Arunachal	12	Jammu &	01	Nagaland	13	Uttar Pradesh	09
Pradesh		Kashmir					
Assam	18	Jharkhand	20	Odisha	21	West Bengal	19
Bihar	10	Karnataka	29	Punjab	03	A & N Islands	35
Chhattisgarh	22	Kerala	32	Rajasthan	08	Chandigarh	04

Instructions to Field Staff, Vol. I: NSS 78thRound

State/UT name	code	State/UT name	code	State/UT name	code	State/UT name	code
Delhi	07	Madhya Pradesh	23	Sikkim	11	Dadra & Nagar	26
						Haveli	
Goa	30	Maharashtra	27	Tamil Nadu	33	Daman & Diu	25
Gujarat	24	Manipur	14	Telangana	36	Lakshadweep	31
Haryana	06	Meghalaya	17	Tripura	16	Puducherry	34
Ladakh	37						

## Q7.7 What was the country of the last usual place of residence of the household member $\langle |name \rangle$ ?

4.7.7 If the migrant household member reports code 7 in Q7.5 (i.e. if the last usual place of residence of the household member was any place outside the country), Q7.7 is to be asked and the country of last usual place of residence of the household member is to be recorded (from a drop down menu) as per the following code list:

- o Afghanistan 41
- Bangladesh- 42
- o Bhutan-43
- o Maldives- 44
- o Nepal 45
- Pakistan- 46
- o Sri Lanka 47
- Gulf Countries (Saudi Arabia, Iran, Iraq, Kuwait, UAE and other countries of the region)- 48
- Other Asian Countries- 49
- USA- 50
- o Canada- 51
- Other Countries of North and South America- 52
- United Kingdom (UK)- 53
- o Other Countries of Europe- 54
- Countries of Africa- 55
- Rest of the World- 99

## Q7.8 What was the main reason for which the household member $\langle name \rangle$ left his/her last usual place of residence?

4.7.8.1 In this question, the main reason for which the household member left his/her last usual place of residence will be recorded in terms of the following codes:

- $\circ$  in search of employment 01
- $\circ$  in search of better employment 02
- o business 03
- $\circ$  to take up employment / better employment 04

- transfer of service/ contract 05
- proximity to place of work 06
- o studies 07
- o marriage 08
- social/political problems (riots, terrorism, political refugee, bad law and order, etc.) 10
- displacement by development project 11
- scarcity of water-12
- acquisition of own house/ flat 13
- housing problems/ insufficient land holding 14
- health care 15
- o postretirement-16
- o natural disaster (drought, flood, tsunami, etc.)-17
- o migration of parent/earning member of the family -18
- o others -19

4.7.8.2 The description of the codes are as follows:

(i) *In search of employment:* Persons, who were not in employment at the time of leaving the last upr, when migrated to another village/ town in search of employment are considered as migrated in search of employment.

(ii) *In search of better employment:* These include those persons who were employed at the time of leaving last upr, but have come to the place of enumeration in search of better employment, in terms of emoluments, job satisfaction, etc.

(iii) *Business:* Those who migrate to start a new business or due to shifting of the existing business will be considered as migrated for business.

(iv) *To take up employment/better employment:* The first two cases are different from this one because it relates to persons who came to the place of enumeration to take up employment. These persons were not in search of employment but were offered jobs or were offered better jobs than the one they were having at the time of leaving last upr.

(v) *Transfer of service/ contract:* Transfer of service/contract will include persons who as part of the employment contract or service liability migrate from one place of posting to another.

(vi) *Proximity to place of work:* This will include persons who had moved in order to be nearer to their places of work. These are the people who move to another village/ town with the explicit purpose of avoiding or reducing commuting to place of work or other similar reasons and should be distinguished from the persons who migrate to take up employment/ better employment.

(vii) *Studies:* Students and others who leave their upr for studies will be classified under this category. If a person changes upr to pursue his studies and at the same time looks for employment, which is the case in many occasions, the factor which is basic for his change of residence should be considered.

(viii)*Marriage:* A substantial number of women in India change their upr after marriage. Person, whose change in upr occurs exclusively due to marriage will be covered here.

(ix) Social/ political problems (riots, terrorism, political refugee, bad law and order, etc.): Migration arising out of social or political problems such as riots, terrorism, political refugee, bad law and order, etc. will be included under this category.

(x) *Displacement by development project:* Sometime undertaking development projects, such as construction of dams, power plants, or starting a new factory, etc., may result in eviction of persons and those effected by such displacements may migrate to other village/ town. Such types of migration will be included in this category.

(xi) *Scarcity of water*: Migration arising out of less availability of water (scarcity of water) will be included under this category.

(xii)*Acquisition of own house/ flat*: Persons who move to a place to stay in a house/flat acquired by them will be categorized in this category. Here again the reason for movement should be directly attributable to the acquisition. Persons who on retirement move to their own house, etc. will not be included.

(xiii) *Housing problems/insufficient land holding*: Certain persons move from metropolitan cities or large towns to nearby smaller towns or other areas due to the problems of getting suitable accommodation, poor amenities, or high rent, etc.

(xiv) *Health care*: Persons sometimes move from one place to another due to the availability of better medical facilities for treatment or conditions, unsuitable weather in the last upr. They will be covered under this reason.

(xv) *Post retirement*: Sometimes after retirement, persons may leave upr either to stay in their native place or in some other place chosen by him/ her. If the reason for migration is due to retirement from employment they will be categorized here.

(xvi) *Natural disaster(earthquake, drought, flood, tsunami, etc.)*: Persons who have migrated due to natural disaster caused by earthquake, drought, flood, cyclone, tsunami, etc. will be covered under this category.

(xvii) *Migration of parent/ earning member of the family*: In many cases, the members are passive movers in the sense that they change upr because the parent or earning member changed upr. Such migrants will be categorized here.

(xviii) *Others*: Reasons for migration which cannot be classified into any of the above categories will be covered here.

Q7.9.1 Did the household member <\name> have any dwelling unit (i.e. unit of accommodation availed of by the household member for residential purpose) at his/her last usual place of residence?

o yes-1

o no-2

4.7.9.1 In this question, each of the household member will be asked whether he/she had any unit of accommodation for residential purpose at his/her last usual place of residence(i.e. village/town/country where the household member stayed continuously for 6 months or more other than the village/ town at the present place of enumeration.). If the household member report to have stayed more or less regularly under staircase, in tents, in pipes, under bridges, in purely temporary flimsy improvisations built by the roadside (which are liable to be removed at any moment), code 2 is to be reported, otherwise code 1 is to be reported.

If code 2 in Q7.9.1, go to Q7.110therwise go to Q7.9.2

Q7.9.2 Was the dwelling unit at the last usual place of residence owned by the household in which < name> was a member?

- o yes -1
- o no-2

4.7.9.2 If the household member reports to possess any dwelling unit at his/her last usual place of residence (i.e. code 1 in Q7.9.1),he/she will be further asked if the dwelling unit was of permanent heritable possession with or without the right of transfer of title i.e. if the dwelling unit was owned by the household of the migrant member. If the migrant household member reports that the dwelling unit was owned by the household at his/her last usual place of residence, code 1 is to be reported, otherwise code 2 is to be reported.

If code 1 in Q7.9.2, go to Q7.9.3 otherwise go to Q7.9.4

### *Q7.9.3* If code 1 in Q7.9.2,

## Was the dwelling unit at the last usual place of residence freehold/leasehold by the household in which <\name> was a member?

- $\circ$  freehold (i.e. with permanent heritable possession) -1
- leasehold (i.e. under long term lease (more than 30 years) possession without title of ownership)-2

4.7.9.3 If the household member reports to have a dwelling unit at his/her last usual place of residence owned by the household (i.e. code 1 in Q7.9.2), in Q7.9.3 he/she will be further

enquired whether the owned dwelling unit is freehold or leasehold. Code 1 is to be reported if the household has the right of permanent heritable possession of the dwelling unit with or without the right to transfer the title. Code 2 is to be reported if the dwelling unit was possessed under perpetual lease, hereditary tenure or long-term lease i.e. for 30 years or more without the title of ownership of the dwelling unit.

### *Q7.9.4* If code 2 in Q7.9.2,

Was the dwelling unit at the last usual place of residence hired by the household in which <\name> was a member?

o yes -1

o no-2

4.7.9.4 If the household member reports to have any dwelling unit at his/her last usual place of residence which is not owned, he/she will be asked whether dwelling unit is taken on rent by the household payable at monthly, quarterly or any other periodic intervals or on lease, for a period of less than 30 years. It may be noted that a hired dwelling unit may be free of rent or provided by the employer. In all such cases, code 1 is to be reported. Code 2 is to be reported for all other types of possession of the dwelling unit (e.g., encroached one).

If code 2 in Q7.9.4, go to Q 7.11, otherwise go to Q7.9.5

### *Q7.9.5* If code 1 in Q7.9.4,

Was the dwelling unit at the last usual place of residence of <\name> provided by employer to any member of the household?

yes-1no-2

4.7.9.5 If the household member reports to have hired dwelling unit at his/her last usual place of residence, he/she will be further enquired if the dwelling unit was provided by employer to any member of the household. Code 1 is to be reported if the dwelling unit is an employer quarter, otherwise code 2 is to be recorded.

### *Q7.9.6* If code 2 in Q7.9.5,

# Was the dwelling unit at the last usual place of residence of <\name> hired with written contract or hired without written contract?

- hired dwelling unit with written contract-1
- $\circ$   $\,$  hired dwelling unit without written contract-2  $\,$

4.7.9.6 If the household member reports to have hired dwelling unit at his/her last usual place of residence, he/she will be further enquired if the dwelling unit was hired dwelling

unit with written contract or without written contract. If the dwelling unit was hired dwelling unit with written contract, code 1 is to be reported, otherwise code 2 is to be reported.

Q7.10.1 to Q7.10.3 will be asked if the household is in urban area and has dwelling unit i.e. code 1 in Q7.9.1

#### Q7.10.1 Was the dwelling unit of the household member <\name> located in a notified slum?

- o yes-1
- o no-2

4.7.10.1 Each of the selected household member will be asked whether dwelling unit in which he/she stayed in the last usual place of residence was located in a slum notified by the municipalities, corporations, local bodies or development authorities. The notified slum may belong entirely or partly to the selected FSU. Code 1 is to be reported if the dwelling unit of the migrant household member was located in a slum notified by the municipalities, corporations, local bodies or development.

If code 2 in Q7.10.1, go to Q7.10.2 otherwise go to Q7.11

## Q7.10.2 Was the dwelling unit of the household member <\name> located in a non-notified slum?

- o yes-1
- o no-2

4.7.10.2 Each of the selected household member will be asked whether dwelling unit in which he/she stayed in the last usual place of residence was located in a non-notified slum, which is defined as a slum which is a compact settlement with a collection of poorly built tenements, mostly of temporary nature, crowded together, usually with inadequate sanitary and drinking water facilities in unhygienic conditions with at least 20 or more households and is not notified as slums by concerned municipalities, corporations, local bodies or development authorities. The criteria of 20 households for a non-notified slum is not with respect to the FSU only but by considering the whole area of such non-notified slum, which may cut across more than one FSUs. Thus, the areas of a non-notified slum may entirely belong to the selected FSU or a part of such areas may be in the FSU.Code 1 is to be reported if the dwelling unit of the migrant household member was located in a non-notified slum, otherwise code 2 is to be reported.

### If code 2 in Q7.10.2 go to Q7.10.3 otherwise go to Q7.11

Q7.10.3 Was the dwelling unit of the household member <\name> located in a squatter settlement?

o yes-1

o no-2

4.7.10.3 Each of the household member will be asked whether dwelling unit in which he/she stayed in the last usual place of residence was located in a squatter settlement, which is defined as the slum like settlements with less than 20 households. The criteria of 20 households for squatter settlement is not with respect to the FSU only but by considering the whole area of such squatter settlement, which may cut across more than one FSUs. Thus, the areas of a squatter settlement may entirely belong to the selected FSU or a part of such areas may be in the FSU.Code 1 is to be reported if the dwelling unit of the migrant household member was located in a squatter settlement, otherwise code 2 is to be reported.

# Q7.11 Was the household member <\name> an earner before leaving his/her last usual place of residence?

- o yes-1
- o no-2

4.7.11 Each of the migrant household member will be asked if he/she used to get some remuneration against activities performed for some pay or profit before leaving his/her last usual place of residence. Code 1 is to be reported if the household member was an earner before leaving his/her last usual place of residence, otherwise code 2 is to be reported.

If code 1 in Q7.11, go to Q7.12 otherwise go to Q7.13

# Q7.12 Was there any change in income of the household member <\name> due to change in the usual place of residence (upr)?

4.7.12.1 Q7.12 will be enquired from only those household members who reports to be an earner before leaving his/her last usual place of residence (i.e. code 1 in Q7.11). Information on whether there is any change in income of the household member, due to change in the upr, will be collected in this question using the following codes:

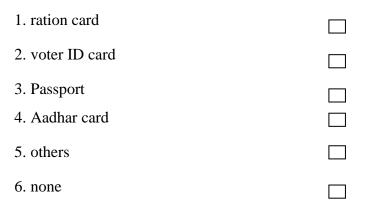
- o yes: increased from last usual place of residence 1
- $\circ$  yes: decreased from last usual place of residence 2
- no: same as in the last usual place of residence- 3

4.7.12.2 Code 1 is to be reported if there is an increase in the income of the migrant household member due to change in upr. Similarly, code 2 is to be reported if there is a decrease in the income of the migrant household member due to change in upr. Code 3 is to be reported if the household member reports that his/her income remained the same as it was in the last usual place

of residence. For eliciting this information, the investigator will have to depend mainly on the judgement of the informant.

# Q7.13 Which document(s) of the household member <\name> has/have been transferred in the present usual place of residence from his/her last usual place of residence?

Please tick mark against the appropriate check box if the document has been transferred in the present usual place of residence from his/her last usual place of residence.Multiple selection is admissible among 1,2,3,4,5.



4.7.13 This question is to be asked to each of the household member in respect of the transfer of document(s) in the present place of residence from his/her last upr. Check boxes have been provided against each of the documents viz. ration card, voter ID card, passport, aadhaar card along with provision for any other document and none. Multiple response may be recorded by putting tick mark against each of the applicable documents. If documents other than those listed has/have been transferred in respect of the migrant household member, tick mark is to be put against code 'other'.If none of the documents of the migrant household member has been transferred, tick mark is to be put against code 'none'.

Q7.14 Did the household member <\name> ever face any problem at his/her present place of residence due to the change in the usual place of residence?

o yes-1

o no-2

4.7.14 Whether the household member ever faced any problem at his/her present place of residence due to the change in the usual place of residence will be enquired in this question and response is to be reported. Code 1 is to be reported if the household member ever faced any problem at his/her present place of residence due to the change in the usual place of residence, otherwise code 2 is to be reported.

### If code 1 in Q7.14 go to Q7.15 otherwise go to Q7.16

### *Q7.15* If code 1 in Q7.14,

# What is the type of problem faced by the household member <\name> due to change in the usual place of residence?

4.7.15.1 If the household member reports that he/she ever faced any problem at his/her present place of residence due to the change in the usual place of residence (i.e. code 1 in Q7.14), he/she will be further enquired about the nature of problem being faced by him/her at his/her present place of residence and the response is to be recorded in terms of the following codes:

- $\circ$  social -1
- $\circ$  economical -2
- political -3
- o cultural -4
- $\circ$  others -5

4.7.15.2 Social/religious factors will include the cases, like, social unrest/insecurity of person and property/annoyance due to religious factors at the present place of residence. The code 'others' will include cases where there is problem of educational facilities, medical facilities, possibility of eviction from the present accommodation and any other reason not associated with any of the codes 1 to 4.If more than one code is applicable, the code appearing first in the code list is to be recorded.

## Q7.16 Is the household member <\name> willing to move out from the present place of residence?

- o yes -1
- o no -2

4.7.16 Each of the migrant household members will be enquired if they want to leave the present place of residence. Code 1 is to be reported if the household member is willing to move out from the present place of residence, otherwise code 2 is to be reported.

### If code 1 in Q7.16, Q7.16.1 and Q7.16.2 will be enquired.

If code 2 in Q7.16 go to next section.

# Q7.16.1 What is the main reason for which the household member < name> is willing to move out from the present place of residence?

4.7.16.1.1 The main reason for each of the household member who desire to leave the present place of residence will be recorded in Q7.16.1 in terms of the following codes:

- $\circ$  in search of employment 01
- $\circ$  in search of better employment 02

- o business 03
- to take up employment / better employment 04
- o transfer of service/ contract 05
- proximity to place of work 06
- o studies 07
- o marriage 08
- social/political problems (riots, terrorism, political refugee, bad law and order, etc.) 10
- o displacement by development project 11
- o scarcity of water-12
- acquisition of own house/ flat 13
- housing problems/ insufficient land holding 14
- health care 15
- post retirement -16
- o natural disaster (drought, flood, tsunami, etc.)-17
- $\circ$  migration of parent/earning member of the family 18
- o others -19

4.7.16.1.2 The description of the codes are as follows:

(i) *In search of employment:* Persons, who is not in employment at the present place of residence and willing to move out of the present place of residence in search of employment will be included in this category.

(ii) *In search of better employment:* This include those persons who are currently employed in present place of residence, but willing to move out of the present place of residence in search of better employment, in terms of emoluments, job satisfaction, etc.

(iii) *Business:* Those who are willing to start a new business or willing to shift the existing business from present place of residence will be considered as willing to move out for business.

(iv) *To take up employment/better employment:* This include those persons who want to move out of the present place of residence to take up new employment or better employment than the one they are already having at the present place of residence.

(v) *Transfer of service/ contract:* Transfer of service/contract will include persons who as part of the employment contract or service liability are willing to move out from the present place of residence.

(vi) *Proximity to place of work:* This will include persons who are willing to move out present place of residence in order to be nearer to his/her places of work. These are the people who are willing to move to another village/ town with the explicit purpose of avoiding or reducing commuting to place of work or other similar reasons and should be

distinguished from the persons who are willing to move out for taking up employment/ better employment.

(vii) *Studies:* Students and others who are willing to move out from the present place of residence for studies will be classified under this category. If a person is willing to change his/her upr to pursue his/her studies and at the same time looks for employment, which is the case in many occasions, the factor which is basic for his/her willing to change the present place of residence should be considered.

(viii) *Marriage:* This includes person, who are willing to change his/her present place of residence exclusively due to marriage.

(ix) *Social/ political problems (riots, terrorism, political refugee, bad law and order, etc.)*: Willingness to move out from the present place of residence arising out of social or political problems such as riots, terrorism, political refugee, bad law and order, etc. will be included under this category.

(x) *Displacement by development project:* Sometime undertaking development projects, such as construction of dams, power plants, or starting a new factory, etc., may result in eviction of persons and those effected by such displacements may be the reason for willing to move out to other village/town. Such types of willingness to move out will be included in this category.

(xi) *Scarcity of water:* Willingness to move out from the present place of residence arising out of less availability of water (scarcity of water) will be included in this category.

(xii)*Acquisition of own house/flat*: Persons who are willing to move out from the present place of residence to acquire own house/flat will be categorized in this category. Here the reason for movement should be directly attributable to the acquisition. Persons who on retirement are willing to move out from present place of residence into their own house/flat, etc. will not be included.

(xiii) *Housing problems/insufficient land holding*: Persons willing to move out from the present place of residence due to problems like insufficient land holding, high rent, poor amenities, insufficient accommodation, etc. will be included in this category.

(xiv) *Health care*: Persons willing to move out from the present place of residence to avail better medical facilities for treatment or better health care facilities will be included in this category.

(xv) *Post retirement*: After retirement, persons may leave the present place of residence either to stay in their native place or in some other place chosen by him/ her. If for a household member the main reason for willingness to move out from the present place of residence is retirement from employment, he/she will be included in this category.

(xvi) *Natural disaster(earthquake, drought, flood, tsunami, etc.)*: Persons who are willing to move out from the present place of residence due to natural disaster caused by earthquake, drought, flood, cyclone, tsunami, etc. will be covered under this category.

(xvii) *Migration of parent/earning member of the family*: It includes the household member who is willing to move out from the present place of residence due to migration of his/her parent or due to migration of earning member of the household.

(xviii) *Others*: Reasons for willingness to move out from the present place of residence which cannot be classified into any of the above categories will be covered here.

# Q7.16.2 In which place is the household member < name> willing to move out from the present place of residence?

4.7.16.2.1 The place where each of the household member desires to move after leaving the present place of residence will be recorded in this question in terms of the following codes:

- o last usual place of residence 1
- any place other than the last usual place of residence- 2

4.7.16.2.2 If the household member is willing to move out from the present place of residence to last usual place of residence, code 1 is to be reported. If the household member is willing to move out from the present place of residence to any place other than the last usual place of residence, code 2 is to be reported.

## Section 8: This section covers household level information on food insecurity experience during last 30 days

### **OBJECTIVE AND SCOPE:**

To record the number of days when any of the household member had to skip meals (at least one meal or all meals) due to lack of money or other resources during last 30 days. Other resources refer to financial related reasons and exclude reasons due to health or other cultural habits (such as fasting for religious credos).

### **IMPLEMENTATION NOTES:**

Q8.1 to Q8.4 will be canvassed for all the selected households.

## Q8.1 Did any member of the household skip at least one meal in at least one day in last 30 days due to lack of money or other resources?

- o yes-1
- o no-2

4.8.1.1 Information on whether any member of the household had to skip at least one meal in at least one day in last 30 days due to lack of money or other resources will be collected in this

question in terms of the codes: *yes -1, no -2*. If the sampled household reports that any member of that household had to skip at least one meal in at least one day in last 30 days due to lack of money or other resources, code 1 is to be reported; otherwise code 2 is to be reported. For filling up this question, the investigator has to depend mainly on the judgement of the informant.

4.8.1.2 A 'meal' is composed of one or more readily eatable (generally cooked) items of food, the usually major constituent of which is cereals. The meals consumed by a person twice or thrice a day provide him/her the required energy (calorie) and other nutrients for living and for pursuing his/her normal avocations. A 'meal', as opposed to 'snacks', 'nashta' or 'high tea'; contains larger quantum and variety of food. In rare cases, a full meal may contain larger quantity of non-cereal food. Even then, if the quantum of food in a plate is heavy as a meal, the contents of the food plate will also be considered as a 'meal'. Here other resources refer to financial related reasons and exclude reasons due to health or other cultural habits (such as fasting for religious credos).

If code 1 in Q8.1 go to Q8.2 otherwise go to Q8.3

### Q8.2 What is the number of such days?

4.8.2 If the household reports that at least one member of the household had to skip at least one meal in at least one day in last 30 days due to lack of money or other resources (i.e. for code 1 in Q8.1), the number of such days will be recorded in this question in whole number.

# Q8.3 Did any member of the household skip all meals in at least one day in last 30 days due to lack of money or other resources?

- o yes-1
- o no-2

4.8.3 Information on whether any member of the household had to skip all meals in at least one day in last 30 days due to lack of money or other resources will be collected in this question in terms of the codes: *yes -1, no -2*. For filling up this question, the investigator has to depend mainly on the judgement of the informant. If any member of the sample household had to skip all meals in at least one day in last 30 days due to lack of money or other resources, code 1 is to be reported; otherwise code 2 is to be reported.

### If code 1 in Q8.3 go to Q8.4 otherwise go to Section 9

### Q8.4 What is the number of such days?

4.8.4 If the household reports that at least one member of the household had to skip all meals in at least one day in last 30 days due to lack of money or other resources (i.e. for code 1 in Q8.3), the number of such days will be recorded in this question in whole number.

#### Section 9: remarks by Field Investigator (FI)/Junior Statistical Officer (JSO)

4.9 In this section, relevant remarks/comments by field investigators/junior statistical officer will be given regarding operational problems of data collection and his/her observations on any special feature that he/she comes across while canvassing the Questionnaire. He/she also should explain the abnormal entries (if any) in the Questionnaire.

### Section 10: comments by Field Officer (FO)/ Senior Statistical Officer (SSO)

4.10 In this Section, relevant remarks/comments by field officer/senior statistical officer is to be given with regard to various stages of supervision and scrutiny of the Questionnaire.

### Section 11: particulars of field operations

4.11.1 In this Section, particulars of field operations will be recorded along with response code.

### Item 11.1(a) and Item 11.1(b):Details of field Official

4.11.2 In column 3 details (name, code, etc.) of field investigator (FI)/ Junior Statistical Officer (JSO) and in column 4 details (name, code, etc.) of field officer (FO)/ Senior Statistical Officer (SSO) will be recorded.

#### Item 11.2: Dates of survey operation

4.11.3 In column3/column4, dates of survey/ inspection, receipt, scrutiny, despatch, as applicable will be recorded.

#### Item 11.3: Total time taken to canvass the questionnaire by the team of investigators

4.11.4 Entry in item 11.3 will be made in whole number and in minutes. The time required to canvass the questionnaire should be the actual time taken by the investigator(s) to canvass the questionnaire and will not include the time needed by the investigator(s) to finalise the questionnaire.

### Item 11.4: Number of investigators (FI/JSO) in the team who canvassed the questionnaire

4.11.5 Number of investigators (FI/JSO) in the team who canvassed the questionnaire will be recorded in Item 11.4.

### Item 11.5: Whether any remark has been entered by FI/JSO/SSO

4.11.6 In this item, information will be recorded on whether remarks are recoded Section 9/10 or in comments boxes, etc., by selecting the appropriate codes in column 3/4 of Item 11.5.

### Item 11.6: Name of the informant

4.11.7 Informant is the person from whom the bulk of the information on the questionnaire is collected. It is always desirable to collect information from one of the household members. In extreme cases, where this cannot be done, information may be collected from a non-household member who is supposed to know the requisite information. Serial number and name of the household member as listed in Section 2 (item Q2.1) will appear along with an option 'not a household member' against 'srl. no. of the household member' '99' for selecting the informant. The investigator should select the 'informant' from that list as given below.

Srl no. of the household	Name	Select the informant
member		
		0
		0
		0
99	not a household member	0

#### Item 11.7: response code

4.11.8 This item 11.7 is meant to categorize the informant according to the degree of his/her cooperation as well as his/her capability to provide the required information in the questionnaire. Information on the type of informant will be collected in terms of the following codes:

informant co-operative and capable	1
informant co-operative but not capable	2
informant busy	3
informant reluctant	4
others	9

## Frequently asked questions

### **Questionnaire 5.1: Multiple indicator Survey**

srl.	Section	Question	Query	SDRD reply
no.				
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
1.	3	3.7	The head of the household residing in A&N Islands, possesses SC certificate issued by some other State Govt. A&N Islands does not have any caste declared as SC. In such a situation whether to report the social group as SC or as 'others' category.	If the head of the household belongs to SC, due to possession of SC certificate issued by some state, code 2 is to be reported.
2.	3	3.7	The head of the household has Nomadic Tribe category as per the state list whereas code for such category is not available in the list. What code is to be given?	Code 1 is to be reported here.
3.	3	3.9	What code is to be given for a person who has completed B.Sc. in Nursing.	Code 12 is to be reported.
4.	3	3.9	If a student is reading in 4 <sup>th</sup> year of a 5 year integrated Course after 12 <sup>th</sup> standard, what will be his highest level of education- Higher secondary or Graduation?	Graduation, if the university considers 3 years for Graduation and 2 years for Post Graduation out of total duration of 5 years.
5.	3	3.9	If a student completed higher secondary and then completed diploma course equal to higher secondary level, which code is to be reported?	If more than one code is applicable, then the course completed last is to be reported and accordingly code 10 is to be recorded here.
6.	4	4.3	Educational expenses incurred by the household on ex-member of the household (residing in hostel) are to be reported or not.	Educational expenses for the ex-member will not be considered for calculation of UMPCE of that household.

srl.	Section	Question	Query	SDRD reply
no.				
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
7.	4	4.5	Whether imputed value of Mid- day meal taken is to be considered here.Imputed value of M meal taken will be cons here.	
8.	4	4.5	A person is employed as caretaker in a factory/home and provided rent free accommodation by the employer. Whether value of imputed rent is to be considered for calculating UMPCE of the caretaker.	Value of imputed rent is not to be considered for calculation of UMPCE.
9.	4	4.5	Is gift/free collection of goods of irregular nature a part of household's usual consumer expenditure?	The free collection/ gifts is to be reflected in UMPCE only if they are fairly regular in nature.
10.	4	4.7	If a household purchases a car on hire purchase basis, whether the entire cost of car is to be considered or only the amount of down payment made will be considered for calculating the UMPCE for making entry in this question.	Actual amount paid during the year is to be reported here.
11.	4	4.7	Whether repair/servicing of vehicle will be considered in this item.	Cost of repair/ servicing of vehicle will be considered for reporting in this question.
12.	4	4.7	If a car is purchased by taking loan from bank and instalments are being paid to the bank as repayment of loan, whether the full purchase amount of the car is to be considered or only the amount of instalments paid during the last 365 days is to be reported.	The total purchase amount of the car will be considered for making entry in this question.
13.	4	4.7	Will expenses on major repair of any durable goods be included in	Yes, all expenses on major repair of any durable goods

srl.	Section	Question	Query	SDRD reply
no.		2	2	~
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
			the calculation of UMPCE?	will be included in the calculation of UMPCE.
14.	4	4.7	Whether amount spent for purchase of flats/houses will be considered for calculating UMPCE.	Amount spent for purchase of flats/houses will not be considered for calculating UMPCE.
15.	4	4.9.1	If a household is residing in a houseboat, what will be the entry against Q4.9.1?	Code 2 is to be recorded as in such case, the household will not be considered to possess any land.
16.	4	4.9.1	For a sample household residing in a rental dwelling, the head of that household owns land at its native place which is not leased out. Will the household be considered to possess any land?	Yes, any land owned by the household within the jurisdiction of the country which is not leased out is to be considered and code 1 is to be reported in Q4.9.1 and Q4.9.2 and the corresponding area is to be reported in Q4.9.3.
17.	4	4.9.4 and 4.9.5	If a household is residing in a village and is utilizing the land of his relative residing in town. Will such land to be treated as leased-in?	This land will be treated as leased-in land for the household residing in the village. Code 1 is to be reported in Q4.9.4 and the corresponding area of land is to be reported in Q4.9.5.
18.	4	4.9.3/4.9.5 /4.9.7	What will the area of land possessed by the household be in respect of a flat?	The total area of land is to be divided in proportion to the areas of the flats in that land to get the land possessed by the household.
19.	4	4.10.2	If a person lives in a house which is in the name of his father who is not alive, what code is to be recorded in Q4.10.2 & Q4.10.3 for that household?	Code 1 will be recorded in Q4.10.2 and Q4.10.3.
20.	4	4.10.6	House has been leased in by the	Code 1 is to be reported if the

srl.	Section	Question	Query	SDRD reply
no.				
	(2)	(3)	(4) sample household for 5 years by paying a lump sum amount of Rs.10 lakhs (as a security deposit), refundable in full after the said period and the household is not required to pay any monthly rent. In this case, what code is to be given in Q4.10.6.	(5) the dwelling unit is hired with written contract and code 2 is to be reported if hired without written contract, as the case may be.
21.	4	4.12	If the walls of a structure are made up of bricks by just stacking one brick on the other. Moreover they are not joined by cement and are of purely temporary nature. What will be the code given in such case?	Code 2 or 6 may be reported based on whether the bricks are burnt or not.
22.	4	4.13	The roof of the building was not made by Cement/RCC but due to leakage problem the roof of building has been further modified or constructed by cement. What materials/roof type is to be considered?	Roof type will be the basic building material used for major part of the roof area of the dwelling.
23.	4	4.14	A household has a kitchen with all the cooking facilities but it does not use the kitchen for cooking purpose. What code will be recorded here?	Here, it will be considered that the household has a separate kitchen and code 1 or 2 will be recorded depending upon whether the kitchen has a water tap inside it or not.
24.	4	4.14	A kitchen has a tap without water since last 3 years. In such case what code is to be reported?	In such case, code 2 may be reported.
25.	4	4.14	Now a days in modern flats, there are open kitchens within the drawing rooms. Whether these are to be considered as separate kitchen?	In this situation it will be considered that the household has separate kitchen and the codes 1 or 2 is to be recorded depending on whether the

Questionnaire 5.1

srl.	Section	Question	Query	SDRD reply
no.				
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
				kitchen has water tap or not.
26.	4	4.14	For some households in rural areas, cooking is usually done in a place with thatched roofs and walls measuring 3-4 feet with the upper parts open. Whether it will be considered as a separate kitchen of the household?	These cooking places do not meet the definition of room/other room and therefore, such households will not be considered to have separate kitchens.
27.	4	4.16.1	A household collects drinking water from RO treated kiosk managed by Govt., what code should be reported in such case?	Code 01 is to be reported if the household collects RO treated drinking water from the kiosk.
28.	4	4.16.1	What will be the source code of drinking water for a single member household where drinking water is collected daily through tap supplied from bore well in the office premises where he works?	Code 04 is to be reported.
29.	4	4.16.1	Most of the wells in Kerala are having a headwall around it, a concrete drainage platform and a bucket with windlass. As it is covered with net on top and it is not protected from bird droppings, can this well be considered as protected for the purpose of this survey?	Code 13 (unprotected well) is to be reported as the well is not protected from bird droppings.
30.	4	4.16.1	In a village Government has made a facility at one place to collect water from the ground and purify the water through R.O. process. The sample household collects water for drinking purpose from this source on a chargeable basis. In this case what code is to be reported?	Code 01 is to be reported.

Questionnaire 5.1

srl.	Section	Question	Query	SDRD reply
no.				
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
31.	4	4.16.1	If in sample village arrangement is made by the villages for bringing water up to their respective households from a source i.e. spring through pipes, then whether the source of drinking water will be spring or piped water?	The source of the same would 02 (piped water into dwelling).
32.	4	4.16.1	A household is using Diesel pump to extract water from underground and then the water is supplied to the household through pipes. What code is to be reported?	Here appropriate code will be '06'. However if any agency make arrangement to supply water in the household through pipe, then it will be considered as piped water.
33.	4	4.16.1	A household uses two sources namely well and hand pump both located in his premises equally for drinking purpose. What code will be entered?	If a household uses two sources for drinking water, the source from which most of the drinking water is obtained is to be enquired first. However, if the household gets equal amount of water from two sources during the last 365 days, the code appearing first in the code-list is to be recorded in this question.
34.	4	4.16.2	If there is a scarcity of water in the surrounding area of a sample household consisting of two members but the household reports sufficiency of water, what code is to be reported in this question?	Code 1 is to be provided as insufficiency of drinking water is to be determined based on the judgement of the informant.
35.	4	4.16.3	Eight households are accessing drinking water from a common well, located outside their premises through a motored pipe connection. Moreover no other	If the well is created with public fund code 4 will be applicable and if created with the private fund code 6 will be applicable. If all the

srl.	Section	Question	Query	SDRD reply
no.				
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4) household has access to this well. What code should be given?	(5) households reside in the same building code 2 is to be reported.
36.	4	4.16.4	If a household has personal water tap outside the gate, attached to the building outside /outer premises wall. What code should be reported?	Code 2 should be reported because the tap is attached to the wall which is within premises.
37.	4	4.16.1, 4.16.4, and 4.16.5	In rural villages of Sikkim, the source of water for most of the households is spring from where the water is piped to the household premises. (a) What code should be given against Q4.16.1? (b) If code 12 or 13 is given in Q4.16.1, how are 4.16.4 and 4.16.5 to be filled up?	<ul> <li>(a) If household makes such arrangement on its own code 12 or 13 as the case may be will be recorded. If any agency makes such arrangement for household, code 02 or 03 may be applicable.</li> <li>(b) If code in Q 4.16.1 is 02 or 03, code in Q4.16.4 will be 1 or 2. If code in Q 4.16.1 is 12 or 13, any of code 3 to 7 is to be reported in Q4.16.4 depending on the distance of the spring from the dwelling and Q4.16.5 will be left blank with appropriate remarks.</li> </ul>
38.	4	4.16.5	If three or four members of a household fetch water from the source, then whether minimum, maximum or the average time taken is to be reported?	Average time taken is to be reported.
39.	4	4.17.1	If a public/community latrine in a locality has been encroached by a single household and that household does not allow other households in the locality to use it. Which code will be given for	Code 3 i.e. public/community latrine without payment is to be recorded for the household which encroached and uses that public/community toilet.

srl.	Section	Question	Query	SDRD reply
no.				
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4) the household which encroached and uses that public/community toilet?	(5)
40.	4	4.17.2	In a household, the members use different types of latrine. What code will be entered?	Code for the type of latrine used by most of the members will be recorded.
41.	4	4.19.1	Plastic wastes are collected by the municipality authorities once in three months and other wastes are disposed at household premises. Which code is suitable in this case?	Since there is no agency who is making arrangement for collection of garbage on a regular basis, code 4 is to be recorded.
42.	4	4.19.1	A household is dumping its waste by digging a pit in its premises. What code is to be given?	Code 4 (no arrangement) is to be reported.
43.	4	4.19.2	If the vehicle of municipality comes door-to-door to pick up the garbage from the households, which code will be recorded in such case.	Place of disposal of garbage is to be enquired and code is to be recorded accordingly.
44.	4	4.19.2	The household disposed their garbage to the mobile van coming from the municipal corporation. What code is to be given?	If the municipality van is kept in the locality permanently and garbage is cleared on a regular basis the appropriate code will be 3. If the garbage is collected in a van and finally disposed to
				other place regularly the ultimate place of disposal of garbage is to be enquired and appropriate code is to be reported.
45.	6	6.13.1 and 6.13.2	A household has one living room and kitchen with doorway and no door was fixed to that. Shall we	One living room and one other room are to be considered in such case for making entry in

srl.	Section	Question	Query	SDRD reply
no.				
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4) consider that as one other room or one living room and one other room?	(5) Q6.13.1 and Q6.13.2.
46.	6	6.14.1	In a living room, there is a staircase for first floor. Should we deduct the area of staircase to get floor area of the living room?	Since floor area means carpet area, the base area of the staircase is to be deducted to get floor area of the living room.
47.	6	6.14.2	A bathroom which is of dimension 30 sq. ft. is shared by 4 households. Whether the entire area of the bathroom is to be recorded for each household or the area of bathroom is to be divided by the number of households and the share is to be reported for each household?	The total floor area of bathroom is to be equally apportioned among the 4 households and the proportionate area is to be reported for the sample household.
48.	6	6.14.3 and 6.14.4	A household has open terrace/balcony in the flat which is included in the floor area of the flat. Whether it is to be considered as veranda or not.	It is to be considered as uncovered verandah and corresponding area is to be considered for recording entry in Q6.14.4.
49.	6	6.14.1 to 6.14.4	If there is a gap/space between two rooms within the dwelling unit, how that area will be considered for recording in these questions?	The space between two rooms within the dwelling unit may be considered as living room/other room or a part of living room/other room/verandah depending on the size of the space/its layout and use.
50.	6	6.14.4	In a household uncovered veranda is used for keeping goats. Can it be considered as uncovered veranda for this household?	Yes.

### **APPENDIX - I**

### LIST OF NSS REGIONS AND THEIR COMPOSITION

sl.	state/u.t. (code)		NSS region		detailed composition of region	n
no	state/u.t. (code)	code	description	sl. no.	name of district	code
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)
1.	Andaman &	351	Andaman &	1.	Nicobars	(01)
	Nicobar Islands		Nicobar	2.	North & Middle Andaman	(02)
	(35)		Islands	3.	South Andaman	(03)
2.	Andhra Pradesh	281	Coastal Northern	4.	Srikakulam	(01)
2.	(28)	201	Coastal Northern	4. 5.	Vizianagaram	(01) (02)
	(28)			5. 6.	Visakhapatnam	(02)
				0. 7.	East Godavari	(03)
				8.	West Godavari	(04) $(05)$
3.		282	Coastal Southern	9.	Krishna	(06)
				10.	Guntur	(07)
				11.	Prakasam	(08)
				12.	Sri Potti Sriramulu Nellore	(09)
4.		283	Inland Southern	13.	Y.S.R. (Cuddapah)	(10)
				14.	Kurnool	(11)
				15.	Anantapur	(12)
				16.	Chittoor	(13)
5.	Arunachal	121	Arunachal Pradesh	17.	Tawang	(01)
	Pradesh			18.	West Kameng	(02)
	(12)			19.	East Kameng	(03)
				20.	Papum Pare	(04)
				21.	Upper Subansiri	(05)
				22.	West Siang	(06)
				23.	East Siang	(07)
				24.	Upper Siang	(08)
				25. 26	Changlang	(09)
				26. 27.	Tirap Lower Subansiri	(10)
				27. 28.		(11)
				28. 29.	Kurung Kumey Dibang Valley	(12)
				29. 30.	Lower Dibang Valley	(13) (14)
				30. 31.	Lower Droang Valley Lohit	(14) (15)
				32.	Anjaw	(15)
6.	Assam	181	Plains Eastern	33.	Lakhimpur	(08)
	(18)			34.	Dhemaji	(09)
				35.	Tinsukia	(10)
				36.	Dibrugarh	(11)
				37.	Sivasagar	(12)
				38.	Jorhat	(13)
				39.	Golaghat	(14)
7.		182	Plains Western	40.	Kokrajhar	(01)
				41.	Dhubri	(02)
				42.	Goalpara	(03)
				43.	Barpeta	(04)
				44.	Bongaigaon	(20)

sl.		NSS region		detailed composition of region			
no	state/u.t. (code)	code	description	sl. no.	name of district	code	
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	
. /				45.	Chirang	(21)	
				46.	Kamrup	(22)	
				47.	Kamrup Metropolitan	(23)	
				48.	Nalbari	(24)	
				49.	Baksa	(21)	
				12.	Dundu	(23)	
3.		183	Cachar Plain	50.	Karbi Anglong	(15)	
				51.	Dima Hasao	(16)	
				52.	Cachar	(17)	
				53.	Karimganj	(18)	
				54.	Hailakandi	(19)	
		184	Central Brahamputra	55.	Morigaon	(05)	
•		104	Plains	55. 56.	Nagaon	(05)	
			Flams	50. 57.		(00)	
					Sonitpur		
				58.	Darrang	(26)	
				59.	Udalguri	(27)	
0.	Bihar	101	Northern	60.	Pashchim Champaran	(01)	
	(10)			61.	Purba Champaran	(02)	
				62.	Sheohar	(03)	
				63.	Sitamarhi	(04)	
				64.	Madhubani	(05)	
				65.	Supaul	(06)	
				66.	Araria	(07)	
				67.	Kishanganj	(08)	
				68.	Purnia	(09)	
				69.	Katihar	(10)	
				70.	Madhepura	(11)	
				71.	Saharsa	(12)	
				72.	Darbhanga	(12)	
				73.	Muzaffarpur	(13)	
				74.	Gopalganj	(11)	
				75.	Siwan	(16)	
				76.	Saran	(10)	
				70. 77.	Vaishali	(17) (18)	
				78.	Samastipur	(18)	
				78. 79.	Begusarai	(19) (20)	
				79. 80.	Khagaria	(20)	
				00.	Rinagaria	(21)	
1.		102	Central	81.	Bhagalpur	(22)	
				82.	Banka	(23)	
				83.	Munger	(24)	
				84.	Lakhisarai	(25)	
				85.	Sheikhpura	(26)	
				86.	Nalanda	(27)	
				87.	Patna	(28)	
				88.	Bhojpur	(29)	
				89.	Buxar	(30)	
				90.	Kaimur (Bhabua)	(31)	
				91.	Rohtas	(32)	
				92.	Aurangabad	(33)	
				93.	Gaya	(34)	
				94.	Nawada	(35)	
				95.	Jamui	(36)	
			10.	·	(50)		
				96.	Jehanabad	(37)	

	I	T				
sl.	state/u.t. (code)		NSS region		detailed composition of region	
no		code	description	sl. no.	name of district	code
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)
12.	Chandigarh (04)	041	Chandigarh	98.	Chandigarh	(01)
13.	Chhattisgarh	221	Northern	99.	Koriya	(01)
	(22)		Chhattisgarh	100.	Surguja	(02)
			C	101.	Surajpur	(26)
				102.	Balrampur	(27)
14.		222	Mahanadi Basin	103.	Jashpur	(03)
				104.	Raigarh	(04)
				105.	Korba	(05)
				106.	Janjgir-Champa	(06)
				107.	Bilaspur	(07)
				108.	Kabeerdham	(08)
				109.	Rajnandgaon	(09)
				110.	Durg	(10)
				111.	Raipur	(11)
				112.	Mahasamund	(12)
				113.	Dhamtari	(13)
				114.	Balodabazar	(19)
				115.	Gariyaband	(20)
				116.	Bemetara	(23)
				117.	Balod	(24)
				118.	Mungeli	(25)
15.		223	Southern	119.	Uttar Bastar Kanker	(14)
			Chhattisgarh	120.	Bastar	(15)
			-	121.	Narayanpur	(16)
				122.	Dakshin Bastar Dantewada	(17)
				123.	Bijapur	(18)
				124.	Kondagaon	(21)
				125.	Sukama	(22)
16.	Dadra & Nagar Haveli (26)	261	Dadra & Nagar Haveli	126.	Dadra & Nagar Haveli	(01)
17.	Daman & Diu	251	Daman & Diu	127.	Diu	(01)
	(25)			128.	Daman	(02)
18.	Delhi	071	Delhi	129.	North West	(01)
	(07)			130.	North	(02)
				131.	North East	(03)
				132.	East	(04)
				133.	New Delhi	(05)
				134.	Central	(06)
				135.	West	(07)
				136.	South West	(08)
				137.	South	(09)
19.	Goa	301	Goa	138.	North Goa	(01)
	(30)			139.	South Goa	(02)
20.	Gujarat	241	South Eastern	140.	Panch Mahals	(17)
	(24)			141.	Dohad	(18)
				142.	Vadodara	(19)
				143.	Narmada	(20)
						( -)

sl.			NSS region		detailed composition of region	
no	state/u.t. (code)	code	description	sl. no.	name of district	code
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)
<u> </u>		(- )		144.	Bharuch	(21)
				145.	The Dangs	(22)
				146.	Navsari	(22)
				140.	Valsad	(23)
				147.	Surat	(24) (25)
				148. 149.		
					Tapi Chhata Udamur	(26)
				150.	Chhota Udepur	(29)
				151.	Mahisagar	(32)
21.		242	Plains Northern	152.	Mahesana	(04)
				153.	Sabar Kantha	(05)
				154.	Gandhinagar	(06)
				155.	Ahmadabad	(07)
				156.	Anand	(15)
				157.	Kheda	(16)
				158.	Arvalli	(27)
22.		243	Dry areas	159.	Banas Kantha	(02)
		213	21 / 110105	160.	Patan	(02)
23.		244	Kachchh	161.	Kachchh	(01)
24.		245	Saurashtra	162.	Surendranagar	(08)
				163.	Rajkot	(09)
				164.	Jamnagar	(10)
				165.	Porbandar	(11)
				166.	Junagadh	(12)
				167.	Amreli	(13)
				168.	Bhavnagar	(14)
				169.	Botad	(28)
				170.	Dev Bhumi-Dwarka	(30)
				171.	Gir Somnath	(31)
				172.	Morbi	(33)
25.	Haryana	061	Eastern	173.	Panchkula	(01)
	(06)			174.	Ambala	(02)
	()			175.	Yamunanagar	(02)
				175.	Kurukshetra	(04)
				170.	Kaithal	(04)
				177.	Karnal	(05)
				178.	Panipat	(00)
				179.	Sonipat	(07) (08)
					_	
				181.	Rohtak	(14)
				182.	Jhajjar	(15)
				183.	Gurgaon	(18)
				184.	Mewat	(19)
				185.	Faridabad	(20)
				186.	Palwal	(21)
26.		062	Western	187.	Jind	(09)
_0.				188.	Fatehabad	(10)
				189.	Sirsa	(10)
				190.	Hisar	(12)
				191.	Bhiwani	(13)
				192.	Mahendragarh	(16)
				193.	Rewari	(17)

sl.	atotolat ( 1-)		NSS region		detailed composition of region	
no	state/u.t. (code)	code	description	sl. no.	name of district	code
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)
27.	Himachal	021	Central	194.	Kangra	(02)
_/.	Pradesh	021	Contrait	195.	Kullu	(04)
	(02)			196.	Mandi	(05)
	(02)			197.	Hamirpur	(06)
				197.	Una	(00)
				170.	Cha	(07)
28.		022	Trans Himalayan	199.	Chamba	(01)
			& Southern	200.	Lahul & Spiti	(03)
				201.	Bilaspur	(08)
				202.	Solan	(00)
				203.	Sirmaur	(10)
				203.	Shimla	(10) (11)
				205.	Kinnaur	(11) (12)
				205.	111111uui	(12)
29.	Jammu &	011	Mountainous	206.	Kathua	(07)
_>.	Kashmir	011	111000110000	207.	Jammu	(21)
	(01)			208.	Samba	(21) (22)
	(01)			2000	Sumou	(==)
30.		012	Outer Hills	209.	Punch	(05)
				210.	Rajouri	(06)
				211.	Doda	(16)
				212.	Ramban	(17)
				213.	Kishtwar	(18)
				214.	Udhampur	(19)
				215.	Reasi	$(1^{j})$ (20)
				210.	icusi	(20)
31.		013	Jhelam Valley	216.	Kupwara	(01)
				217.	Badgam	(02)
				218.	Baramula	(08)
				219.	Bandipore	(09)
				220.	Srinagar	(10)
				221.	Ganderbal	(11)
				222.	Pulwama	(12)
				223.	Shupiyan	(13)
				224.	Anantnag	(14)
				225.	Kulgam	(15)
						(10)
32.	Jharkhand	201	Ranchi Plateau	226.	Garhwa	(01)
	(20)			227.	Lohardaga	(11)
				228.	Purbi Singhbhum	(12)
				229.	Palamu	(13)
				230.	Latehar	(14)
				231.	Ranchi	(19)
				232.	Khunti	(20)
				233.	Gumla	(21)
				234.	Simdega	(22)
				235.	Pashchimi Singhbhum	(23)
				236.	Saraikela-Kharsawan	(24)
33.		202	Hazaribagh Plateau	237.	Chatra	(02)
55.		202	Tazarioagii Fiateau	237. 238.	Kodarma	(02) (03)
					Giridih	
				239. 240		(04)
				240.	Deoghar	(05)

sl.	state/u t (anda)	NSS region			detailed composition of regi	on
no	state/u.t. (code)	code	description	sl. no.	name of district	code
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)
				243.	Pakur	(08)
				244.	Dhanbad	(09)
				245.	Bokaro	(10)
				246.	Hazaribagh	(15)
				247.	Ramgarh	(16)
					•	
				248.	Dumka	(17)
				249.	Jamtara	(18)
34.	Karnataka	291	Coastal & Ghats	250.	Uttara Kannada	(09)
	(29)			251.	Udupi	(15)
				252.	Dakshina Kannada	(21)
35.		292	Inland Eastern	253.	Shimoga	(14)
				254.	Chikmagalur	(16)
				255.	Hassan	(20)
				256.	Kodagu	(22)
36.		293	Inland Southern	257.	Tumkur	(17)
				258.	Bangalore	(18)
				259.	Mandya	(19)
				260.	Mysore	(23)
				261.	Chamarajanagar	(24)
				262.	Kolar	(27)
				263.	Chikkaballapura	(28)
				264.	Bangalore Rural	(29)
				265.	Ramanagara	(30)
37.		294	Inland Northern	266.	Belgaum	(01)
				267.	Bagalkot	(02)
				268.	Bijapur	(03)
				269.	Bidar	(04)
				270.	Raichur	(05)
				271.	Koppal	(06)
				272.	Gadag	(07)
				273.	Dharwad	(08)
				274.	Haveri	(10)
				275.	Bellary	(11)
				276.	Chitradurga	(12)
				277.	Davanagere	(13)
				278.	Gulbarga	(25)
				279.	Yadgir	(26)
38.	Kerala	321	Northern	280.	Kasaragod	(01)
	(32)			281.	Kannur	(02)
				282.	Wayanad	(03)
				283.	Kozhikode	(04)
				284.	Malappuram	(05)
				285.	Palakkad	(06)
39.		322	Southern	286.	Thrissur	(07)
			-	287.	Ernakulam	(08)
				288.	Idukki	(09)
				280.	Kottayam	(10)
				290.	Alappuzha	(11)
				290. 291.	Pathanamthitta	(11) $(12)$
				292.	Kollam	(13)

sl.	state/u.t. (code)		NSS region	detailed composition of region			
no		code	description	sl. no.	name of district	code	
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	
		071	T 1 11	20.4	<b>T</b> 1	(01)	
40.	Ladakh	371	Ladakh	294. 205	Leh	(01)	
	(37)			295.	Kargil	(02)	
41.	Lakshadweep (31)	311	Lakshadweep	296.	Lakshadweep	(01)	
42.	Madhya	231	Vindhya	297.	Tikamgarh	(07)	
	Pradesh		2	298.	Chhatarpur	(08)	
	(23)			299.	Panna	(09)	
				300.	Satna	(12)	
				301.	Rewa	(13)	
				302.	Umaria	(14)	
				303.	Shahdol	(43)	
				304.	Anuppur	(44)	
				305.	Sidhi	(45)	
				306.	Singrauli	(46)	
43.		232	Central	307.	Sagar	(10)	
1.5.		252	Contral	308.	Damoh	(10)	
				308. 309.	Vidisha	(11) (26)	
				309. 310.			
				310. 311.	Bhopal Sehore	(27)	
				311. 312.	Raisen	(28)	
				512.	Kaisen	(29)	
44.		233	Malwa	313.	Neemuch	(15)	
				314.	Mandsaur	(16)	
				315.	Ratlam	(17)	
				316.	Ujjain	(18)	
				317.	Shajapur	(19)	
				318.	Dewas	(20)	
				319.	Dhar	(21)	
				320.	Indore	(22)	
				321.	Rajgarh	(25)	
				322.	Jhabua	(47)	
				323.	Alirajpur	(48)	
45.		234	South	324.	Katni	(33)	
				325.	Jabalpur	(34)	
				326.	Narsimhapur	(35)	
				327.	Dindori	(36)	
				328.	Mandla	(37)	
				329.	Chhindwara	(38)	
				330.	Seoni	(39)	
				331.	Balaghat	(40)	
		225		222	T71 (TT )	/	
46.		235	South Western	332.	Khargone (West Nimar)	(23)	
				333.	Barwani	(24)	
				334.	Betul	(30)	
				335.	Harda	(31)	
				336.	Hoshangabad	(32)	
				337.	Khandwa (East Nimar)	(49)	
				338.	Burhanpur	(50)	
			Northern				

sl.	state/u.t. (code)	NSS region			detailed composition of regi	on
no	state/u.t. (code)	code	description	sl. no.	name of district	code
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)
				340.	Morena	(02)
				341.	Bhind	(03)
				342.	Gwalior	(04)
				343.	Datia	(05)
				344.	Shivpuri	(06)
				345.	Guna	(41)
				346.	Ashoknagar	(42)
18.	Maharashtra	271	Coastal	347.	Thane	(21)
	(27)			348.	Mumbai Suburban	(22)
				349.	Mumbai	(23)
				350.	Raigarh	(24)
				351.	Ratnagiri	(32)
				352.	Sindhudurg	(33)
9.		272	Inland Western	353.	Pune	(25)
				354.	Ahmadnagar	(26)
				355.	Solapur	(30)
				356.	Satara	(31)
				357.	Kolhapur	(34)
				358.	Sangli	(35)
0.		273	Inland Northern	359.	Nandurbar	(01)
0.		213		359. 360.	Dhule	(01) (02)
				361.	Jalgaon	(03)
				362.	Nashik	(20)
51.		274	Inland Central	363.	Nanded	(15)
				364.	Hingoli	(16)
				365.	Parbhani	(17)
				366.	Jalna	(18)
				367.	Aurangabad	(19)
				368.	Bid	(27)
				369.	Latur	(28)
				370.	Osmanabad	(29)
2.		275	Inland Eastern	371.	Buldana	(04)
2.		213	IIIaliu Easterii	371.	Akola	
						(05)
				373.	Washim	(06)
				374.	Amravati	(07)
				375.	Wardha	(08)
				376.	Nagpur	(09)
				377.	Yavatmal	(14)
53.		276	Eastern	378.	Bhandara	(10)
				379.	Gondiya	(11)
				380.	Gadchiroli	(12)
				381.	Chandrapur	(13)
54.	Manipur	141	Plains	382.	Bishnupur	(04)
т.	(14)	141	1 141113	382. 383.	Thoubal	(04) (05)
	(14)			383. 384.		
				384. 385.	Imphal West Imphal East	(06) (07)
		1.40			-	
5.		142	Hills	386.	Senapati Terrene alema	(01) (02)
				387.	Tamenglong	(02)

sl.	state by to to a 1	NSS region			detailed composition of regi	ion
no	state/u.t. (code)	code	description	sl. no.	name of district	code
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)
				388.	Churachandpur	(03)
				389.	Ukhrul	(08)
				390.	Chandel	(09)
56.	Meghalaya	171	Meghalaya	391.	West Garo Hills	(01)
	(17)			392.	East Garo Hills	(02)
				393.	South Garo Hills	(03)
				394.	West Khasi Hills	(04)
				395.	Ribhoi	(05)
				396.	East Khasi Hills	(06)
				397.	Jaintia Hills	(07)
57.	Mizoram	151	Mizoram	398.	Mamit	(01)
	(15)			399.	Kolasib	(02)
				400.	Aizwal	(03)
				401.	Champhai	(04)
				402.	Serchhip	(05)
				403.	Lunglei	(06)
				404.	Lawngtlai	(07)
				405.	Saiha	(08)
58.	Nagaland	131	Nagaland	406.	Mon	(01)
	(13)			407.	Mokokchung	(02)
				408.	Zunheboto	(03)
				409.	Wokha	(04)
				410.	Dimapur	(05)
				411.	Phek	(06)
				412.	Tuensang	(00)
					•	
				413.	Longleng	(08)
				414.	Kiphire	(09)
				415.	Kohima	(10)
				416.	Peren	(11)
59.	Odisha	211	Coastal	417.	Baleshwar	(08)
	(21)			418.	Bhadrak	(09)
				419.	Kendrapara	(10)
				420.	Jagatsinghapur	(11)
				421.	Cuttack	(12)
				421.	Jajapur	(12)
					• •	
				423.	Nayagarh	(16)
				424.	Khordha	(17)
				425.	Puri	(18)
60.		212	Southern	426.	Ganjam	(19)
				427.	Gajapati	(20)
				428.	Kandhamal	(21)
				429.	Baudh	(22)
				430.	Subarnapur	(23)
				431.	Balangir	(24)
				432.	Nuapada	(25)
				433.	Kalahandi	(26)
				434.	Rayagada	(27)
				435.	Nabarangapur	(28)
				436.	Koraput	(29)

sl.	state + (1-)	NSS region			detailed composition of region	1
no	state/u.t. (code)	code	description	sl. no.	name of district	code
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)
<u> </u>				437.	Malkangiri	(30)
61.		213	Northern	438.	Bargarh	(01)
				439.	Jharsuguda	(02)
				440.	Sambalpur	(02)
				441.	Debagarh	(03)
				442.	Sundargarh	(04)
				442.	Kendujhar	(05)
				443. 444.	Mayurbhanj	(00)
				445.	Dhenkanal	(07) (14)
				446.	Anugul	(15)
62.	Puducherry	341	Puducherry	447.	Yanam	(01)
	(34)	511	radaenerry	448.	Puducherry	(01)
	(54)			449.	Mahe	(02)
				450.	Karaikal	(03)
				430.	Karaikai	(04)
63.	Punjab	031	Northern	451.	Gurdaspur	(01)
	(03)			452.	Kapurthala	(02)
				453.	Jalandhar	(03)
				454.	Hoshiarpur	(04)
				455.	Shahid Bhagat Singh Nagar	(05)
				456.	Amritsar	(15)
				457.	Tarn Taran	(16)
				458.	Rupnagar	(17)
				459.	Sahibzada Ajit Singh Nagar	(18)
				460.	Pathankot	(21)
64.		032	Southern	461.	Fatehgarh Sahib	(06)
				462.	Ludhiana	(07)
				463.	Moga	(08)
				464.	Firozpur	(09)
				465.	Muktsar	(10)
				466.	Faridkot	(11)
				467.	Bhatinda	(12)
				468.	Mansa	(13)
				469.	Patiala	(14)
				470.	Sangrur	(19)
				471.	Barnala	(20)
				472.	Fazilka	(22)
65.	Rajasthan	081	Western	473.	Bikaner	(03)
	(08)		··	474.	Jodhpur	(15)
	× /			475.	Jaisalmer	(16)
				476.	Barmer	(17)
				477.	Jalor	(18)
				478.	Sirohi	(19)
				479.	Pali	(20)
		0.02	North Fred	400	A 1	
66.		082	North- Eastern	480.	Alwar	(06)
				481. 482.	Bharatpur Dhaulpur	(07)
				482. 483.	Dhaulpur Karauli	(08) (09)
				483. 484.		(10)
				484.	Sawai Madhopur	(1)

sl.	state/u t (anda)	NSS region		detailed composition of region			
no	state/u.t. (code)	code	description	sl. no.	name of district	code	
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	
				485.	Dausa	(11)	
				486.	Jaipur	(12)	
				487.	Ajmer	(21)	
				488.	Tonk	(22)	
				489.	Bhilwara	(22)	
				409.	Dilliwara	(24)	
67.		083	Southern	490.	Rajsamand	(25)	
				491.	Dungarpur	(26)	
				492.	Banswara	(27)	
				493.	Udaipur	(32)	
68.		084	South- Eastern	494.	Bundi	(23)	
				495.	Chittaurgarh	(28)	
				496.	Kota	(29)	
				497.	Baran	(30)	
				498.	Jhalawar	(31)	
				499.	Pratapgarh	(33)	
69.		085	Northern	500.	Sri Ganganagar	(01)	
				501.	Hanumangarh	(02)	
				502.	Churu	(04)	
				503.	Jhunjhunun	(05)	
				504.	Sikar	(13)	
				505.	Nagaur	(14)	
70.	Sikkim	111	Sikkim	506.	North District	(01)	
	(11)			507.	West District	(02)	
				508.	South District	(03)	
				509.	East District	(04)	
71.	Tamil Nadu	331	Coastal Northern	510.	Thiruvallur	(01)	
	(33)			511.	Chennai	(02)	
				512.	Kancheepuram	(03)	
				513.	Vellore	(04)	
				514.	Tiruvannamalai	(05)	
				515.	Viluppuram	(06)	
				516.	Cuddalore	(16)	
72.		332	Coastal	517.	Karur	(12)	
, 2.		552	Joubuli	517.	Tiruchirappalli	(12)	
				510. 519.	Perambalur	(13)	
				520.	Ariyalur	(14)	
				520.	Nagapattinam	(13)	
				522.	Thiruvarur	(18)	
				523.	Thanjavur	(19)	
				524.	Pudukkottai	(20)	
73.		333	Southern	525.	Dindigul	(11)	
				526.	Sivaganga	(21)	
				520. 527.	Madurai	(21) (22)	
				527. 528.	Theni	(22)	
				528. 529.	Virudhunagar	(23)	
				529. 530.	Ramanathapuram	(24) (25)	
				530. 531.	Thoothukkudi	(23)	
				551.	I HOOHIUKKUUI	(20)	
				532.	Tirunelveli	(27)	

sl.	state/u.t. (code)	NSS region			detailed composition of region			
no	state/u.t. (code)	code	description	sl. no.	name of district	code		
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)		
				533.	Kanniyakumari	(28)		
74.		334	Inland	534.	Salem	(07)		
/4.		334	Imanu	534. 535.	Namakkal	(07)		
				535. 536.	Erode	(08)		
						(09)		
				537.	The Nilgiris	(10)		
				538.	Dharmapuri	(29)		
				539. 540.	Krishnagiri	(30)		
				540. 541.	Coimbatore Tiruppur	(31) (32)		
				541.	Thuppu	(52)		
75.	Telangana	361	Inland	542.	Adilabad	(01)		
	(36)		North Western	543.	Komaram Bheem	(02)		
				544.	Mancherial	(03)		
				545.	Nirmal	(04)		
				546.	Nizamabad	(05)		
				547.	Kamareddy	(15)		
				548.	Sangareddy	(16)		
				549.	Medak	(17)		
				550.	Siddipet	(18)		
				551.	Medchal-Malkajgiri	(21)		
				552.	Hyderabad	(22)		
				553.	Rangareddy	(23)		
				554.	Vikarabad	(24)		
				555.	Mahbubnagar	(25)		
				556.	Jogulamba	(26)		
				557.	Wanaparthy	(27)		
				558.	Nagarkurnool	(28)		
76.		362	Inland North Eastern	559.	Jagtial	(06)		
/0.		502	Infund Tofful Lustern	560.	Peddapalli	(07)		
				561.	Jayashankar	(08)		
				562.	Bhadradri	(09)		
				563.	Mahabubabad	(10)		
				564.	Warangal Rural	(10)		
				565.	Warangal Urban	(11) (12)		
				566.	Karimnagar	(12)		
				567.	Rajanna	(13)		
				568.	Jangaon	(19)		
				569.	Yadadri	(20)		
				570.	Nalgonda	(29)		
				571.	Suryapet	$(2^{)})$ (30)		
				572.	Khammam	(31)		
	т.:	161	т.:	670		(01)		
77.	Tripura	161	Tripura	573.	West Tripura	(01)		
	(16)			574.	South Tripura	(02)		
				575.	Dhalai North Trinung	(03)		
				576.	North Tripura	(04)		
78.	Uttarakhand	051	Uttarakhand	577.	Uttarkashi	(01)		
	(05)			578.	Chamoli	(02)		
				579.	Rudraprayag	(03)		
				580.	Tehri Garhwal	(04)		
				581.	Dehradun	(05)		
				582.	Garhwal	(06)		
				583.	Pithoragarh	(07)		
				584.	Bageshwar	(08)		
				585.	Almora	(09)		

sl.	state/u.t. (code)		NSS region	detailed composition of region			
no		code	description	sl. no.	name of district	code	
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	
				586.	Champawat	(10)	
				587.	Nainital	(11)	
				588.	Udham Singh Nagar	(12)	
				589.	Hardwar	(13)	
9.	Uttar Pradesh	091	Northern Upper	590.	Saharanpur	(01)	
	(09)		Ganga Plains	591.	Muzaffarnagar	(02)	
				592.	Bijnor	(03)	
				593.	Moradabad	(04)	
				594.	Rampur	(05)	
<b>30</b> .		092	Central	595.	Jyotiba Phule Nagar	(06)	
				596.	Meerut	(07)	
				597.	Baghpat	(08)	
				598.	Ghaziabad	(09)	
				599.	Gautam Buddha Nagar	(10)	
				600.	Sitapur	(23)	
				601.	Hardoi	(24)	
				602.	Unnao	(25)	
				603.	Lucknow	(26)	
				604.	Rae Bareli	(27)	
				605.	Kanpur Dehat	(32)	
				606.	Kanpur Nagar	(33)	
				607.	Fatehpur	(41)	
				608.	Bara Banki	(45)	
31.		093	Eastern	609.	Pratapgarh	(42)	
51.		095	Eastern	610.	Kaushambi	(42)	
				611.	Allahabad	(44)	
				612.	Faizabad	(46)	
				613.	Ambedkar Nagar	(47)	
				614.	Sultanpur	(48)	
				615.	Bahraich	(49)	
				616.	Shrawasti	(50)	
				617.	Balrampur	(51)	
				618.	Gonda	(52)	
				619.	Siddharthnagar	(53)	
				620.	Basti	(54)	
				621.	Sant Kabir Nagar	(55)	
				622.	Maharajganj	(56)	
				623.	Gorakhpur	(57)	
				624.	Kushinagar	(58)	
				625.	Deoria	(59)	
				626.	Azamgarh	(60)	
				627.	Mau	(61)	
				628.	Ballia	(62)	
				629.	Jaunpur	(63)	
				630.	Ghazipur	(64)	
				631.	Chandauli	(65)	
				632.	Varanasi	(66)	
				633.	Sant Ravidas Nagar(Bhadohi)	(67)	
				634.	Mirzapur	(68)	
				635.	Sonbhadra	(68)	

sl.	stately t (and a)	NSS region			detailed composition of region		
no	state/u.t. (code)	code	description	sl. no.	name of district	code	
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	
82.		094	Southern	636.	Jalaun	(34)	
				637.	Jhansi	(35)	
				638.	Lalitpur	(36)	
				639.	Hamirpur	(37)	
				640.	Mahoba	(38)	
				641.	Banda	(39)	
				642.	Chitrakoot	(40)	
83.		095	Southern Upper	643.	Bulandshahr	(11)	
			Ganga Plains	644.	Aligarh	(12)	
			C C	645.	Mahamaya Nagar	(13)	
				646.	Mathura	(14)	
				647.	Agra	(15)	
				648.	Firozabad	(16)	
				649.	Mainpuri	(17)	
				650.	Budaun	(17) $(18)$	
				651.	Bareilly	(18)	
				652.	Pilibhit	(19) (20)	
				653.	Shahjahanpur	(20)	
				654.	Kheri	(21) (22)	
				655.	Farrukhabad	(22) (28)	
				656.	Kannauj	(28)	
				657.	Etawah	(30)	
				658.	Auraiya	(30)	
				659.	Etah	(31) (70)	
				660.	Kanshiram Nagar	(70)	
				000.	itunisiiruni itugui	(71)	
84.	West Bengal	191	Himalayan	661.	Darjiling	(01)	
	(19)		-	662.	Jalpaiguri	(02)	
				663.	Koch Bihar	(03)	
				664.	Alipurduar	(20)	
				665.	Kalimpong	(21)	
85.		192	Eastern Plains	666.	Uttar Dinajpur	(04)	
		172		667.	Dakshin Dinajpur	(04) $(05)$	
				668.	Maldah	(05)	
				669.	Murshidabad	(00)	
						. ,	
				670.	Birbhum	(08)	
				671.	Nadia	(10)	
86.		193	Southern Plains	672.	North Twenty Four Parganas	(11)	
				673.	Kolkata	(16)	
				674.	South Twenty Four Parganas	(17)	
87.		10.4					
		194	Central Plains	675.	Purba Barddhaman	(09)	
				676.	Hugli	(12)	
				677.	Haora	(15)	
				678.	Paschim Barddhaman	(23)	
88.		107		(70)	Denlarer	(12)	
		195	Western Plains	679.	Bankura	(13)	
				680.	Puruliya	(14)	
				681.	Paschim Medinipur	(18)	
				682.	Purba Medinipur	(19)	
				683.	Jhargram	(22)	

### **APPENDIX - II**

#### regional office sub-regional office name of district & code state/u.t. name & code sl. no name (code) sl. no. code sl. no. code name name (9) (1) (4)(5) (2)(3)(6) (7)(8)Y.S.R. (Cuddapah) 1. Cuddapah (281) 1. Cuddapah 2810 1. 10 Andhra Pradesh 2. Chittoor 13 (28)2. Anantapur 2811 3. Anantapur 12 3. Guntur 2812 4. Guntur 07 4. Kurnool 2813 5. Kurnool 11 5. Nellore 2814 6. Prakasam 08 7. Sri Potti Sriramulu Nellore 09 2. 05 Vijayawada (282) Vijayawada 2820 8. West Godavari Andhra Pradesh 6. 9. Krishna 06 (28)7. Kakinada 2821 10. East Godavari 04 11. Yanam 01 Puducherry (34) 8. 2822 12. Srikakulam 01 Andhra Pradesh Visakhapatnam 13. Vizianagaram 02 (28)14. Visakhapatnam 03 3. 9. 1810 15. 01 Guwahati (181) Guwahati Kokrajhar Assam 16. Dhubri 02 (18)17. 03 Goalpara 18. Barpeta 04 19. 20 Bongaigaon 20. Chirang 21 21. Kamrup 22 22. Kamrup Metropolitan 23 23. Nalbari 24 24. Baksa 25 10. Silchar 1811 25. Karbi Anglong 15 26. Dima Hasao 16 27. Cachar 17 28. Karimganj 18 29. Hailakandi 19 4. 1820 30. 10 Dibrugarh (182) 11. Dibrugarh Tinsukia Assam 31. Dibrugarh 11 (18)12. Jorhat 1821 32. 05 Morigaon 33. Nagaon 06 34. Sivasagar 12 35. 13 Jorhat 36. Golaghat 14 13. Tezpur 1822 37. 07 Sonitpur 38. 08 Lakhimpur 39. Dhemaji 09 40. Darrang 26 41. Udalguri 27

#### LIST OF FOD SUB-REGIONS

	regional office		sub-regional of	fice		name of district & code		state/u.t. name &
sl. no	name (code)	sl. no.		code	sl. no.	name	code	code
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
5.	Muzaffarpur (101)		Muzaffarpur	1010	42.	Sheohar	03	Bihar
					43.	Sitamarhi	04	(10)
					44.	Muzaffarpur	14	
					45.	Saran	17	
					46.	Vaishali	18	
		15.	Darbhanga	1011	47.	Madhubani	05	
					48.	Darbhanga	13	
					49.	Samastipur	19	
					50.	Begusarai	20	
		16.	Motihari	1012	51.	Pashchim Champaran	01	
					52.	Purba Champaran	02	
					53.	Gopalganj	15	
					54.	Siwan	16	
		17	Purnia	1013	55.	Supaul	06	
		1/.	I ullila	1015	56.	Araria	07	
					57.	Kishanganj	08	
					57. 58.	Purnia	08	
					59.	Katihar	10	
					60.	Madhepura	11	
					61.	Saharsa	12	
					62.	Khagaria	21	
6.	Patna (102)	18.	Patna	1020	63.	Nalanda	27	Bihar
-		-			64.	Patna	28	(10)
					65.	Bhojpur	29	
					66.	Buxar	30	
					67.	Kaimur (Bhabua)	31	
					68.	Rohtas	32	
		19.	Bhagalpur	1021	69.	Bhagalpur	22	
					70.	Banka	23	
					71.	Munger	24	
					72.	Lakhisarai	25	
					73.	Sheikhpura	26	
		• -	~		74.	Jamui	36	
		20.	Gaya	1022	75.	Aurangabad	33	
					76.	Gaya	34	
					77.	Nawada	35	
					78. 79.	Jehanabad Arwal	37 38	
					79.	Alwai	38	
7.	Raipur (221)	21.	Raipur	2210	80.	Raipur	11	Chhattisgarh
					81.	Mahasamund	12	(22)
					82.	Dhamtari	13	
					83.	Uttar Bastar Kanker	14	
					84.	Bastar	15	
					85.	Narayanpur	16	
					86.	Dakshin Bastar Dantewada		
					87.	Bijapur	18	
					88.	Balodabazar	19	

Instructions to Field Staff, Vol-I: NSS 78th Round

	regional office		sub-regional off			name of district & code		state/u.t. name &
	name (code)	sl. no.		code	sl. no.	name		code
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
					89.	Gariyaband	20	Chhattisgarh
					90.	Kondagaon	21	(22)
		~~		0011	91.	Sukama	22	
		22.	Ambikapur	2211	92.	Koriya	01	
					93.	Surguja	02	
					94.	Jashpur	03	
					95.	Surajpur	26	
					96.	Balrampur	27	
		23.	Bilaspur	2212	97.	Raigarh	04	
					98. 22	Korba	05	
					99.	Janjgir-Champa	06	
					100.	Bilaspur	07	
					101.	Mungeli	25	
		24.	Durg	2213		Kabeerdham	08	
						Rajnandgaon	09	
						Durg	10	
						Bemetara	23	
					106.	Balod	24	
8.	A hyperbolic $(241)$	25	Ahmedabad	2410	107	Condhinagon	06	Cuionat
0.	Ahmedabad (241)	23.	Anmedabad	2410		Gandhinagar Ahmadabad	06 07	Gujarat
		26	Dhaveagae	2411			07	(24)
		20.	Bhavnagar	2411		Amreli	13 14	
						Bhavnagar		
						Botad	28	
					112.		01	Daman & Diu (25)
		27.	Jamnagar	2412		Jamnagar	10	Gujarat
						Porbandar	11	(24)
						Dev Bhumi-Dwarka	30	
		28.	Rajkot	2413		Rajkot	09	
						Junagadh Gir Somnath	12 31	
						Morbi	33	
		20	Surandranagar	2414		Kachchh	01	
		29.	Surendranagar	2414		Surendranagar	08	
					121.	Surendranagar	08	
9.	Vadodara (242)	30.	Vadodara	2420	122.	Panch Mahals	17	Gujarat
	( )					Dohad	18	(24)
						Vadodara	19	
					125.	Narmada	20	
					126.	Bharuch	21	
					127.	Chhota Udepur	29	
						Mahisagar	32	
		31.	Mahesana	2421	129.	Banas Kantha	02	
						Patan	03	
					131.	Mahesana	04	
		32.	Nadiad	2422		Sabar Kantha	05	
					133.	Anand	15	

	regional office		sub-regional off	fice		name of district & code		state/u.t. name &
sl. no	name (code)	sl. no		code	sl. no.		code	code
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
						Kheda	16	Gujarat (24)
						Arvalli	27	
		33.	Surat	2423		The Dangs	22	
					137.		25	
					138.	-	26	
		34.	Valsad	2424		Navsari	23	
						Valsad	24	
						Daman	02	Daman & Diu (25)
					142.	Dadra & Nagar Haveli	01	D & N Haveli (26)
10.	Panaji (301)	35.	Panaji	3010	143.	North Goa	01	Goa
					144.	South Goa	02	(30)
11.	Chandigarh (061)	36.	Chandigarh	0610	145.	Chandigarh	01	Chandigarh (04)
			C		146.	-	01	Haryana
		37.	Ambala	0611	147.	Ambala	02	(06)
					148.	Yamunanagar	03	
						Kurukshetra	04	
					150.	Kaithal	05	
		38.	Hisar	0612	151.	Fatehabad	10	
					152.	Sirsa	11	
					153.	Hisar	12	
					154.	Bhiwani	13	
		39.	Karnal	0613	155.	Karnal	06	
						Panipat	07	
					157.	•	08	
					158.		09	
		40.	Rohtak	0614	159.	Rohtak	14	
					160.	Jhajjar	15	
					161.	Mahendragarh	16	
					162.	Rewari	17	
		41.	Faridabad	0615	163.	Gurgaon	18	
					164.	Mewat	19	
					165.	Faridabad	20	
					166.	Palwal	21	
12.	Shimla (021)	42.	Shimla	0210		Solan	09	Himachal Pradesh
						Sirmaur	10	(02)
						Shimla	11	
					170.	Kinnaur	12	
		43.	Hamirpur	0211	171.	Hamirpur	06	
					172.		07	
		-				Bilaspur	08	
		44.	Dharamshala	0212		Chamba	01	
						Kangra	02	
		45.	Mandi	0213		Lahul & Spiti	03	
						Kullu	04	
					178.	Mandi	05	

Lino         name (code)         sl. no.         name (code)         name (code)         sl. no.         name (code)         sl. no.         name (code)         namm (code)         namm		regional office		sub-regional o	ffice		name of district & code		state/u.t. name &
5.       Jammu (011)       46.       Jammu       0110       179.       Punch       05       Jammu &         180.       Rajouri       06       Kashmir (01)       18.       Kathua       011         181.       Kathua       21       183.       Samba       22         183.       Samba       22       183.       Samba       22         47.       Udhampur       0111       184.       Doda       16       185.         185.       Ramban       17       186.       Kishiwar       18       180.         180.       Srinagar (012)       48.       Srinagar       0120       189.       Badgam       02       Jammu &         190.       Srinagar (012)       48.       Srinagar       0120       199.       Siriagar       10       Ladakh (37)         191.       Ganderbal       11       12       Jammu &       Siriagar       12       Jammu &         192.       Leh       01       Aastrijt       02       Jammu &       Siriagar       10       Ladakh (37)         193.       Kargil       02       Jammu &       Siriagar       12       Jammu &       Siriagar       12       Jammu & <th>sl. no</th> <th></th> <th>sl. no.</th> <th>name</th> <th></th> <th>sl. no.</th> <th>name</th> <th>code</th> <th>code</th>	sl. no		sl. no.	name		sl. no.	name	code	code
	(1)								
47.       Udhampur       181.       Kathua       07         47.       Udhampur       0111       183.       Samba       22         47.       Udhampur       0111       184.       Doda       16         185.       Ramban       17       185.       Ramban       17         186.       Kishwar       18       18       Kamban       17         187.       Udhampur       19       18       Reasi       20         4.       Srinagar (012)       48.       Srinagar       012       189.       Badgam       02       Jammu &         191.       Ganderbal       11       Ladakh (37)       191.       Ganderbal       11       Ladakh (37)         192.       Leh       01       Ladakh (37)       193.       Kargil       20       Jammu &         49.       Ananinag       012       194.       Pulwana       12       Jammu &         50.       Baramula       0122       198.       Kupwara       01       14         190.       Baramula       2012       Kushani       20       20       201       201       201       201       201       201       201       201 <td< td=""><td>13.</td><td>Jammu (011)</td><td>46.</td><td>Jammu</td><td>0110</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></td<>	13.	Jammu (011)	46.	Jammu	0110				
									Kashmir (01)
47. Udhampur       111       183. Samba       22         48. Srinagar (012)       48. Srinagar       0120       184. Loda       16         186. Kishtvar       18       Ramban       17         187. Udhampur       19       188. Reasi       20         4. Srinagar (012)       48. Srinagar       0120       189. Badgam       02       Jammu &         190. Srinagar       10       Kashmir (01)       11       12       Ladakh (37)         191. Ganderbal       11       12       Leh       01       Ladakh (37)         193. Kargil       02       Jammu &       13       Kargil       12         49. Anantnag       0121       194. Pulvama       12       Jammu &       Kashmir (01)         195. Shupiyan       13       Kargil       01       Ladakh (37)         196. Anantnag       11       Istarbardag       14       197. Kulgam       13         50. Barumula       0122       198. Kupwara       01       14       197. Suzikon       13         50. Barumula       012       201. Lohardaga       11       Jharkhand       20         201. Goda       06       Deoghar       21       20       20       20       2									
47. Udhampur       0111       184. Doda       16         185. Ramban       17         185. Ramban       17         187. Udhampur       19         188. Reasi       20         4. Srinagar (012)       48. Srinagar       0120       189. Badgam       02       Jammu &         190. Srinagar       10       Kashmir (01)       191. Ganderbal       11       12         191. Ganderbal       11       192. Leh       01       Ladakh (37)         193. Kargil       02       Jammu &       13         49. Anantnag       0121       194. Pulwama       12       Jammu &         190. Baramula       012       198. Kupwara       01       Ladakh (37)         195. Baramula       012       198. Kupwara       01       Jammu &         190. Baramula       012       198. Kupwara       01       Jammu &         191. Ganderbal       14       197. Kulgam       15       Jammu &         192. Baramula       012       198. Kupwara       01       Jammu &         193. Kapil       01       Lobardaga       11       Jarkhand         193. Kupwara       01       Lobardaga       12       Jarkhand <t< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></t<>									
			47	TT 11	0111				
<ul> <li>186. Kishtwar 18</li> <li>187. Udhampur 19</li> <li>188. Reasi 20</li> <li>188. Reasi 20</li> <li>188. Reasi 20</li> <li>189. Badgarn 02 Jammu &amp; Kashmir (01) 191. Ganderbal 11</li> <li>192. Leh 01</li> <li>Ladakh (37) 193. Kargil 02</li> <li>194. Pulwana 12</li> <li>Jammu &amp; Kashmir (01) 194. Pulwana 12</li> <li>Jammu &amp; 195. Shupiyan 13</li> <li>Kashmir (01) 196. Anantrag 14</li> <li>197. Kulgam 13</li> <li>Kashmir (01) 196. Anantrag 14</li> <li>198. Bargamula 012</li> <li>194. Pulwana 12</li> <li>Jammu &amp; Kashmir (01) 196. Anantrag 14</li> <li>197. Kulgam 15</li> <li>50. Baramula 0122</li> <li>198. Kupwara 01</li> <li>199. Baramula 08</li> <li>200. Bandipore 09</li> <li>201. Lohardaga 11</li> <li>Jarkhand 20</li> <li>203. Khunti 20</li> <li>204. Gumla 21</li> <li>205. Sindega 22</li> <li>205. Sindega 22</li> <li>205. Sindega 22</li> <li>205. Sindega 22</li> <li>206. Gumla 21</li> <li>208. Sahibganj 07</li> <li>209. Pakura 08</li> <li>200. Pakura 08</li> <li>201. Dumka 21</li> <li>204. Gumla 21</li> <li>205. Sindega 22</li> <li>205. Sindega 22</li> <li>205. Sindega 22</li> <li>206. Gumla 21</li> <li>208. Sahibganj 07</li> <li>209. Pakura 08</li> <li>209. Pakura 08</li> <li>201. Dumka 17</li> <li>201. Dumka 17</li> <li>201. Dumka 16</li> <li>203. Sindega 16</li> <li>204. Gumla 17</li> <li>205. Sindega 16</li> <li>206. Sindega 16</li> <li>207. Godda 06</li> <li>208. Sahibganj 07</li> <li>208. Pakura 08</li> <li>209. Pakura 08</li> <li>209. Pakura 08</li> <li>209. Pakura 08</li> <li>209. Pakura 08</li> <li>201. Charta 02</li> <li>201. Charta 02</li> <li>202. Handu 03</li> <li>203. Hazaribagh 15</li> <li>204. Giridin 04</li> <li>205. Palabad 16</li> <li>205. Panbad 04</li> <li>206. Janbad 04</li> <li>208. Garhwa 04</li> <li>209. Pakura 04</li></ul>			47.	Udhampur	0111				
187.       Udhampur       19         188.       Reasi       20         4.       Srinagar (012)       48.       Srinagar       10       Kashmir (01)         191.       Ganderbal       11       10       Kashmir (01)         194.       Ganderbal       11       122.       Leh       01       Ladakh (37)         192.       Leh       01       Ladakh (37)       13       Kargil       02         49.       Anantnag       0121       194.       Pulwama       12       Jammu &         195.       Shupiyan       13       Kashmir (01)       13       Kashmir (01)         196.       Anantnag       14       Pulwama       13       Kashmir (01)         196.       Anantnag       012       198.       Kupwara       01       14         50.       Baramula       012       198.       Kupwara       01       14         51.       Ranchi       2010       201.       Lohardaga       11       Jharkhand         202.       Ranchi       201       201.       Lohardaga       12       Jammu k         52.       Dumka       2011       201.       Lohardaga       13									
4. Srinagar (012)       48. Srinagar       0120       189. Badgam       02       Jammu &         190.       Srinagar       10       Kashmir (01)         191.       Ganderbal       11         192.       Leh       01       Ladakh (37)         193.       Kargil       02       Jammu &         49.       Anantnag       0121       194.       Pulvama       12       Jammu &         195.       Shupiyan       13       Kashmir (01)       16       Anantnag       14         195.       Shupiyan       15       Stashmir (01)       196.       Anantnag       11       Jammu &         50.       Baramula       0122       198.       Kupwara       01       Jamkhand         200.       Baramula       0122       198.       Kupwara       01       Jarkhand         201.       Lohardaga       11       Jharkhand       20									
							-		
191.       Ganderbal       11         192.       Leh       01       Ladakh (37)         193.       Kargil       02         193.       Kargil       12       Jammu &         195.       Shupiyan       13       Kashnir(01)         196.       Anantnag       14       14         197.       Kulgam       15       14         198.       Baramula       012       198       Baramula       01         199.       Baramula       012       198       Baramula       01         190.       Baramula       01       Jankhand       20         200.       Banchi       201       Lohardaga       11       Jharkhand         201.       201.       Lohardaga       11       Jharkhand         202.       Ranchi       201       203       Khunti       20         203.       Khunti       20       203       Khunti       20       203         204.       Gonda       06       203       Sahibganj       07       204       204       204       204       204       204       204       204       204       204       204       204       204       <	14.	Srinagar (012)	48.	Srinagar	0120	189.	Badgam	02	Jammu &
192.       Leh       01       Ladakh (37)         193.       Kargil       02         194.       Pulwama       12       Jammu &         195.       Shupiyan       13       Kashnir (01)         196.       Anantnag       14       Kushmir (01)         195.       Shupiyan       13       Kashnir (01)         196.       Anantnag       14       Kashnir (01)         196.       Anantnag       14       Kushmir (01)         197.       Kugam       15       Kashnir (01)         50.       Baramula       012       198.       Kupwara       01         199.       Baramula       08       200       201       198.       Kupwara       01         201.       Lohardaga       11       Jharkhand       202       201       203.       Khunti       20       201       201       203.       201       201       203.       Khunti       20       201       <						190.	Srinagar	10	Kashmir (01)
$ \begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$						191.	Ganderbal	11	
49. Anantnag       0121       194. Pulwama       12       Jammu &         49. Anantnag       0121       194. Pulwama       12       Jammu &         195. Shupiyan       13       Kashmir (01)         196. Anantnag       14         197. Kulgam       15         50. Baramula       0122       198. Kupwara       01         199. Baramula       08       200. Bandipore       09         50. Ranchi (201)       51. Ranchi       2010       201. Lohardaga       11       Jharkhand         203. Khunti       20       203. Khunti       20       203. Khunti       20         52. Dumka       2011       206. Deoghar       05       203. Khunti       20         204. Gumla       21       205. Simdega       22       22         52. Dumka       2011       206. Deoghar       05       205         204. Gumla       21       207. Godda       06       208. Sahibganj       07         205. Marchimi Singhom       12       222. Kadrma       03       223. Kadrma       03         212. Kodarma       03       214. Ramgath       16       214. Ramgath       16         213. Hazaribagh       215. Purbi Singhbhum       12						192.	Leh	01	Ladakh (37)
						193.	Kargil	02	
			49.	Anantnag	0121	194.	Pulwama	12	Jammu &
50. Baramula       0122       198. Kupwara       01         50. Baramula       0122       198. Kupwara       01         199. Baramula       08       200. Bandipore       09         51. Ranchi       2010       201. Lohardaga       11       Jharkhand         202. Ranchi       19       (20)         203. Khunti       20       20         204. Gumla       21         205. Simdega       22         52. Dumka       2011       206. Deoghar         205. Simdega       22         52. Dumka       2011       206. Deoghar         205. Simdega       22         52. Dumka       2011       206. Deoghar         205. Simdega       22         53. Hazaribagh       2012       211. Chatra       02         210. Dumka       17         53. Hazaribagh       2012       211. Chatra       02         213. Hazaribagh       15       214. Ramgarh       16         54. Jamshedpur       2013       215. Purbi Singlobhum       12         216. Pashchimi Singlbhum       23       24         55. Daltonganj       2014       218. Garhwa       01         219. Palamu       13						195.	Shupiyan	13	Kashmir (01)
50. Baramula       0122       198. Kupwara       01         199. Baramula       08         200. Bandipore       09         5. Ranchi (201)       51. Ranchi       2010       201. Lohardaga       11       Jharkhand         202. Ranchi       19       (20)         203. Khunti       20       201. 203. Khunti       20         204. Gumla       21       205. Simdega       22         52. Dumka       2011       206. Goghar       05         207. Godda       06       208. Sahibganj       07         208. Sahibganj       07       209. Pakur       08         210. Dumka       17       201. Chatra       02         211. Chatra       02       212. Kodarma       03         213. Hazaribagh       2012       211. Chatra       02         214. Ramgarh       16       15       214. Ramgarh       16         54. Jamshedpur       2013       215. Pubi Singhbhum       12         216. Pashchimi Singhbhum       12       217. Saraikela-Kharsawan       24         55. Daltonganj       2014       218. Garhwa       01         219. Giridih       04       222. Ginabad       01         220. Latehar						196.	Anantnag	14	
19.       Baramula 200.       08 200.       09         5.       Ranchi (201)       51.       Ranchi       2010       201.       Lohardaga 202.       11       Jharkhand 202.         20.       Ranchi       19       (20)         203.       Khunti       20         204.       Gumla       21         205.       Simdega       22         52.       Dumka       2011       206.       Deoghar       05         207.       Godda       06       208.       Sahibganj       07         209.       Pakur       08       2010.       Dumka       17         53.       Hazaribagh       2012       211.       Charna       03         213.       Hazaribagh       15       213.       Hazaribagh       15         214.       Ramgarh       16       15       214.       Ramgarh       16         54.       Jamshedpur       2013       215.       Purbi Singhbhum       12         216.       Pashchimi Singhbhum       23       217.       Saraikela-Kharsawan       24         55.       Daltonganj       2014       218.       Garhwa       01         219.       <						197.	Kulgam	15	
199. Baramula       08         200. Bandipore       09         5. Ranchi (201)       51. Ranchi       2010       201. Lohardaga       11       Jharkhand         202. Ranchi       19       (20)         203. Khunti       20       204. Gumla       21         205. Simdega       22         52. Dumka       2011       206. Deoghar       05         207. Godda       06         208. Sahibganj       07         209. Pakur       08         210. Dumka       2012       211. Chatra         23. Hazaribagh       2012       211. Chatra         23. Hazaribagh       2012       211. Chatra       03         213. Hazaribagh       15       214. Ramgarh       16         54. Jamshedpur       2013       215. Purbi Singhbhum       12         216. Pashchimi Singhbhum       23       217. Saraikela-Kharsawan       24         55. Daltonganj       2014       218. Garhwa       01         219. Palamu       13       201. Lethar       14         56. Dhanbad       2015       221. Giridih       04         222. Dhanbad       09       223. Bokaro       10			50.	Baramula	0122		-	01	
5. Ranchi (201) 51. Ranchi 2010 201. Lohara 11 Jharkhand 202. Ranchi 19 (20) 203. Khunti 20 204. Gumla 21 205. Simdega 22 52. Dumka 2011 206. Deoghar 05 207. Godda 06 208. Sahibganj 07 209. Pakur 08 210. Dumka 17 53. Hazaribagh 2012 211. Chatra 02 212. Kodarma 03 213. Hazaribagh 15 214. Ramgarh 16 54. Jamshedpur 2013 215. Purbi Singhbhum 12 216. Pashchimi Singhbhum 23 217. Saraikela-Kharsawan 24 55. Daltonganj 2014 218. Garhwa 01 219. Palamu 13 2014 219. Palamu 13 2015 221. Giridih 04 222. Dhanbad 09 223. Bokaro 10							-	08	
202. Ranchi 19 (20) 203. Khunti 20 204. Gumla 21 205. Simdega 22 52. Dumka 2011 206. Deoghar 05 207. Godda 06 208. Sahibganj 07 209. Pakur 08 210. Dumka 17 53. Hazaribagh 2012 211. Chatra 02 212. Kodarma 03 213. Hazaribagh 15 214. Ramgarh 16 54. Jamshedpur 2013 215. Purbi Singhbhum 12 216. Pashchimi Singhbhum 23 217. Saraikela-Kharsawan 24 55. Daltonganj 2014 218. Garhwa 01 219. Palamu 13 220. Latehar 14 56. Dhanbad 2015 221. Giridih 04 222. Dhanbad 09 223. Bokaro 10						200.	Bandipore	09	
203. Khunti 20 204. Gumla 21 205. Simdega 22 52. Dumka 2011 206. Deoghar 05 207. Godda 06 208. Sahibganj 07 209. Pakur 08 210. Dumka 17 53. Hazaribagh 2012 211. Chatra 02 212. Kodarma 03 213. Hazaribagh 15 214. Ramgarh 16 54. Jamshedpur 2013 215. Purbi Singhbhum 12 216. Pashchimi Singhbhum 12 216. Pashchimi Singhbhum 23 217. Saraikela-Kharsawan 24 55. Daltonganj 2014 218. Garhwa 01 219. Palamu 13 220. Latehar 14 56. Dhanbad 2015 221. Giridih 04 222. Dhanbad 09 223. Bokaro 10	15.	Ranchi (201)	51.	Ranchi	2010		-		
204.       Gumla       21         205.       Simdega       22         52.       Dumka       2011       206.       Deoghar       05         207.       Godda       06         208.       Sahibganj       07         209.       Pakur       08         210.       Dumka       17         53.       Hazaribagh       2012       211.       Chatra       02         213.       Hazaribagh       2013       212.       Kodarma       03         214.       Ramgarh       16       15       15         54.       Jamshedpur       2013       215.       Purbi Singhbhum       12         215.       Daltonganj       2014       218.       Garhwa       01         219.       Palamu       13         220.       Latehar       14         219.       Palamu       13         220.       Latehar       14         221.       Giridih       04         222.       Dhanbad       09         223.       Bokaro       10									(20)
205.       Simdega       22         52.       Dumka       2011       206.       Deoghar       05         207.       Godda       06         208.       Sahibganj       07         209.       Pakur       08         210.       Dumka       17         53.       Hazaribagh       2012       211.       Chatra       02         213.       Hazaribagh       15       213.       Hazaribagh       15         54.       Jamshedpur       2013       215.       Purbi Singhbhum       12         55.       Daltonganj       2014       218.       Garhwa       01         55.       Daltonganj       2014       218.       Garhwa       01         219.       Palamu       13       220.       Latehar       14         56.       Dhanbad       2015       221.       Giridih       04         222.       Dhanbad       2015       221.       Giridih       04         223.       Bokaro       10       23       23       23									
52. Dumka       2011       206. Deoghar       05         207. Godda       06         208. Sahibganj       07         209. Pakur       08         210. Dumka       17         53. Hazaribagh       2012       211. Chatra       02         213. Hazaribagh       2012       212. Kodarma       03         214. Ramgarh       16         54. Jamshedpur       2013       215. Purbi Singhbhum       12         216. Pashchimi Singhbhum       23         217. Saraikela-Kharsawan       24         55. Daltonganj       2014       218. Garhwa       01         219. Palamu       13         220. Latehar       14         56. Dhanbad       2015       221. Giridih       04         222. Dhanbad       09       223. Bokaro       10									
207. Godda 06 208. Sahibganj 07 209. Pakur 08 210. Dumka 17 53. Hazaribagh 2012 211. Chatra 02 212. Kodarma 03 213. Hazaribagh 15 214. Ramgarh 16 54. Jamshedpur 2013 215. Purbi Singhbhum 12 216. Pashchimi Singhbhum 23 55. Daltonganj 2014 218. Garhwa 01 219. Palamu 13 56. Dhanbad 2015 220. Latehar 14 56. Dhanbad 2015 221. Giridih 04 222. Dhanbad 09 23. Bokaro 10			50	Dumler	2011		•		
208.       Sahibganj       07         209.       Pakur       08         210.       Dumka       17         53.       Hazaribagh       2012       211.       Chatra       02         212.       Kodarma       03       213.       Hazaribagh       15         213.       Hazaribagh       15       214.       Ramgarh       16         54.       Jamshedpur       2013       215.       Purbi Singhbhum       12         55.       Daltonganj       2014       218.       Garhwa       01         219.       Palamu       13       220.       Latehar       14         56.       Dhanbad       2015       221.       Giridih       04         222.       Dhanbad       201       223.       Bokaro       10			52.	Dumka	2011				
209. Pakur 08 210. Dumka 17 53. Hazaribagh 2012 211. Chatra 02 212. Kodarma 03 213. Hazaribagh 15 214. Ramgarh 16 54. Jamshedpur 2013 215. Purbi Singhbhum 12 216. Pashchimi Singhbhum 23 217. Saraikela-Kharsawan 24 55. Daltonganj 2014 218. Garhwa 01 219. Palamu 13 220. Latehar 14 56. Dhanbad 2015 221. Giridih 04 222. Dhanbad 09 223. Bokaro 10									
53. Hazaribagh2012210. Dumka1753. Hazaribagh2012211. Chatra02212. Kodarma03213. Hazaribagh15214. Ramgarh1654. Jamshedpur2013215. Purbi Singhbhum12216. Pashchimi Singhbhum23217. Saraikela-Kharsawan2455. Daltonganj2014218. Garhwa01219. Palamu1356. Dhanbad2015221. Giridih04223. Bokaro10									
53. Hazaribagh2012211. Chatra02212. Kodarma03213. Hazaribagh15214. Ramgarh1654. Jamshedpur2013215. Purbi Singhbhum12216. Pashchimi Singhbhum23217. Saraikela-Kharsawan2455. Daltonganj2014218. Garhwa01219. Palamu1356. Dhanbad2015221. Giridih04223. Bokaro10									
212. Kodarma 03 213. Hazaribagh 15 214. Ramgarh 16 54. Jamshedpur 2013 215. Purbi Singhbhum 12 216. Pashchimi Singhbhum 23 217. Saraikela-Kharsawan 24 55. Daltonganj 2014 218. Garhwa 01 219. Palamu 13 56. Dhanbad 2015 221. Giridih 04 222. Dhanbad 09 223. Bokaro 10					• • • •				
213. Hazaribagh 15 214. Ramgarh 16 24. Jamshedpur 2013 215. Purbi Singhbhum 12 216. Pashchimi Singhbhum 23 217. Saraikela-Kharsawan 24 218. Garhwa 01 219. Palamu 13 2014 219. Latehar 14 2015 221. Giridih 04 222. Dhanbad 09 223. Bokaro 10			53.	Hazaribagh	2012				
214. Ramgarh 16 54. Jamshedpur 2013 215. Purbi Singhbhum 12 216. Pashchimi Singhbhum 23 217. Saraikela-Kharsawan 24 55. Daltonganj 2014 218. Garhwa 01 219. Palamu 13 56. Dhanbad 2015 221. Giridih 04 222. Dhanbad 09 223. Bokaro 10									
54. Jamshedpur2013215. Purbi Singhbhum12216. Pashchimi Singhbhum23217. Saraikela-Kharsawan2455. Daltonganj2014218. Garhwa01219. Palamu1326. Dhanbad2015221. Giridih04222. Dhanbad09223. Bokaro10							-		
55. Daltonganj 2014 216. Pashchimi Singhbhum 23 217. Saraikela-Kharsawan 24 218. Garhwa 01 219. Palamu 13 220. Latehar 14 56. Dhanbad 2015 221. Giridih 04 222. Dhanbad 09 223. Bokaro 10							-		
55. Daltonganj 56. Dhanbad 2014 2014 2014 2014 2014 217. Saraikela-Kharsawan 217. Saraikela-Kharsawan 219. Palamu 220. Latehar 220. Latehar 221. Giridih 222. Dhanbad 223. Bokaro 10			54.	Jamshedpur	2013		-		
55. Daltonganj       2014       218. Garhwa       01         219. Palamu       13         220. Latehar       14         56. Dhanbad       2015       221. Giridih       04         222. Dhanbad       09       223. Bokaro       10							-		
219. Palamu       13         220. Latehar       14         56. Dhanbad       2015       221. Giridih       04         222. Dhanbad       09       223. Bokaro       10			==	Doltongon	2014				
56. Dhanbad       2015       220. Latehar       14         221. Giridih       04         222. Dhanbad       09         223. Bokaro       10			55.	Danonganj	2014				
56. Dhanbad       2015       221. Giridih       04         222. Dhanbad       09         223. Bokaro       10									
222. Dhanbad       09         223. Bokaro       10			56.	Dhanbad	2015				
223. Bokaro 10									
								10	

	regional office		sub-regional off	ice		name of district & code	•	state/u.t. name &
sl. no	name (code)	sl. no.	name	code	sl. no.	name		code
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
16.	Bangalore (291)	57.	Bangalore	2910		Tumkur	17	Karnataka
						Bangalore	18	(29)
						Kolar	27	
						Chikkaballapura	28	
					229.	Bangalore Rural	29	
					230.	Ramanagara	30	
		58.	Mangalore	2911	231.	Udupi	15	
					232.	Hassan	20	
					233.	Dakshina Kannada	21	
					234.	Kodagu	22	
		59.	Mysore	2912	235.	Mandya	19	
					236.	Mysore	23	
					237.	Chamarajanagar	24	
		60.	Shimoga	2913	238.	Shimoga	14	
					239.	Chikmagalur	16	
17.	Hubli (292)	61.	Hubli	2920	240.	Gadag	07	Karnataka
					241.	Dharwad	08	(29)
					242.	Uttara Kannada	09	
					243.	Haveri	10	
					244.	Davanagere	13	
		62.	Belgaum	2921	245.	Belgaum	01	
					246.	Bagalkot	02	
					247.	Bijapur	03	
		63.	Bellary	2922	248.	Raichur	05	
					249.	Koppal	06	
						Bellary	11	
						Chitradurga	12	
		64.	Gulbarga	2923		Bidar	04	
						Gulbarga	25	
					254.	Yadgir	26	
18.	Kozhikode(321)	65.	Kozhikode	3210	255.	Wayanad	03	Kerala
					256.	Kozhikode	04	(32)
					257.	Malappuram	05	
					258.	Mahe	03	Puducherry (34)
		66.	Kannur	3211	259.	Kasaragod	01	Kerala
						Kannur	02	(32)
		67.	Palakkad	3212	261.	Palakkad	06	
		68.	Thrissur	3213	262.	Thrissur	07	
19.	Thiruvanantha- puram (322)	69.	Thiruvanantha- puram	3220	263.	Thiruvananthapuram	14	Kerala (32)
		70.	Kochi	3221	264.	Ernakulam	08	
					265.	Lakshadweep	01	Lakshadweep (31)
		71.	Kollam	3222	266.	Alappuzha	11	Kerala

Instructions to Field Staff, Vol-I: NSS 78th Round

	regional office		sub-regional of	ffice		name of district & code		state/u.t. name &
-	name (code)	sl. no		code	sl. no.		code	
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
						Kollam	13	Kerala
		72.	Kottayam	3223		Idukki	09	(32)
					270.	Kottayam	10	
20.	Bhopal (231)	73.	Bhopal	2310	271.	Vidisha	26	Madhya Pradesh
					272.	Bhopal	27	(23)
					273.	Sehore	28	
					274.	Raisen	29	
					275.	Hoshangabad	32	
		74.	Chhindwara	2311	276.	Betul	30	
					277.	Harda	31	
					278.	Chhindwara	38	
						Balaghat	40	
		75.	Indore	2312		Dhar Indore	21 22	
		76	V1	2212	281.	Indore		
		/6.	Khandwa	2313	282.	Khargone (West Nimar)	23	
					283.	Barwani	24	
					284.	Khandwa (East Nimar)	49	
					285.	Burhanpur	50	
21.	Gwalior (232)	77.	Gwalior	2320	286.	Sheopur	01	Madhya Pradesh
	0 ··· unior (202)	,,,,	0	2020	287.	Morena	02	(23)
							03	()
						Gwalior	04	
					290.	Datia	05	
		78.	Ratlam	2321	291.	Neemuch	15	
					292.	Mandsaur	16	
					293.	Ratlam	17	
					294.	Jhabua	47	
					295.	Alirajpur	48	
		79.	Shivpuri	2322	296.	Shivpuri	06	
					297.	Tikamgarh	07	
					298.	Chhatarpur	08	
					299.	Guna	41	
					300.	Ashoknagar	42	
		80.	Ujjain	2323		Ujjain	18	
					302.	Shajapur	19	
					303.	Dewas	20	
					304.	Rajgarh	25	
22.	Jabalpur (233)	81.	Jabalpur	2330	305.	Katni	33	Madhya Pradesh
	• ` '		*		306.	Jabalpur	34	(23)
						Dindori	36	
						Mandla	37	
		82.	Rewa	2331	309.	Panna	09	
					310.	Satna	12	
					311.	Rewa	13	
					312.	Umaria	14	
					512.		. 1	

	regional office		sub-regional of			name of district & code		state/u.t. name &
	name (code)	sl. no.		code	sl. no.	name		code
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
							43	Madhya Pradesh
						Anuppur	44	(23)
						Sidhi	45	
						Singrauli	46	
		83.	Sagar	2332		Sagar	10	
						Damoh	11	
						Narsimhapur	35	
					320.	Seoni	39	
23.	Aurangabad (271)	84.	Aurangabad	2710	321.	Jalna	18	Maharashtra
					322.	Aurangabad	19	(27)
					323.	-	27	
		85.	Jalgaon	2711	324.	Nandurbar	01	
					325.	Dhule	02	
					326.	Jalgaon	03	
		86.	Nanded	2712	327.	Nanded	15	
					328.	Hingoli	16	
					329.	Parbhani	17	
					330.	Latur	28	
		87.	Nashik	2713	331.	Nashik	20	
24.	Mumbai (272)	88.	Mumbai	2720	332.	Mumbai Suburban	22	Maharashtra
					333.	Mumbai	23	(27)
		89.	Thane	2721	334.	Thane	21	
					335.	Raigarh	24	
25.	Nagpur (273)	90.	Nagpur	2730	336.	Wardha	08	Maharashtra
					337.	Nagpur	09	(27)
					338.	Bhandara	10	
					339.	Gondiya	11	
						Gadchiroli	12	
		0.1		0.501		Chandrapur	13	
		91.	Akola	2731		Buldana	04	
						Akola	05	
						Washim	06	
		92.	Amravati	2732		Amravati	07	
					346.	Yavatmal	14	
26.	Pune (274)	93.	Pune	2740		Pune	25	Maharashtra
						Ahmadnagar	26	(27)
						Satara	31	
						Ratnagiri	32	
		94.	Kolhapur	2741		Sindhudurg	33	
						Kolhapur	34	
						Sangli	35	
		95.	Solapur	2742		Osmanabad	29	
					355.	Solapur	30	

	regional office		sub-regional offic	e		name of district & code		state/u.t. name &
sl. no	name (code)	sl. no		code	sl. no.	name	code	code
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
27.	Shillong (171)	96.	Shillong	1710	356.	West Khasi Hills	04	Meghalaya
					357.	Ribhoi	05	(17)
					358.	East Khasi Hills	06	
					359.	Jaintia Hills	07	
		97.	Tura	1711	360.	West Garo Hills	01	
					361.	East Garo Hills	02	
					362.	South Garo Hills	03	
		98.	Agartala	1712	363.	West Tripura	01	Tripura
			C		364.	South Tripura	02	(16)
					365.	Dhalai	03	
					366.	North Tripura	04	
						-		
28.	Kohima (131)	99.	Kohima	1310	367.	Mon	01	Nagaland
					368.	Mokokchung	02	(13)
					369.	Zunheboto	03	
					370.	Wokha	04	
					371.	Dimapur	05	
					372.	Phek	06	
					373.	Tuensang	07	
					374.	Longleng	08	
					375.	Kiphire	09	
					376.	Kohima	10	
					377.	Peren	11	
		100	. Imphal	1311	378.	Senapati	01	Manipur
					379.	Tamenglong	02	(14)
					380.	Churachandpur	03	
					381.	Bishnupur	04	
					382.	Thoubal	05	
					383.	Imphal West	06	
					384.	Imphal East	07	
					385.	Ukhrul	08	
					386.	Chandel	09	
29.	Bhubaneswar (211)	101	. Bhubaneswar	2110	387.	Navagarh	16	Odisha
∠7.	Diluballeswar (211)	101	. Dhubaneswar	2110		Nayagarh Khordha		
					388. 389.	Khordha Puri	17 18	(21)
		102	. Baripada	2111	390.	Kendujhar	06	
			L	-	391.	Mayurbhanj	07	
					392.	Baleshwar	08	
		103	. Berhampur	2112	393.	Ganjam	19	
		105	. Bomumpur	£11£	394.	Gajapati	20	
					394. 395.	Kandhamal	20 21	
					395. 396.	Baudh	21 22	
		104	. Cuttack	2113	396. 397.	Baudh Bhadrak	22 09	
		104		2113	397. 398.	Kendrapara	10	
						-		
					399. 400	Jagatsinghapur	11	
					400. 401.	Cuttack Jajapur	12 13	
					101.	sajapar	10	

1	regional office		sub-regional of		· · ·	name of district & code		state/u.t. name
	name (code)	sl. no.	name	code (5)	sl. no. (6)	(7)	code	
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	402.	 Dhenkanal	(8)	(9) Odisha
					403.	Anugul	15	(21)
						-		· /
30.	Sambalpur (212)	105. S	ambalpur	2120	404.	Bargarh	01	Odisha
					405.	Jharsuguda	02	(21)
					406.	Sambalpur	03	
					407.	Debagarh	04	
					408.	Sundargarh	05	
					409.	Subarnapur	23	
					410.	Balangir	24	
		106. B	hawanipatna	2121	411.	Nuapada	25	
					412.	Kalahandi	26	
					413.	Rayagada	27	
					414.	Nabarangapur	28	
					415.	Koraput	29	
					416.	Malkangiri	30	
31.	Jalandhar (031)	107. Ja	alandhar	0310	417.	Kapurthala	02	Punjab
					418.	Jalandhar	03	(03)
					419.	Shahid Bhagat Singh Nagar	05	
					420.	Pathankot	21	
		108. A	mritsar	0311	421.	Gurdaspur	01	
					422.	Amritsar	15	
		109. H	oshiarpur	0312	423.	Hoshiarpur	04	
					424.	Tarn Taran	16	
32.	Mohali (032)	110. N	Iohali	0320	425.	Fatehgarh Sahib	06	Punjab
	~ /				426.	Patiala	14	(03)
					427.	Rupnagar	17	
					428.	Sahibzada Ajit Singh Nagar	18	
		111. L	udhiana	0321	429.	Ludhiana	07	
					430.	Sangrur	19	
					431.	Barnala	20	
		112. B	hatinda	0322	432.	Muktsar	10	
					433.	Bhatinda	12	
					434.	Mansa	13	
		113. F	aridkot	0323	435.	Moga	08	
					436.	Firozpur	09	
					437.	Faridkot	11	
					438.	Fazilka	22	
33.	Ajmer (081)	114. A	jmer	0810	439.	Nagaur	14	Rajasthan
	5 (***)		J		440.	Ajmer	21	(08)
					441.	Bhilwara	24	. /
		115. Jo	odhpur	0811	442.	Jodhpur	15	
			ĩ		443.	Jaisalmer	16	

	regional office	<u> </u>	sub-regional offi			name of district & code		state/u.t. name
	name (code)	sl. no.	name	code	sl. no.	name		code
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
					444.	Barmer	17	Rajasthan
					445.	Jalor	18	(08)
		116	TT1 '	0012	446.	Pali	20	
		116.	Udaipur	0812	447.	Sirohi	19	
					448.	Rajsamand	25	
					449.	Dungarpur	26	
					450.	Banswara	27	
					451.	Chittaurgarh	28	
					452.	Udaipur	32	
					453.	Pratapgarh	33	
34.	Jaipur (082)	117.	Jaipur	0820	454.	Churu	04	Rajasthan
					455.	Jhunjhunun	05	(08)
					456.	Dausa	11	
					457.	Jaipur	12	
					458.	Sikar	13	
					459.	Tonk	22	
		118.	Alwar	0821	460.	Alwar	06	
					461.	Bharatpur	07	
		110	a : a	0000	462.	Dhaulpur	08	
		119.	Sri Ganganagar	0822	463. 464.	Sri Ganganagar Hanumangarh	01 02	
					465.	Bikaner	02	
		120.	Kota	0823	466.	Karauli	03	
		120.	Rota	0025	467.	Sawai Madhopur	10	
					468.	Bundi	23	
					469.	Kota	29	
					470.	Baran	30	
					471.	Jhalawar	31	
5	Constals (111)	121	Constals	1110	472.		01	Sikkim
5.	Gangtok (111)	121.	Gangtok	1110		North District		
					473.	West District	02	(11)
					474.	South District	03	
					475.	East District	04	
6.	Coimbatore (331)	122.	Coimbatore	3310	476.	Erode	09	Tamil Nadu
					477.	The Nilgiris	10	(33)
					478. 479.	Coimbatore Tiruppur	31 32	
		123	Dharmapuri	3311	480.	Dharmapuri	29	
		125.	Dharmapuri	5511	481.	Krishnagiri	30	
		124	Salem	3312	481.	Salem	30 07	
		1211		2212	483.	Namakkal	08	
		125.	Tiruchirappalli	3313	484.	Karur	12	
					485.	Tiruchirappalli	13	
					486.	Perambalur	14	
					487.	Ariyalur	15	
					488.	Pudukkottai	20	
	Chennai (332)	126	Chennai	3320	489.	Thiruvallur	01	Tamil Nadu
7.								

Instructions to Field Staff, Vol-I: NSS 78th Round

	regional office		sub-regional of			name of district & code		state/u.t. name
	name (code)	sl. no.	name	code	sl. no.	name		
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
			~		491.	Kancheepuram	03	Tamil Nadu
		127.0	Cuddalore	3321	492.	Viluppuram	06	(33)
					493.	Cuddalore	16	
		128.	Vellore	3322	494.	Vellore	04	
					495.	Tiruvannamalai	05	
		129.1	Puducherry	3323	496.	Puducherry	02	Puducherry
					497.	Karaikal	04	(34)
3.	Madurai (333)	130.	Madurai	3330	498.	Dindigul	11	Tamil Nadu
					499.	Madurai	22	(33)
					500.	Theni	23	
		131.7	Thanjavur	3331	501.	Nagapattinam	17	
					502.	Thiruvarur	18	
					503.	Thanjavur	19	
		132.7	Tirunelveli	3332	504.	Thoothukkudi	26	
					505.	Tirunelveli	27	
					506.	Kanniyakumari	28	
		133.	Virudhunagar	3333	507.	Sivaganga	21	
			C		508.	Virudhunagar	24	
					509.	Ramanathapuram	25	
_								
9.	Hyderabad (361)	134.	Hyderabad	3610	510.	Yadadri	20	Telangana
					511.	Medchal-Malkajgiri	21	(36)
					512.	Hyderabad	22	
					513.	Rangareddy	23	
					514.	Vikarabad	24	
					515.	Mahbubnagar	25	
					516.	Jogulamba	26	
					517.	Wanaparthy	27	
					518.	Nagarkurnool	28	
					519.	Nalgonda	29	
					520.	Suryapet	30	
		135.	Karimnagar	3611	521.	Jagtial	06	
			8		522.	Peddapalli	07	
					523.	Karimnagar	13	
					524.	Rajanna	14	
					525.	Sangareddy	16	
					525. 526.	Medak	17	
					520. 527.			
		126.1	NT'- 1 1	2(12		Siddipet	18	
		136.	Nizamabad	3612	528.	Adilabad	01	
					529.	Komaram Bheem	02	
					530.	Mancherial	03	
					531.	Nirmal	04	
					532.	Nizamabad	05	
					533.	Kamareddy	15	
		137.	Warangal	3613	534.	Jayashankar	08	
					535.	Bhadradri	09	
					536.	Mahabubabad	10	

1	regional office		b-regional o		<u> </u>	name of district & code		state/u.t. name
	name (code)	sl. no.	name	code	sl. no.	name (7)		code (9)
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6) 537.	(7) Warangal Rural	(8)	Telangana
					538.	Warangal Urban	12	(36)
					539.	Jangaon	12	(30)
						•		
					540.	Khammam	31	
0.	Dehradun (051)	138. De	hradun	0510	541.	Uttarkashi	01	Uttarakhand
					542.	Chamoli	02	(05)
					543.	Rudraprayag	03	
					544.	Tehri Garhwal	04	
					545.	Dehradun	05	
					546.	Garhwal	06	
					547.	Hardwar	13	
		139. Alı	nora	0511	548.	Pithoragarh	07	
					549.	Bageshwar	08	
					550.	Almora	09	
					551.	Champawat	10	
					552.	Nainital	11	
					553.	Udham Singh Nagar	12	
						0 0		
	Agra (091)	140. Ag	ra	0910	554.	Mathura	14	Uttar Pradesh
					555.	Agra	15	(09)
					556.	Firozabad	16	
					557.	Mainpuri	17	
					558.	Farrukhabad	28	
					559.	Kannauj	29	
					560.	Etawah	30	
					561.	Auraiya	31	
		141. Ali	garh	0911	562.	Bulandshahr	11	
					563.	Aligarh	12	
					564.	Mahamaya Nagar	13	
					565.	Etah	70	
					566.	Kanshiram Nagar	71	
		142. Me	erut	0912	567.	Meerut	07	
					568.	Baghpat	08	
					569.	Ghaziabad	09	
					570.	Gautam Buddha Nagar	10	
	A llababad (002)	142 41	ahahad	0020	571	Ductor could	42	Litten Drodesh
•	Allahabad (092)	143. All	anavau	0920	571.	Pratapgarh Kaushambi	42	Uttar Pradesh
					572.		43	(09)
		144	1	0021	573.	Allahabad	44	
		144. Az	amgarh	0921	574.	Azamgarh	60	
					575.	Mau	61	
					576.	Ballia	62	
		140 5	1 1	0000	577.	Jaunpur	63	
		145. Fai	zabad	0922	578.	Faizabad	46	
					579.	Ambedkar Nagar	47	
					580.	Sultanpur	48	
					581.	Siddharthnagar	53	
					582.	Basti	54	

	regional office		sub-regional of		 	name of district & code		state/u.t. name
	name (code)	sl. no.	name	code	sl. no.	name	code	
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4) Gorakhpur	(5) 0923	(6) 583.	(7) Sant Kabir Nagar	(8) 55	(9) Uttar Pradesh
		140.	Oorakiipui	0925	585. 584.	Mahrajganj	55 56	(09)
					585.		50 57	(09)
						Gorakhpur		
					586.	Kushinagar	58	
		147	Varanasi	0924	587. 588.	Deoria	59 64	
		14/.	v aranası	0924	588. 589.	Ghazipur Chandauli		
							65 66	
					590.	Varanasi		
					591.	Sant Ravidas Nagar (Bhadohi)	67	
					592.	Mirzapur	68	
					593.	Sonbhadra	69	
13.	Bareilly (093)	148.	Bareilly	0930	594.	Budaun	18	Uttar Pradesh
					595.	Bareilly	19	(09)
					596.	Pilibhit	20	
					597.	Shahjahanpur	21	
		149. Moradabad	0931	598.	Bijnor	03		
				599.	Moradabad	04		
					600.	Rampur	05	
					601.	Jyotiba Phule Nagar	06	
		150.	Saharanpur	0932	602.	Saharanpur	01	
				603.	Muzaffarnagar	02		
		151.	Sitapur	0933	604.	Kheri	22	
					605.	Sitapur	23	
					606.	Hardoi	24	
4.	Lucknow (094)	152.	Lucknow	0940	607.	Unnao	25	Uttar Pradesh
					608.	Lucknow	26	(09)
					609.	Bara Banki	45	
		153.	Fatehpur	0941	610.	Rae Bareli	27	
					611.	Banda	39	
					612.	Chitrakoot	40	
					613.	Fatehpur	41	
		154.	Gonda	0942	614.	Bahraich	49	
					615.	Shrawasti	50	
					616.	Balrampur	51	
					617.	Gonda	52	
		155.	Jhansi	0943	618.	Jalaun	34	
					619.	Jhansi	35	
					620.	Lalitpur	36	
					621.	Hamirpur	37	
					622.	Mahoba	38	
		156.	Kanpur	0944	623.	Kanpur Dehat	32	
					624.	Kanpur Nagar	33	
5.	Barddhaman (191)	157.	Barddhaman	1910	625.	Purba Barddhaman	09	West Bengal
	· · ·				626.	Paschim Barddhaman	23	(19)
			Bankura	1911	627.	Bankura	13	· /

	regional office		sub-regional office			name of district & code		state/u.t. name &
	name (code)	sl. no.	name	code	sl. no.	name		code
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
					628.	Puruliya	14	West Bengal
		159. Ch	insura	1912	629.	Nadia	10	(19)
					630.	Hugli	12	
		160. Me	edinipur	1913	631.	Paschim Medinipur	18	
					632.	Purba Medinipur	19	
					633.	Jhargram	22	
46.	Kolkata (192)	161. Ko	lkata	1920	634.	North Twenty Four Parganas	11	West Bengal (19)
					635.	Kolkata	16	
					636.	South Twenty Four	17	
						Parganas		
		162. Ho	wrah	1921	637.	Haora	15	
47.	Maldah (193)	163. Ma	ıldah	1930	638.	Uttar Dinajpur	04	West Bengal
					639.	Dakshin Dinajpur	05	(19)
					640.	Maldah	06	
		164. Ba	rhampur	1931	641.	Murshidabad	07	
			1		642.	Birbhum	08	
		165. Sil	iguri	1932	643.	Darjiling	01	
					644.	Jalpaiguri	02	
					645.	Koch Bihar	03	
					646.	Alipurduar	20	
					647.	Kalimpong	21	
40	D + D = (251)	177 D	( D1 °	2510	(49	NT' 1	01	A 0 NT 1 1
48.	Port Blair (351)	166. Po	ri Blair	3510	648.	Nicobars	01	A & N Islands
					649.	North & Middle Andaman	02	(35)
					650.	South Andaman	03	
49.	Delhi (071)	167. De	lhi	0710	651.	North West	01	Delhi
	()				652.	North	02	(07)
					653.	North East	03	()
					654.	East	03	
					655.	New Delhi	05	
					656.	Central	06	
					657.	West	07	
					658.	South West	08	
					659.	South	09	

## **Contact** :

Additional Director General Survey Design & Research Division National Statistical Office Ministry of Statistics & Programme Implementation Government of India Mahalanobis Bhavan 164, G.L.T. Road, Kolkata - 700 108 e-mail : tc.sdrd-mospi@gov.in

# संपर्कः

अपर महानिदेशक सर्वेक्षण अभिकल्प एवं अनुसंधान प्रभाग राष्ट्रीय सांख्यिकीय कार्यालय सांख्यिकी और कार्यक्रम कार्यान्वयन मंत्रालय भारत सरकार महलानोबिस भवन 164, गोपाल लाल ठाकुर रोड, कोलकाता - 700 108 ई-मेल : tc.sdrd-mospi@gov.in